



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

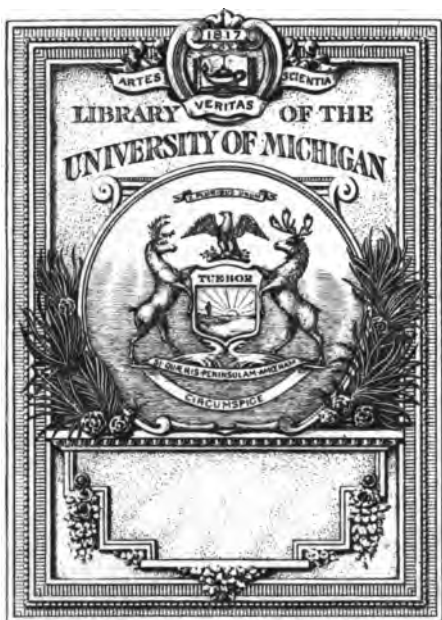
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

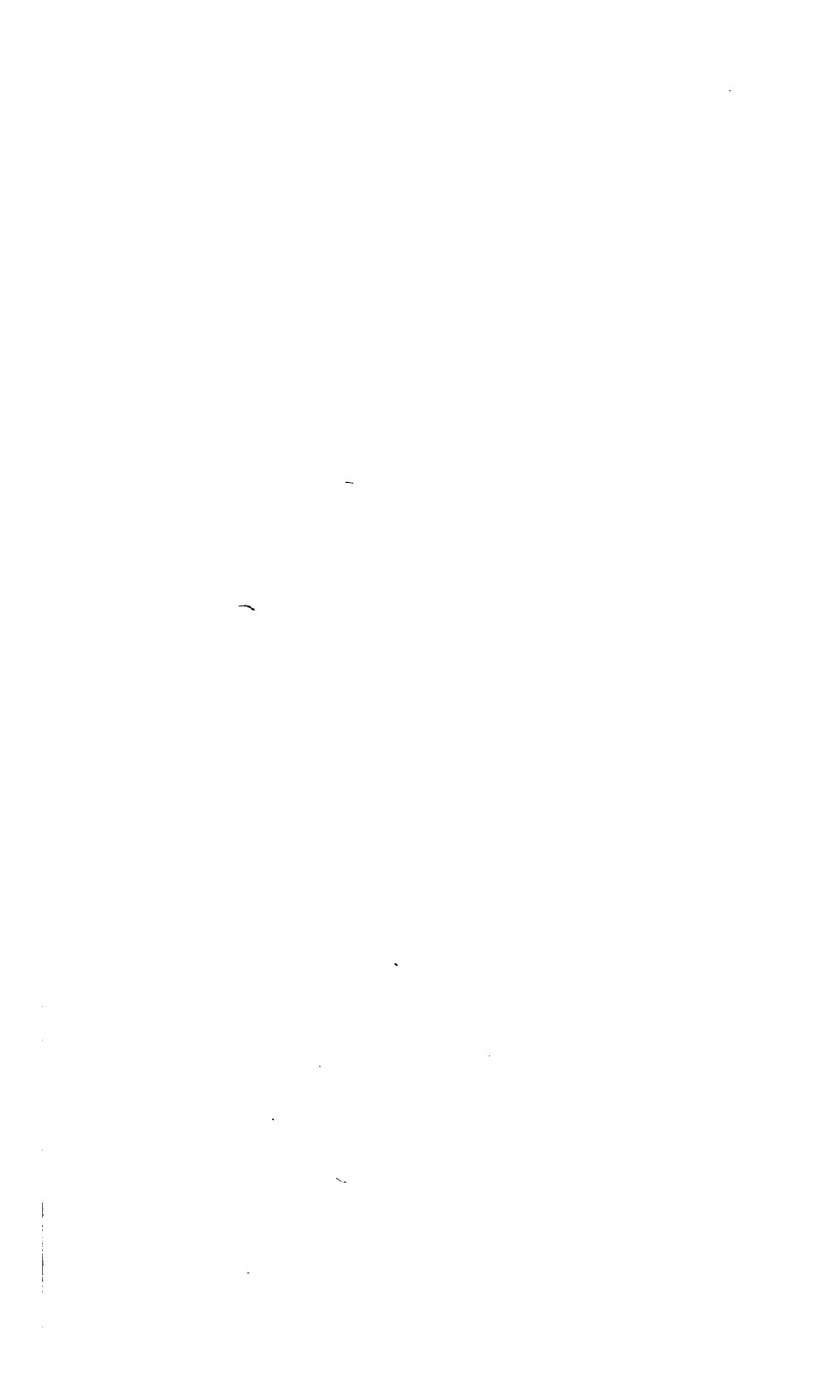
About Google Book Search

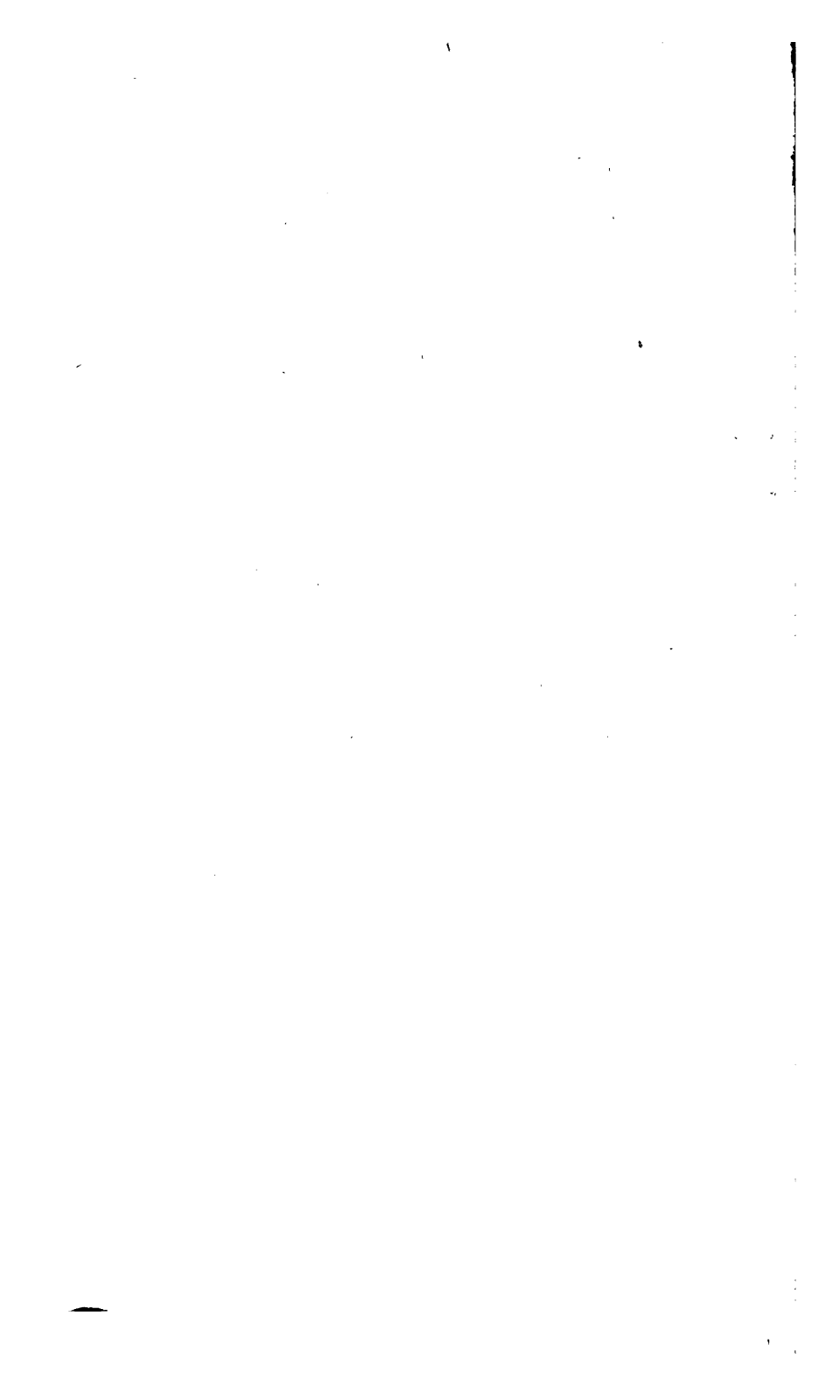
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>











THE
R E P E R T O R Y
OF
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES:
CONSISTING OF
ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS,
SPECIFICATIONS OF PATENT INVENTIONS,
AND
SELECTIONS OF USEFUL PRACTICAL PAPERS
FROM THE
TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETIES
OF ALL NATIONS, &c. &c.

V O L. XVI.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED BY NICHOLS AND SON,
RED-LION-PASSAGE, FLEET-STREET,
FOR, AND SOLD BY, THE PROPRIETORS, NO. 182, FLEET-
STREET; WHERE COMMUNICATIONS FOR THIS
WORK ARE REQUESTED TO BE ADDRESSED.

1802.

T.
1
R43
v.16

Contin
Clark

12-17-51

76576

(iii)

C O N T E N T S

OF THE

SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

	Page
I. Specification of Mr. WAKEFIELD's Patent for a new Method of refining Sugar, — —	1
II. Specification of Mr. BATLEY's Patent for an improved Method of curing and preserving Fish, —	3
III. Specification of Mr. BOWDEN's Patent for a Machine for batting Cotton, — —	5
IV. Specification of Mrs. YOUNG's Patent for an Apparatus for teaching the fundamental Principles of Music, —	9
V. Account of a Method of gaining Land from the Sea. By the Rev. HENRY BATE DUDLEY, —	45
VI. Description of a Drag Cart, and Method of adjusting the Centre of Gravity of the Load; invented by Lord SOMERVILLE, — —	49
VII. Experiments and Observations on the Atmosphere of Marshes. By Dr. SEYBERT, —	52
VIII. On the Decomposition of the Sulphate of Iron and Copper by Means of the natural Calx of Manganese. By Mr. FISCHER, — —	57
IX. An experimental Enquiry concerning the Solution and Oxydation of Mercury. By Mr. SCHMIDT, —	60
X. Account of Experiments made on the Files of Citizen RAOUL and those of English Manufacture, —	66
XI. List of Patents, — —	71
	XII.

iv CONTENTS OF THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

	Page
XII. Specification of Messrs. KENDREW and PORTHOUSE's Patent for a Machine for spinning Yarn from Hemp, Tow, Flax, or Wool, —	73
XIII. Specification of Mr. BARRATT's Patent for a Machine for grinding Corn and other Grain, —	79
XIV. Specification of Mr. DENIZE's Patent for a Cement for various Purposes, — —	83
XV. Specification of Mr. WILKINSON's Patent for making Lead Pipes, — —	98
XVI. Experiments and Observations on the Atmosphere of Marhes. By Dr. SEYBERT, concluded, —	93
XVII. On a new fulminating Mercury. By EDWARD HOWARD, Esq. F. R. S. — —	106
XVIII. Memoir on the Preparation of Sugar of Lead, or the Acetite of Lead. By Citizen MARCHAIS, —	115
XIX. Extract of a Memoir on the Cultivation of the Indigo-Plant, and the Preparation of Indigo. By Citizen BRULLEY, — —	125
XX. Observations on Clarification. By Citizen PARMENTIER, — — —	130
XXI. Observations concerning the Tin extracted from Bell-metal, and on the Fixity which Antimony acquires when it has been used as an Alloy for Tin. By B. G. LE SAGE, — —	138
XXII. List of Patents, — —	142
XXIII. Specification of Mr. LONGMORE's Patent for a Patten or Clog, — —	145
XXIV. Specification of Mr. BECKER's Patent for Improvements in Musical Instruments, —	146
XXV. Specification of Mr. TIDMARSH's Patent for a Substitute for Paint, — —	151
XXVI. Specification of Captain BOLTON's Patent for an improved Rudder, and the Means of preserving it, —	152
XXVII. Account of the Duke of Bridgewater's Underground inclined Plane. By the Rev. F. H. EGERTON, —	153
	XXVIII.

CONTENTS OF THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME. v

	Page
XXVIII. On a new fulminating Mercury. By E. HOWARD, Esq. F. R. S. continued, — —	164
XXIX. Observations on Clarification. By Citizen PAR- MENTIER, concluded, — —	176
XXX. Process for converting Wood into Charcoal. By Citizen BRUNE, — —	185
XXXI. Description of newly-invented moveable Forcing- frames for Plants, &c. By BENARD, —	194
XXXII. On bleaching the Pulp for manufacturing Paper. By Citizen LORSEL, — —	200
XXXIII. List of Patents, — —	216
XXXIV. Specification of Messrs. WALKER and ALPHEY'S Patent for making Water-proof Hats, Caps, &c.	217
XXXV. Specification of Mr. JACKSON'S Patent for a Turnip Drill, — —	220
XXXVI. Specification of Mr. BOAZ'S Patent for a Tele- graph, — — —	223
XXXVII. Specification of Mr. BROWNE'S Patent for a Method of making Extract of Zinc, —	237
XXXVIII. Method of preserving fresh Water sweet at Sea. By SAMUEL BENTHAM, Esq. —	238
XXXIX. Description of a new Escapement for Watches. By Mr. DELAFONS, — —	241
XL. On a new fulminating Mercury. By E. HOWARD, Esq. F. R. S. continued, —	245
XLI. Description of a Stove on the Principles of those used in Sweden, with Apertures emitting Heat. By Citizen GUYTON, — —	254
XLII. Experiments on Potashes, and Methods of ascer- taining the Quantities of Alkali in them. By Citi- zen VAUQUELIN, — —	258
XLIII. Method of preserving Plants and Seeds during long Voyages. By CHARPENTIER DE CAUSSIGNY,	270
XLIV. Method of purifying Rape Oil. By Citizen THENARD, — — —	278
	XLV.

vi CONTENTS OF THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

	Page
XLV. On the Impurity of distilled Water. By M. DE- LUNEL, — — —	280
XLVI. List of Patents, — — —	287
XLVII. Specification of Mr. BREWIN's Patent for an improved Method of Tanning, —	289
XLVIII. Specification of Mr. DICKINSON's Patent for Improvements on Saddles, Harness, &c. —	294
XLIX. Specification of Mr. MURRAY's Patent for Im- provements on the Steam-Engine, —	298
L. Specification of Mr. PHILIPSTHAL's Patent for Phan- tasmagoria, — — —	303
LJ. Experiments to ascertain the comparative Advan- tages of the broad-casting or drilling of Turnips, and Description of a new-invented Drill. By the Rev. T. C. MUNNINGS, — —	306
LII. Description of a new-invented Implement in Huf- bandry, called a Cultivator. By Mr. LESTER, —	314
LIII. Description of a new-invented Augre or Peat- Borer. By THOMAS ECCLESTON, Esq. —	317
LIV. Description of a Drill Machine for sowing Turnip- feed. By T. A. KNIGHT, Esq. —	319
LV. On a new fulminating Mercury. By EDWARD HOWARD, Esq. concluded, — —	322
LVI. Method of procuring good Water from Wells, —	331
LVII. On extracting Copper and Tin from the Scoria of Bell Metal. By Citizens ANFRYE and LECOUR, —	332
LVIII. Observations on dying with Madder, and Pro- cess for obtaining a beautiful Red Colour. By JEAN MICHEL HAUSSMAN, — —	338
LIX. On a new Method of preparing radical Vinegar, —	344
LX. Description of a Stove on the Principles of those used in Sweden, with Apertures emitting heated Air. By Citizen GUYTON, — —	347
LXI. List of Patents, — — —	359
LXII.	

CONTENTS OF THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME. vii

	Page
LXII. Specification of Mr. WINTER's Patent for a new Manufacture for covering the Floors of Rooms, for packing Merchandizes, and for other Purposes,	361
LXIII. Specification of Messrs. ROBERTON's Patent for Improvements on Steam-Engines, and on Boilers and Furnaces of various Descriptions,	— 366
LXIV. Specification of Mr. HOWARD's Patent for making a British Barilla and Potash, and for obtaining Alkali,	— — — 385
LXV. Specification of Messrs. WILDE and RIDGE's Patent for making Saws, and various other Articles which are made of Iron and Steel,	— 389
LXVI. Method of harvesting Corn in wet Weather. By Mr. JOHN PALMER,	— — 391
LXVII. Experiments on the tanning Principle, and Reflections on the Art of tanning. By M. MERAT GUILLOT,	— — — 394
LXVIII. Observations on dying with Madder, and Process for obtaining a beautiful Red Colour. By JEAN MICHEL HAUSSMAN, concluded,	— 398
LXIX. On native and artificial Sulphurets of Iron. By Professor PROUST,	— — 411
LXX. On the Solution of Copper in Ammoniac. By Mr. HILDEBRANDT,	— — 420
LXXI. On the Phenomena of Capillary Tubes. By M. MILON,	— — — 427
LXXII. List of Patents,	— — — 430

PLATES

P L A T E S

IN THE

SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

	Page
1. Batting Machine, — — —	8
2. Drag Cart, — — —	50
3. Machine for spinning Yarn, — — —	78
4. Machine for grinding Corn, — — —	80
5. Glass Globe, — — —	114
6. Improvements in Musical Instruments, — — —	150
7. Improved Rudder, — — —	152
8. Inclined Plane, and moveable Forcing-frame,	160
9. Apparatus for Bleaching, — — —	208
10. Turnip Drill, — — —	222
11. Telegraph, — — —	232
12. Watch Escapement, — — —	244
13. Steam-Engine, — — —	302
14. Cultivator, Drills, and Peat-Borer, — — —	320
15. Stoves, — — —	356
16. Improvements on Steam-Engines, and on Boilers and Furnaces, — — —	384

R E P E R T O R Y
OF
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES.
N U M B E R X C I .

Printed by NICHOLS and SON, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street, London.

- I. *Specification of the Patent granted to THOMAS WAKEFIELD, of Northwich, in the County of Chester, Esquire; for a new Art or Method of refining Sugar. Dated June 2, 1801.*

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
NOW KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said Thomas Wakefield, do hereby describe and ascertain the nature of my said invention, and the manner in which the same is to be performed, as follows; that is to say: Pressure is to be applied to the sugar intended to be refined, which may be done by weight, or by rollers, or by the screw or wedge, with the help of a steam-engine, or any engine, mill, or power capable of acting, by way of pressure, with great force. The sugar so to be refined is to be placed in such a situation as to be conveniently acted upon by the pressure to be applied, and is to be contained or inclosed in a cloth, felt, vessel, or covering, either having pores or holes therein, or

VOL. XVI. B otherwise

2 *Patent for a new Method of refining Sugar.*

otherwise so constructed that moisture may be discharged from the sugar through, or out of, the cloth, vessel, or covering; and to such sugar, previously containing moisture in it, or having moisture added or given to the substance thereof, or by such moisture being communicated to the inclosing cloth, felt, or vessel, or other covering, the pressure is to be applied forcibly, so as to make the moisture, or a part thereof, pass from the sugar, and out of, or through, the said covering. And thus a part of the colouring matter, and of the impurities of the sugar, will be expelled; and the degree of refinement procured will be proportioned to the quantity of pressure applied, and the quantity of moisture expelled or squeezed out of the sugar. From the moisture or substance thus forced out, there may be extracted some sugar, melasses, and rum, or other spirits, by the usual processes. And every sort of sugar, from the lowest to the highest degree in quality and value, will be very much accelerated in the refinement thereof, in several stages of the progress towards refinement, by pressure applied in the manner above described; the pressure being used as often as the workman shall think fit, according to the previous quality and state of the sugar, and the nature of the operations that are to follow. And further, the sugar refined as aforesaid may be further or otherwise refined and manufactured by the methods now in use, or by other means. In witness whereof, &c.

II. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. BENJAMIN BATLEY, of Streatham, in the County of Surrey, Merchant; for a new and improved Method of curing and preserving all Fish.*

Dated January 20, 1801.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that I the said Benjamin Batley, in compliance with the said proviso, do hereby describe and ascertain the nature of my said invention to be (as is herein before set forth) a new and improved method of curing and preserving all fish. And I farther declare, the operation to be performed in manner following; that is to say: After severing the heads, and taking out the entrails of the general kinds of fish, salt the body with bay, or rock, or common salt, in the cask, in the usual way; but the bay or rock salt is preferable; as the other is apt to absorb the pickle. In the next place, pack the fish close in the cask, and sprinkle salt between the different layers, with pickle sufficient to moisten the same. Such pickle to be made of two pounds of bay salt, with from eight to twelve ounces of saltpetre, and from four to eight pounds of melasses, to suit different palates, to be mixed in a gallon of spring-water, if to be procured, and boil the same till the whole of the ingredients are dissolved: river-water may answer the purpose, but spring water is preferable. Then let the casks be properly headed up, and coopered, with a cork-hole either in the centre or head of the cask, through which may be poured a farther supply of pickle, for the preservation of the fish. The same proportion

4 *Patent for an improved Method of curing Fish.*

of any sugar might be used as a substitute for the melasses, but the extra price probably would be considered as an impediment; and from two to three months should be allowed after curing in order to give the fish a full flavour. And with respect to shell fish, particularly oysters, when taken from the shells, they may be preserved either in kegs or barrels, with the same kind of pickle; and if requisite add one or two pounds of salt in addition to the pickle, as it may not be found expedient to put salt to them in the barrel. And for the preservation of the roes of fish by themselves, the same pickle, with a small portion of salt and sugar, or melasses mixed with the salt, will suffice. And the pickle, with the usual proportion of salt, will answer for the flavouring of every kind of fish, and they may be cured together with their heads and roes; but, on account of the oil and filth which the heads and roes contain, it is preferable to sever the heads, and take out the entrails, as the only effectual means of eradicating the noxious qualities which would otherwise adhere to them. In witness whereof, &c.

The patentee wishes to inform the public, that he has received several letters from merchants in the West Indies, and other places, giving very satisfactory accounts of cargoes cured according to the above specification; which letters he is anxious to shew to any person who wishes for information on the subject. He is also willing to grant licences under his patent, or to sell shares of it, to a few individuals, who may be desirous of curing fish agreeably to it.

III. Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. ANTHONY BOWDEN, of Mellor, in the Parish of Glossop, in the County of Derby, Cotton Carder and Rover; for a new Engine or Machine for batting or beating and cleaning Cotton.

Dated July 1, 1801.

WITH A PLATE.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. NOW KNOW YE, that I the said Anthony Bowden, in compliance with the said proviso, do hereby describe and ascertain the nature of my said invention, and declare that the plan thereof, drawn and contained on the paper-schedule to these presents annexed, is composed of the following particulars; that is to say: Fig. 1, (see Plate I.) a perspective view of the whole machine. A A A A, the frame of the machine. B, the flake, made of cords, upon which the cotton is batted, moving perpetually over the rollers C, C, which are moved by a pinion on the end of the axle of the cranks D, which drives a large bevel wheel, fixed on the bottom of the upright shaft E, upon the top of which is a bevel pinion, which drives a large bevel wheel upon the end of the axle of the roller C. F F, two boards, fixed to the cross frames, on each side of the flake B, to prevent the cotton from falling off, the which are notched, in order that the batting sticks may strike the cotton upon the flake B. G, a loose rod, crossing the flake close to the cords under the cotton, which, by the vibration of the cords, loosens the cotton therefrom before it falls over the

the roller C. Fig. 2, the ground plan of the machine, drawn by the scale T. D, an axle, having ten cranks, standing upon ten different squares or sides of ditto; the first and second of which are opposite, as are all the rest, upon different squares, alternately, to the end, with a support in the middle, with a brass step, for the axle to move in, to keep the same from vibrating. Fig. 3, a plan of four of the arms, shewing their different movements, drawn by the scale U. H, H, H, H, the arms, fixed to the bottom cross frame by an axle working in iron slides which are moveable, if necessary, at *a a*. I, I, rails, worked by two opposite cranks at *c, c*, and fixed to the lower ends of the arms by swivel pins at *i, i*. J, J, iron slides, fixed by screws to the ends of the rails I, I, in order to lengthen or contract them, as may be found necessary. K, K, rails fixed to the upper parts of the arms at *b, b*, by swivel pins, which work the opposite arms at *d, d*. L, L, L, L, wood rollers upon the tops of the arms, moving an axle in iron frames, to which axles are fixed the sockets *e, e, e, e*, which hold the batting sticks fastened therein by hoops and screws. M, M, M, M, leather straps fixed to the rollers L, L, L, L, and to the upper cross frame at *k k k*, as in Fig. 1; which straps, when drawn tight by the arms moving forwards towards the flake B, as in Fig. 1, strike the blows upon the cotton. N, N, two catches or hooks, which are drawn by the springs *l, l*, that fall into square holes, made for the purpose into iron hoops, on the ends of the rollers L, L, to prevent the sticks from rising after the blow is struck before the sticks are clearly drawn out of the cotton by the return of the arms. O, O, iron slides, fastened by

by screws to one side of the ends of the rails K, K, with studs fixed thereto, on which the bottom part of the catches move; which studs, when placed at a proper distance from the swivel pins, draw down the catches gradually as the arms move backwards, and prevent the sticks from rising, which they would naturally do, notwithstanding the catches, owing to the circular motions of the arms. P, a long spring, with a small leather strap fastened to the top part of the roller L, on the top of the arm, which throws back the stick on to a bolster put on the upper cross frame as at *f*, in Fig. 1. Q, a sneck or catch fastened on the end of the upper rail K, which frees the catch *g* from the roller when the arm returns to the back cross frame, as at L, Fig. 3. R, R, two sticks, which strike upon the cotton at the same time, as do all the rest in their turns, as the cranks move round. W, a small screw, in the bottom of the sneck or catch Q, which binds on the top of the slide O, to be altered as may be necessary, to keep such slide in its proper place. X, X, two screws, moveable in two nuts, fixed in the ends of the cross frames on each side the flake B, as in Fig. 2, by means of which the cords of the flake may be straightened or slackened, as may be necessary. S, a pulley, fixed upon the end of the axle of the cranks at *b*, in Fig. 2, by which the whole of the machine is moved. In witness whereof, &c.

OBSERVATIONS BY THE PATENTEE.

Though many attempts have been made, no operation has been found out to clear the cotton,
to

to expand its fibres, and bring it into that open and pulpy state essential to good carding, save batting, which is a laborious employment, and having been chiefly confined to females, who are inadequate to the task, the work has been very imperfectly performed; besides the disagreeable necessity of either confining a great number of them in a room for that purpose, or of sending the cotton out to as many different houses—circumstances which have long occasioned the trade to lament the want of some invention to remove them, and which I flatter myself is accomplished by the above described batting machine.

In a department, hitherto confessedly the most perplexing of any attending the business of cotton spinning, a very considerable abridgment of labour is effected, in so much, that, at most, two-thirds of the number of *girls* will now do the same quantity of work, and much better, than was done before by the strongest *women*.

I delayed, for some time, sending my specification to be laid before the public, in order more fully to ascertain the merits of the machine, which I have now the pleasure to state, after a variety of experiments, highly gratifying to myself, and those friends who have witnessed them, I can with confidence offer to the trade as an invention worthy its patronage.

Orders may be addressed to the Patentees, A, Bowden, and Co. No. 45, Leigh-street, Manchester, at Stockport, or at Mellor, near Stockport.

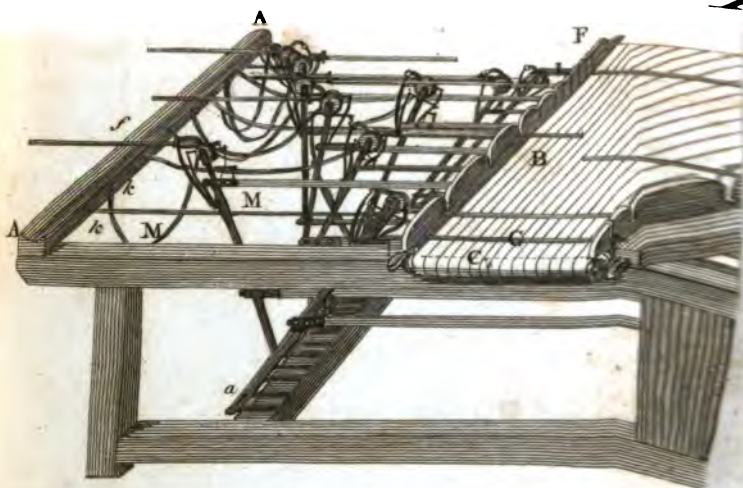
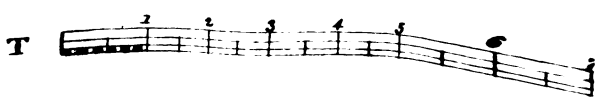
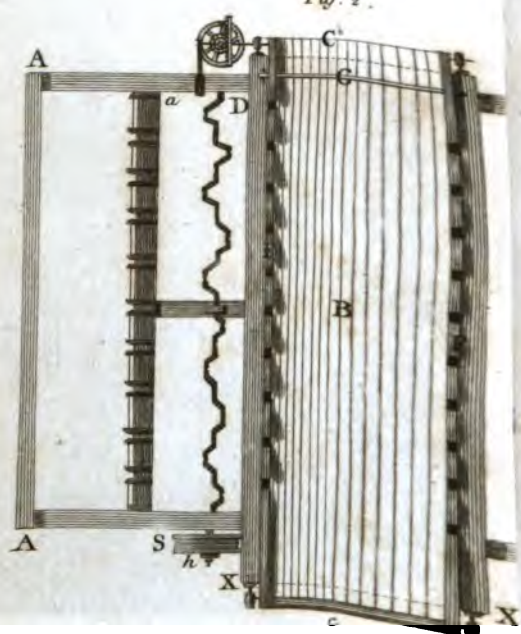
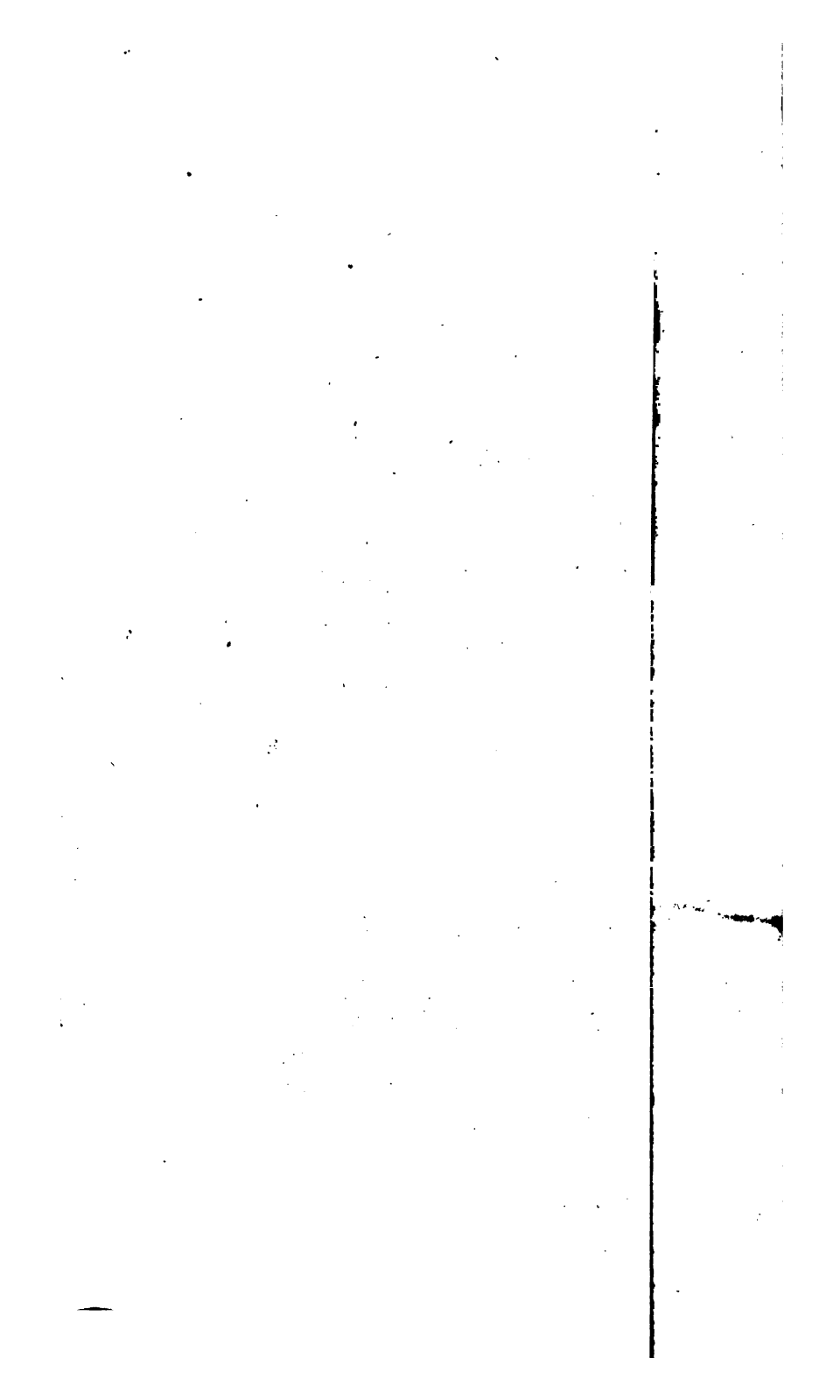


Fig. 2.





IV. *Specification of the Patent granted to ANN YOUNG, of St. James's Square, in the City of Edinburgh, for an Apparatus consisting of an oblong square Box, which, when opened, presents two Faces or Tables; and of various Dice, Pins, Counters, &c. contained within the same, by Means of which six different Games may be played, which, besides being amusing and interesting, and such as Children of Eight Years old may be taught to play, are at the same Time an improving Exercise upon, and serve to render familiar, and to impress upon the Memory, the fundamental Principles of Music, particularly all the Keys or Modulations, major and minor, both with the common and uncommon Signatures, musical Interests, Chords, Discords, with their Revolutions, and the most useful Rules of thorough Bass.*

Dated March 16, 1801.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said in part recited clause or proviso in the said letters patent contained, she the said Ann Young, by Benjamin Nind, her attorney, duly authorized, by letter of attorney, in that behalf, doth hereby declare, that the said new invention of an apparatus consisting of an oblong square box, which when opened, presents two faces or tables; and of various dice, pins, counters, &c. contained within the same, by means of which six different games may be played, which, besides being amusing and interesting, and such as children at eight years old may be taught to play,

are at the same time an improving exercise upon, and serve to render familiar, and to impress upon the memory, the fundamental principles of music, particularly all the keys or modulations, major and minor, both with the common and uncommon signatures, musical intervals, chords, discords, with their revolutions, and the most useful rules of thorough bass, is described in the manner following, that is to say: the box is composed of two equal pieces or frames of cabinet-work, united by hinges like backgammon tables. When it is opened, or spread out, the two pieces exhibit different faces. The one presents at each end two musical staves or systems of five lines. In each line and space of these staves, a number of small holes are drilled, in which are occasionally stuck the pieces of turned ivory and wood, which are designed to represent the sharps and flats, that severally belong to the different keys or modulations of music. Under each of these staves there is a drawer, in one of which are contained the dice, pins, &c. which are used in playing with sharps; and, in the other, the corresponding dice, pins, &c. used in playing with flats. These drawers are pulled out from the ends of the frame, and, when in their places, are kept firm by brass pins running through the edge. In the middle space betwixt them are contained two dice boxes; when these are taken out and the game is to be played, this vacant space is covered by a moveable lid, which at other times rests upon one of the ends. The surface of the table is by that means rendered compleat and uniform. Upon the outer part of the border round it are written the fundamental letters of all the 12 major keys, according to the order of succession by flats;

flats; and, immediately below or within each of these, the fundamentals of their relative minor keys. At each letter there is a small hole for receiving a pin. The other face or table is of one piece. At each end is a delineation of the clavier or finger touches of a piano forte, in every one of which there is a small hole. Above these are two musical staves, on which are written in crotchets the whole scale of natural notes. In the round head of each crotchet, there is a small hole, for receiving pins or moveable notes; and also immediately below each of them, there is another small hole for receiving the pins, on the heads of which are the characters of sharp, double sharp, flat, double flat, and natural. Around this table there is a border similar to that which surrounds the other table, on which are marked the fundamental letters of the 12 major keys, according to the order of succession by sharps, with their relative minors below or within each. In the drawer which contains the apparatus for sharps, there is at one end in front a square compartment, in which is an uncovered box or moveable frame, divided by a partition in the middle into two cells, in one of which are contained 14 pieces of turned ivory, and in the other, 10 such pieces of a different shape, the former intended to represent single sharps, and the latter to represent double sharps, and designed to be stuck into the holes in the lines and spaces of the staves upon the table first described, for the purpose of exhibiting the signatures of all the keys of music with sharps. Behind this compartment are two small square cells, in each of which is a cylindrical box, the one containing 12 larger, and the other 12 smaller ivory counters. The remaining part

C 2

of

of the front of the drawer is a range, divided into four small square compartments, marked 1, 2, 3, 4, in each of which are four dice, and a smaller one at the end, marked 5, in which lie two ivory pins. The first pair of dice in the compartment 1, have upon their faces, the one, the capital letters G, D, A, E, B, F* being the fundamentals of six major keys with signatures in sharps; the other, the small letters e, b, f*, c*, g*, d*, being the fundamentals of six relative minor keys with signatures in sharps. The second pair in the compartment 1 have upon their faces, the one, the capitals C*, G*, D*, A*, E*, B*, being the fundamentals of the six remaining major keys, with uncommon signatures, or according to the order by sharps continued from six to twelve; the other, the small letters a*, e*, b*, fX, cX, gX, the fundamentals of the six remaining minor keys with uncommon signatures. The four dice in the compartment 2, have each upon their faces respectively in order the very same fundamentals of the keys major and minor with the former, represented in musical notes bass staves, with the signatures proper to each. In the compartment 3, there is 1st, a die having upon its faces C, the same note on a musical staff, A, the same note on a musical staff, and two bass staves without signatures; 2dly, a die having on its faces bass staves, with signatures of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 sharps, but without any notes; 3dly, a die having upon three of its faces the letter T, and upon the other three the letter S; 4thly, a die having upon its faces the characters of treble, bass, and tenor clefs. In the 4th compartment are dice with various numeral figures. The space behind this range is divided into two com-

compartments. In one of these, upon a raised surface, are stuck 14 ivory pins, with small flat heads, on seven of which are marked the musical character *, or sharp, on five the character X or double sharp, and on two, the character ⁿ or natural. Upon the sunk surface beside these are stuck three ivory plates, bearing the marks of the treble, tenor and bass clefs. In the other compartment are stuck 8 black, and two white pins, with small round heads, which are used as musical notes. The other drawer, which contains the apparatus for flats, is, in its divisions and compartments, exactly similar to the one now described. The 14 and the 10 pieces of turned work contained in the divided box, or moveable compartment, which represent single and double flats, are exactly of the same form with those for sharps, but for the sake of distinction are made of dark-coloured wood. The counters are of ivory stained red. The 1st pair of dice in the compartment 1, have, the one, the capitals F, Bb, Eb, Ab, Db, Gb, the fundamentals of six major keys, according to the order by flats; and the other, the small letters d, g, c, f, bb, eb, the fundamentals of the respective minor keys. The 2d pair have, the one, Cb, Fb, Bbb, Ebb, Abb, Dbb, the fundamentals of the other six keys with uncommon signatures, or according to the order by flats continued up to 12; the other, ab, db, gb, cb, fb, bbb, their respective minors. The four dice in the compartment 2, have the very same fundamentals, represented in musical notes upon bass staves, with their proper signatures. In the compartment 3, there is, 1st, a die having bass staves with the signatures of one, two, three, four, five and six flats, but without notes;

notes; 2dly, a die having upon its faces one line, one line and a half, 2 lines, 2 lines and a half, 3 and 4 lines: 3dly and 4thly, a pair, having upon their faces various thorough bass cyphers, and chords upon musical staves. In the compartment 4, there is, 1st, a die having upon one of its faces the character \sharp , upon two, the character \ast , and upon the other three, numeral figures; 2dly, a die having upon one of its faces the character \flat , upon two, the character b , and upon the remaining three, numeral figures. Lastly, a pair bearing upon their faces the fundamental letters of all the keys major and minor of the first circular system.

GAME I. Circular Systems. The object of the first game or exercise is to impress upon the memory, and to render easy and familiar, the signatures of all the major and minor keys of music. To facilitate this exercise to those who may not have been fully instructed in this branch of musical knowledge, two circular systems are given. In each of these, the signatures and the fundamental notes of the twelve major keys are written in musical characters upon the outer stave, with the corresponding letters below them; and the signatures and fundamentals of the twelve minor keys are written in a similar manner upon the inner stave. In the first system, beginning at No. 1, or major key of C, without sharp or flat, and proceeding along the outer stave, towards the right hand, the major keys succeed each other according to the order of succession by 5ths: in other words, the fundamental of each key or scale is always the 5th of that immediately preceding. In this succession one sharp is gained, or one flat is dropped at every step. The 7th key is that of
F \ast

F* with six sharps. The scale of this key is played upon the instrument by touching the very same finger keys with that of G^b with six flats. From this the succession by 5ths is continued with signatures of flats, one flat being dropped at each step, till it comes round to C. Again, beginning at No. 1, and proceeding along the outer stave towards the left hand, the major keys succeed each other according to the order of succession by 4ths; the fundamental of each key or scale being always the 4th of that immediately preceding. In this succession one flat is gained, or one sharp is dropped at every step. As the succession by 5ths is that by which regular music most frequently proceeds, and as it is generally the first that is taught, the keys are numbered from 1 to 12, according to that order. In the inner stave, beginning at No. 1, the minor key of natural notes, the fundamental of which is A, and proceeding towards the right hand, the several minor scales succeed each other also according to the order of succession by 5ths, one sharp being added, or one flat thrown off, at every step; and proceeding towards the left hand, they succeed each other according to the order by 4ths, one flat being added, or one sharp being thrown off at every step. By this arrangement, all the major keys, and their *relative* minor keys, (those namely which have the same signature,) are found in the same division of the scheme, or betwixt the same rays of the circles. In carrying on the succession of keys towards the one hand by 5ths, and towards the other hand by 4ths, the signatures of flats and of sharps may be continued beyond the number six. Keys or signatures of more than six sharps or flats, appear
in

in the works of the most eminent composers, particularly in the progress of modulation, through an extended piece of music; and double sharps and double flats, which necessarily result from such numerous signatures, frequently occur. To render these signatures familiar, and to remove the embarrassment which they occasion to young performers, the exercise of the game is, in its 2d part, extended to them; and with that view is given the 2d Circular System, intituled, "With uncommon signatures." In this system, setting out from the keys No. 7, which must obviously be the same in both systems, and proceeding towards the right hand; the succession by 5ths is carried on in signatures of sharps; and from the same point proceeding towards the left hand, the succession by 4ths is continued in signatures of flats; the number of each gradually increasing from six to twelve, where they meet in the key No. 1. In reckoning the numbers of these signatures, every double sharp and every double flat is accounted two. The several keys of this system are, respectively, the very same upon the instrument with those in the 1st system, which appear under the same numbers. A piece of music, written in the major key of F*, or minor of D*, with six sharps, will be played by the same finger touches, as if it had been written in the major of G^b, or minor of E^b, with six flats. Six sharps and six flats are therefore corresponding signatures. In the same manner, 7 sharps and 5 flats—8 sharps and 4 flats—9 sharps and 3 flats—10 sharps and 2 flats—11 sharps and 1 flat—12 sharps and nothing:—as also 7 flats and 5 sharps—8 flats and 4 sharps—9 flats and 3 sharps—10 flats and 2 sharps—11 flats and 1 sharp—12 flats and

and nothing, are corresponding signatures. In order that all the keys, with the numbers of both signatures, may appear distinctly at one view, two small circular systems are exhibited, in one of which all the major keys are shewn in both denominations, and in the other all the minor keys. It thus appears, that a piece of music, the key-note of which, *upon the instrument*, is any one of the twelve finger touches, comprehended within the octave, may be written either with a signature of sharps, or with a signature of flats—that the number of the sharps in the one signature, and of the flats in the other signature, when added together always amount to 12 ; and therefore that when the number of the one species is deducted from 12, the remainder will give the number of the other species. It farther appears from the schemes, that the fundamental of the signature in flats is always one letter advanced in the musical alphabet, or one degree higher in the scale, than the fundamental of the corresponding signature in sharps. As for the sake of simplicity and ease, the signature of the smallest number, whether of sharps or of flats, is commonly preferred, signatures of more than six may be called *uncommon signatures*. In tracing the signatures of the several keys, according to the order by 5ths, through the two schemes from the natural key upwards, it will be found, that the sharps enter the system upon the following notes in order, *viz.* F, C, G, D, A, E, B, and that the double sharps enter upon the same notes, and in the same order. Again, in tracing the signatures according to the order by 4ths, it will be found that the flats and the double flats enter the system upon the following notes in order, *viz.* B, E, A, D, VOL. XVI. D G,

G, C, F, or that the order of flats is exactly the order of sharps reversed. By comparing the two systems it appears, that when any fundamental is sharpened or raised a semi-tone, the number of sharps in its signature is increased by seven; and that when any fundamental letter is flattened or lowered a semi-tone, the number of flats in its signature is also increased by seven. Thus the major key of C has no signature; that of C* has 7 sharps; the major of D, 2 sharps, that of D*, 2 and 7 or 9 sharps; the minor of F* has three sharps, that of F** has 3 and 7 or 10 sharps. Again the major of C^b has 7 flats; the major of B^b has 2 flats, that of B^{bb} has 2 and 7 or 9 flats, &c. As all additional sharps or flats, above seven, are obtained by doubling those which are first in order, it follows that the number and places of the *double* sharps or *double* flats, in the signature of any key letter in the 2d system, will be the same with the number and places of the *single* sharps or *single* flats, belonging to the same letter in the 1st system.

GAME I. Part 1st. To play this game there must be taken from the two drawers; 1st, The pairs of dice No. 1, in the 1st compartment; 2dly, The moveable compartments, containing the pins, which represent sharps and flats; 3dly, The ivory plates bearing the characters of the treble and bass clefs; 4thly, The boxes containing the twelve large counters. Each player then throws one die; and whoever turns up the key with the greatest number of sharps or flats plays first, and has the choice of playing with sharps or flats. The clefs being properly placed upon the great staves, the first player takes his pair of dice (of which that marked with capital letters bears the
funda-

fundamentals of the major, and that with small letters, the fundamentals of the minor keys,) and having thrown them, must first tell the number of sharps or flats belonging to the keys which are turned up: he must then arrange those sharps or flats upon the staves, on his side of the board, by placing the pins in the holes which are made for that purpose, naming them, and setting them up, in the exact order in which they enter the musical system, or in which they are arranged upon the circle. The signatures of the major keys may be arranged upon the treble staves, and those of the minor keys upon the bass staves; or this, at the pleasure of the players, may be occasionally reversed. It is hardly necessary to remark, that when the signatures are to be arranged upon treble staves, the characters of sharp and flat must be respectively placed one line or one space higher, than when they are arranged upon bass staves, upon which they appear in the circles. The second player next throws, names, and arranges the signatures of the keys which he has turned up, in the same manner. They then count the number of flats or sharps which each has set up, and for every three which the one player has more than the other, he gains a point of the game, which is to be marked by putting up a counter. This comparative reckoning is to be repeated after each throw of the second player, so long as the game lasts.

ADVANTAGEOUS CHANCES. Relatives. When the dice turn up a major key and its minor relative, that is, when the major and the minor presented have the same signature, the player who obtained the throw is entitled to 2 points to be marked by putting up 2 counters. Pairs. When

D 2

both

both dice present the same letter, as E e, F f, that is, when the keys turned up are major and minor of the same fundamental, the thrower is also entitled to 2 points. Sequences. When the two letters presented are next to each other in the order of the musical alphabet, as B, c, g, A, &c. 1 point. Counterparts. When either of the players obtains a throw which gives the same numbers upon each of his staves respectively, as are already arranged upon those of the adversary. A counterpart of sixes upon each staff, 6 points. A counterpart of threes upon each staff, 3 points. Every other counterpart, 2 points.

DISADVANTAGEOUS CHANCES. When either of the dice turns up the same key, which had been presented at the last preceding throw, and which therefore is already arranged upon the staff, the sharps or flats upon that staff must all be taken off, and of course cannot be counted at the comparative reckoning. False Pairs. When the same letter is presented by the two dice; but the one has the character of sharp or flat annexed to it, and the other has not, as D d*, g Gb, the adversary is entitled to one point. Cross Counterparts. When, upon the sharps or flats indicated by a throw being set up, the number upon the treble staff is the same with that upon the adversary's bass staff, and the number upon the bass staff is the same with that upon the adversary's treble staff, the adversary is entitled to 1 point. Forfeitures. If either of the players, from ignorance or inadvertency, makes a mistake in naming and setting up the sharps or flats of the keys presented by his dice, the adversary, if he can correct the mistake, is entitled to 1 point. When relatives, pairs or sequences are thrown,
the

the player who has obtained the throw must mark the points of the game to which it entitles him, before he begins to arrange the sharps or flats, otherwise he forfeits the advantage, and to this advantage the adversary is entitled, if he points out the omission before throwing his dice. When false pairs are thrown, or cross counterparts are set up, the adversary must mark the advantage to which he is entitled, before he proceed to throw his dice, otherwise he forfeits the advantage. The player who first gains 12 points, or puts up all his twelve counters, wins the game.

PART 2d. This is intended to afford the same exercise upon the signatures of the 2d system, which the first part gives upon those of the first system. In playing it, the pairs of dice, No. 2, in 1st compartment are to be used. The sharps or flats, double and single, which belong to the keys that are turned up, are to be numbered and named, and the pins representing them are to be arranged upon the staves, agreeably to the 2d circular system; the pins with coloured heads being employed to represent the double sharps and double flats, and the others, as in the first part, to represent the single. A counterpart of sevens entitles the thrower to 7 points. A counterpart of twelves, to 12 points. In all other respects this part is played in the same manner as the 1st part. Considerable assistance in playing this game will be obtained by attending to the observations which are subjoined to the explanation of the circular systems.

The 2d game is an exercise upon the intervals of Music.

TABLE

TABLE OF INTERVALS.

Number of semi-tones
upon the instrument
from the lower note.

NAMES.

EXAMPLES.

1	Diesis or imperfect prime	CC*	DD ^b
1	Semi-tone or minor 2d	CD ^b	F*G
2	Tone or major 2d	CD	
2	diminished 3d	B*D	
3	Superfluous 2d	CD*	
3	Minor 3d	CE ^b	A c
4	Major 3d	CE	
4	diminished 4th	B*E	
5	PERFECT 4th	CF	
6	Tritonē or superfluous 4th	CF*	
6	false 5th	CG ^b	B F
7	PERFECT 5th	CG	
8	Superfluous 5th	CG*	
8	Minor 6th	CA ^b	
9	Major 6th	CA	
9	diminished 7th	B*AG*	F
10	Superfluous 6th	CA*	
10	Minor 7th	CB ^b	
11	Major 7th	CB	
11	diminished 8ve	Cc ^b	
12	PERFECT 8ve	Cc	
13	Superfluous 8ve	Cc*	

Of these intervals, the perfect 4th, perfect 5th, and perfect 8ve, as also the major and minor 3ds, and the major and minor 6ths, are concordant: all the rest are discordant.

GAME II. Part 1st.—*Intervals upon the Clavier or Key board.*—This game is played by means of the pairs of dice No. 3, in 2d compartment, or those with common signatures, the one player taking the pair with sharps, and the other the pair

pair with flats. The first throw, and the choice of playing with sharps or with flats, are determined by throwing single dies. The person who plays with sharps places one of the pins which are found in 5th compartment, upon the key A, of the double bass octave or third long key, and his object is to ascend to the highest. The other player places one of his pins upon the highest key F, and his object is to get down to the lowest. The player who first attains his object wins the game. When the dice are thrown, the player, by attending to the signatures and the notes which they present, and by comparing them together, must tell the names of the two keys, and which of them is major and which minor. He must also tell the exact musical interval betwixt them, and whether that interval be concordant or discordant. If then the interval is concordant, he moves his pin the exact extent of it, *forward*, or according to the proper direction of his game; if it is discordant, he moves his pin the extent of it *backwards*, or in the contrary direction. If a discordant interval cast up at the beginning of the game before any movement has been made, the throw is lost. If the station of the player be not sufficiently advanced, to allow a discordant interval to be taken backwards its whole extent, he returns to his original station.

RELATIVES. When the signatures are the same, that is, when the keys presented are major and minor relative, the pin is first to be advanced, the concordant interval presented, and afterwards a perfect 5th in addition.

PAIRS. When the dice present a pair, that is, when the notes are unison, or perfect primes, the

the pin is to be carried forward an octave. Before moving, the thrower must call upon the adversary to give the unison, which he must do by placing a pin in the same key of his clavier, in which the pin of the thrower stands; at the same time telling its name, and the particular octave of the instrument, in which it is*. If the adversary performs this without mistake, he gains a major 3d, or is entitled to take that interval forward upon his clavier. If he fails or makes any mistake, he must go backwards a 5th. When the dice present a false pair, or the notes are imperfect primes, the thrower, before he move backward the discordant interval or semitone, must give a similar challenge to the adversary, who must place a pin in the key which is imperfect prime to that in which the pin of the thrower stands, at the same time telling the names of both, and the particular octave of the instrument, in which they are. If he executes this accurately, he gains a 5th; if he fails, he must go back a major 3d.

COINCIDENCES. When the interval to be moved upon the clavier happens to be the same, not only in extent but in the names of its two terms, with that presented by the dice; in other words, when the pin is upon a key of the same name with the note presented by one of the dice, and proceeding forward or backward according to the rules of the game, it is to be carried to a key of the same name with the note presented by the

* The several octaves of the instrument, or of the great scale of music proceeding upwards from F to F, may be thus named in order, Double bass octave—Bass 8ve—Tenor 8ve—Treble 8ve—High Treble 8ve.

other ;

other ; the thrower, after having moved his interval, is entitled to advance an octave.

FORFEITURES. If a player, upon throwing his dice, shall make a mistake in reporting the signatures, keys, and interval presented by them, and shall have taken hold of his pin, for the purpose of moving it, or marking the interval ; and if the mistake shall be challenged by the adversary, he shall forfeit any advantage which he might have gained by the throw. If again a player, in performing his interval, shall place his pin upon a wrong key, or that is not distant from the former station the exact extent of the interval presented by the dice, and shall have withdrawn his hand from it, if the interval was concordant, he shall lose the advantage of the throw, or be obliged to bring back his pin to the former station ; if the interval was discordant, he shall be obliged to carry back his pin a major 3d, beyond the exact extent of it. The adversary must challenge such mistakes before he throw his dice, otherwise he loses the privilege. To prevent disputes which may arise upon occasion of these challenges, and in order that the interval taken may be distinctly perceived, it may be adviseable, through the whole course of the game, to employ two pins, and instead of moving the pin which is at the station, to keep it in its place, and to mark the interval presented by the dice, by the other pin. In this way, both terms of the interval will appear upon the board at the same time. The pin which was last set up, if no objection is made, becomes the station pin of the game ; the other must remain in its place till the adversary has thrown, when it should be immediately

removed, for the purpose of marking the interval, which shall be next presented.

GAME II. Part 2d.—*Intervals upon the Stave.*—

This part affords the same exercise upon the musical stave or scale of notes, which the former part gives upon the clavier. When it is played it will be proper that the clavier be covered. The player with sharps places in the double bass A, one of the moveable notes or small pins with round heads, found in 9th compartment, and his object, as before, is to ascend to the highest note; the other places a note in the highest F, and his object is to get down to the lowest. The intervals of the same extent with those presented by the dice, are to be marked by carrying the pin along the scale of notes; or rather, by placing another pin of the same kind, in the note which is the other term of the interval; annexing or placing in the hole under the note the moveable characters of sharp, double sharp, flat, double flat, according as these may be necessary for exhibiting the exact intervals. If, when the station note is affected with double sharp or double flat, an interval should cast up, to represent which, truly, would require an additional sharp or flat, the player is then allowed to change the denomination, and of course the place of the station note, to that which would be sounded by the same key of the clavier. Thus if the station note being D**, a major 3d should be presented, which must be F***; the note D**, may be changed to the corresponding note upon the clavier, E natural, when the major 3d will be G*. As the player with sharps is understood to have the custody of the characters of sharp and double sharp, and the player with flats to have the custody

tody of those of flat and double flat, if either of them, in the course of the game, find it necessary, for truly exhibiting his interval, to employ a character of the opposite species, he must borrow it of the adversary, who in consideration of having given him this accommodation is entitled to advance a major 3d. He is allowed to retain the borrowed character so long as it is necessary for representing his interval, without the lender being entitled to any additional advantage. But so soon as he throws an interval for which that character is not necessary, he must return it to the adversary. In all other respects the method of playing the advantageous chances and the forfeitures in this part of the game, are the same as they are in the 1st part.

GAME III. *Of Cadences or Preludes.* The natural prelude to any key of music consists of the following chords in order, viz. chord of key—of 4th—of 5th and of key; the proper discording notes being added to the chords of 4th and of 5th. The chord of the 4th always follows the mode of the key; that is, its 3d must be major or minor, according as the 3d of the chord of key is major or minor. The chord of the 5th must, in every case, have its 3d major. To practise these preludes in the way of game, the person who plays first throws his pair of dice No. 3, or those bearing upon staves, the fundamentals and signatures of the first circle; and has the choice of either of the notes presented for the key note of his prelude. He then sets up the common chord of that note upon his clavier, by placing his moveable notes in the proper keys, and employing a white one for his bass note—taking particular care, that the 3d of his chord be major or minor, according

as the key note which he had chosen was a fundamental of the major or minor mode.—The other player does the same. The first player then puts into his box the die of the same mode, (major or minor,) with his key, and also the die of signatures without notes *. If upon throwing, either the 4th to his key note is presented by the one die, or the signature of that fundamental note, according to the required mode is presented by the other die, he sets up the chord of his 4th, with its 6th added. If neither of these are presented, he marks his disappointment by putting up a counter, which he also does at each of the two next throws which he makes in his turn, if neither of the faces wanted are cast up. After that, he is allowed, by way of help, along with his two dies, to put also into his box one of his letter dies No. 1, that namely, which bears the fundamentals of the mode required: and he is to continue to throw in his turn, until he obtain his 4th either in letter, note, or signature. He then proceeds to throw for his 5th. If his prelude is in the major mode, he uses the same two dies, which he used for his 4th. If his prelude is in the minor mode, in place of his die of fundamentals and signatures, he must take the die of *major* fundamentals and signatures, which has the note wanted, borrowing it, if necessary, from the adversary. If the note or signature wanted do not occur in *three* successive throws in turn, to be marked as before by counters, he is allowed a

* This die is intended as a farther exercise upon fundamentals and signatures; and whenever it is thrown, the player must name the fundamental note, both of the major and minor key, which has the signature presented.

similar

similar help to what was allowed for the chord of 4th, that is, to join with his two dies the die of major fundamental letters, which has upon one of its faces the letter wanted. When he obtains his fundamental, he must set up his chord of dominant, or chord of the 5th to his key with its 7th added, making the several notes of his chord of 4th proceed into it, according to the rules of music. Lastly, to get home, he throws for his key note, using at first only his die of notes and signatures; and if he does not succeed in *three* throws, taking for help a letter die, as before. When he obtains it, he sets up the chord of his key, or makes the several notes of his chord of 5th pass into it according to rule. His first prelude is then completed. The player next proceeds to perform his second prelude, which must be in the minor mode, if the former was in the major mode, and contrariwise. He determines his key note by throwing a die, and proceeds as before. When this is finished, he executes his third prelude, in the mode which is directed by the adversary. In every succeeding prelude, the *positions* of the chords, or the arrangement of their notes must be changed. As the natural keys, C and A, do not appear upon any of the dice in the two first compartments, when these may be wanted as the fundamentals of a chord, the player may use the die in the 3d compartment of the sharp drawer, which bears upon its faces these keys, both in letters and in notes upon staves. If a player shall commit an error in placing or arranging the notes of his chords, he shall lose the benefit of the next advantageous throw; or shall be subjected to such other penalty, or give such other advantage to the adversary, as may be previously

viciously agreed upon by the parties. He who shall have first completed three preludes wins the game.

PART 2d. The same exercise performed upon the keys with uncommon signatures by using the dice of the second circle. When the dies of signatures without notes are to be thrown, the player with sharps may take the die of flats, and the player with flats the die of sharps; and if the signature of the *corresponding* key to that which is wanted shall be cast up, he may proceed to set up his cord.

GAME IV. *Rule of the Octave.* The chords or proper accompaniments of the several notes of the bass scale, ascending and descending. These chords may be exhibited upon the claviers, by placing the moveable notes in the keys, as in the last game. The dice to be used are the four in the 4th compartment of the sharp drawer, having upon their faces numeral figures. These four dice are to be thrown by each of the players in turn; and whenever among the figures presented are those which express the intervals to the bass note of the several notes of the chord, which is to be performed—in other words, which constitute the complete thorough-bass cypher of that chord, the player may proceed to set it up. As the figures expressing *all* the intervals of a chord may frequently not appear *together*, in a considerable number of throws; if this does not take place in three successive throws in turn, (to be marked by putting up counters,) a smaller number, or even one of the intervals being *afterwards* presented, may be a sufficient warrant to the player, to proceed with his chord. This may be regulated in the following manner: when the chord to be set up

up is that of the key, the player is not entitled to take it by his first three throws, unless the numbers 3, 5 and 8, appear together. After that, if any one of them is cast up, he may proceed. When the concordant harmony or perfect chord of the 5th is wanted—for the three first throws, 3, 5—afterwards, either of them. When a concordant chord of 6th is to be played—for the three first throws 3, 6—afterwards 6. When the chord is that of 3d, 5th, and 6th, to the 4th of the ascending scale—for the three first throws 3, 5, 6—afterwards 5, 6. When the chord is that of 3d, 4th, and greater 6th, commonly called chord of greater 6th,—3d, false 5th and 6th, called chord of false 5th,—2d, tritone and 6th called chord of tritone—for the three first throws, all the figures of which they consist—afterwards, the characteristic intervals greater 6th, false fifth, tritone respectively. As the cyphers of greater 6th, false 5th, and tritone are all upon one die, it need not be thrown, unless when those intervals are wanted. The player who in this manner shall first set up in order the several chords of the ascending and of the descending scale wins the game.

PART 2d. The same exercise upon the rule of octave in the minor mode. When for proceeding correctly from the 7th to the 6th of the descending scale, the suspending 7th may be necessary for the chord of the 6th, the player is not to take that chord, for the three first throws, unless the figures 3 and 7 are cast up—afterwards, 7 may be sufficient. If, in either case, a 6th shall appear at the same time, he may immediately make his 7th pass into the 6th—if not, he must throw for a 6th. When either of these exercises is repeated, the chord of key ought to be set up in
a dif-

a different position, which will lead to different positions of the other successive chords. The penalties or forfeitures for mistakes, arising from ignorance or inadvertency, may be settled as in the last game.

GAME V. *Of the resolution of Discords.* This game is played with the same sets of dice as the second game; and the same attention is to be paid to, and the same account to be given of the musical intervals which are cast up. Each of the players takes his twelve larger and twelve smaller counters. In reckoning the game, the 12 smaller counters are held to be equivalent to one of the larger; and the party is gained by the player who has first set up all his 12 large counters. When the interval presented is concordant, the player who has obtained the throw must tell how many semi-tones the interval consists of, and is entitled to put up the same number of small counters. When the interval presented is discordant, the player who has thrown it, must first set up the same interval upon the clavier, or upon the stave, by means of the moveable notes. He must then duly resolve the discord, according to the rules of music. When in making the resolution, only one of the terms moves, if a tone, the thrower is entitled to 6 small counters; if a semi-tone, he is entitled to 12 small or 1 large counter. If one of the terms move a semi-tone and the other a tone he will be entitled to 1 large and 6 small counters. If both the terms move semi-tones, he will be entitled to 2 large counters. When a due resolution of the discord may be obtained by moving one of the terms either a tone or a semi-tone, the player must determine in which of the two
modes

modes he is to proceed, by throwing the die, upon which are the letters T and S.

GAME V.—PART 2d. If instead of using the pairs of dice No. 3, as in the last part, the player with sharps takes the minor die of No. 3, and the minor die of No. 4, and the player with flats takes the minor die of No. 3, and the major die of No. 4, a variety of intervals may be obtained, which do not appear in the pairs No. 3, by means of which, the exercise of the game may be extended to some of the most interesting harmonical combinations of the modern music. In order that compleat practice may be obtained upon two of these combinations that are of most frequent occurrence, viz. the chords of superfluous 6th, and that species of chords, which are sometimes called chords of substitution, or of borrowed harmony*, the two dies No. 5, in compartment 3d of the flat drawer, are provided; the one with thorough bass cyphers upon three of its faces, and staves with chords upon the other three, for the chord of superfluous 6th; and the other, which has thorough bass cyphers upon all its faces but one, for the chords of substitution. As the dice used in this game may sometimes present two notes

* The chord of superfluous 6th is the accompaniment given by the modern musicians to the minor 6th of a scale, leading to a medial close upon the perfect chord of the 5th.—The chords of substitution may be considered as derived from the chord of dominant, or of the 5th of the scale accompanied with greater 3d, 5th, 7th, and 8ve, by substituting for the 8ve, the 9th to the fundamental, or 6th of the scale. The fundamental cannot exist in this chord but as the bass or lowest note. Most commonly however it is suppressed altogether; and then the several notes of the chord are the major 7th or sensible note, the 2d, the 4th, and 6th of the scale, any one of which may be inverted into the bass, except the 6th, when the mode is major, or when it is a tone above the 5th.

which are incompatible, or which cannot exist together in music; as the discordant intervals, which they may at other times present, may be considered as arising from appoggiaturas, or notes of grace and expression, rather than as indicating any distinct species of chord; and as, of some of the intervals which may enter into this game, the number in the sharp dice is not equal to that in the flat dice; with a view to simplify and equalise the party, the winning throws for the sharps and for the flats may be restricted to those which follow, and all the other throws which may occur may be considered as lost.

SHARPS.

- 1 Minor 9th
- 1 Major 7th
- 1 Diminished 7th
- 2 Diminished 3ds
- 1 Superfluous 5th
- 1 Diminished 4th viz. B*E
- 3 False 5ths
- 2 Superfluous 2ds

12

FLATS.

- 1 Superfluous 9th
- 1 Major 7th
- 1 Diminished 7th
- 2 Superfluous 6ths
- 1 Superfluous 5th viz. BbbF
- 1 Diminished 4th
- 3 Tritones
- 2 Superfluous 2ds CbD
- BbbC

12

When a superfluous 6th is presented, the player must set up the same interval by moveable notes upon his clavier, and must tell the key note or the fundamental of the scale, in which the two notes which he has set up would be superfluous 6th, and also what degrees of that scale, the two notes are; being allowed if he chuses it, to change the denomination of the notes from sharp to flat, or from flat to corresponding sharp. He then resolves the discord according to rule, and is entitled to the several advantages stated in the first part.—After this, if required by the adversary, he must throw a die of signatures, and also the proper subsidiary die, and must set up the complet

complete chord of superfluous 6th, belonging to the key indicated by the signature presented, according to the model or the cypher cast up by the subsidiary die, distinguishing his bass note, which must be minor 6th of the scale by a white pin, and must then resolve the chord, or make the several notes of it pass properly into those of the perfect chord of 5th. If he performs this correctly, he shall be entitled, over and above the advantage which he has obtained from the resolution of the discord of superfluous 6th, to such other advantages, as may correspond to the other movements, which he shall have made. If he make any mistake, the adversary, if he shall have challenged the mistake before throwing, shall be entitled to the whole additional advantage. If the player with sharps shall cast up a diminished 3d, he shall be allowed to invert it into a superfluous 6th, and then to proceed as above. The intervals, diminished 7th, superfluous 2d, minor 9th and superfluous 9th, are all to be considered in this game, as indications of chords of substitution or borrowed harmony, in the minor mode. When any of these is turned up, the same interval or one of equal extent, the adversary being allowed to name the lower term, is to be set upon the clavier, it being understood that when the minor 9th is thrown, the player may join with these the major 3d or 5th, to the lower term; the declaration of the key note and of the degree of the scale which each note is upon, being made, the discord being resolved, and the corresponding advantages being taken, as in the chord of superfluous 6th. After this, upon the requisition of the adversary, a signature die and also the subsidiary die for substitution chords are to be

F 2

thrown,

thrown, and the compleat minor substitution chord belonging to the key presented must be set up, the position of the chord and the bass note being determined by the cypher cast up by the subsidiary die, and must be duly resolved. The same additional advantages, corresponding to the movements made, accruing to the thrower, if he succeeds, or to the adversary if he should fail, as are above stated. False 5ths and tritones are to be treated in this game, as indications of substitution or borrowed harmony chords in the major mode. When any of these are cast up, the player must throw a signature die, and also the subsidiary die, and must set up the compleat major substitution chord for the key presented, in its proper position, to the bass note indicated by the cypher of the subsidiary die. If the cypher 2, 4, 6, shall be cast up, the player may throw again, till he obtain something else. When the stave and chord upon one of the faces of that die is presented, the player, after having set up and resolved the discord, which he had previously thrown, must give an account of the derivation of substitution chords, and exhibit them in their different positions and inversions upon his clavier. If he performs this task correctly, he shall be entitled to an additional counter; if he fails, and the adversary can perform it, he may claim that advantage. When a major 7th is presented, the player may be required to set up the compleat chord of major 7th, considered as leading, or to be resolved into the perfect chord of the lower note; and, upon his doing so correctly, will be entitled to the additional advantages corresponding to the other movements which he makes in resolving the discords—otherwise the adversary.

When

When the dice present a superfluous 5th or diminished 4th, the thrower, after having set up the interval, may be required to insert or to join with it one other note. If he does this properly, and if that note also moves in the resolution, he will be entitled to additional advantage; if not, the adversary.

GAME VI. Of Modulations. PART Ist. An exercise upon regular modulation in the major mode; or the method of passing from any key to the key of its 5th towards the one hand, or to the key of its 4th towards the other hand. This is to be played upon the circles of major fundamentals, which are upon the outer rim of the borders, that surround the two tables; the one player going along that which has signatures of sharps; and the other going along that which has signatures of flats. The object of the former is to proceed successively, by regular chords, through all the keys, according to the order by 5ths; and the object of the latter is to proceed in a similar manner, through all the keys, according to the order by 4ths. The player, who first compleats his round, wins the game. The dice used in this game are the pair No. 6 in the 4th compartment of the flat drawer, which bear upon their faces thorough bass cyphers, and the characters of sharp, flat and natural; of which the one which has the character * upon two of its faces is to be used by the player, who is to proceed by 5ths through the keys with sharp signatures; and the one, which has upon two of its faces the character b, is to be used by the other player—as also, the die of lines or incomplete staves. Each player sets one of the travelling pins, which lie in the 5th compartment, in C upon the border, and at the

the same time puts up the common chord of that key, upon his clavier; and whenever another key is gained or passed into, upon the clavier, the pin is moved into its fundamental. A new key is gained, when such a figure is presented by the die, as directs to play or set up the leading chord of a regular cadence upon that key, or what is sometimes called its chord of dominant. This chord is that of major 3d, perfect 5th, and minor 7th, to the 5th note of the scale. It may exist in four different states and may be called the chord of major 3d and 7th—chord of false 5th—chord of major 6th—or chord of tritone, according as the bass note is the fundamental—the 3d—the 5th, or the 7th. When the dies present a 7, or $\sharp 7$, the minor 7th to the bass note of the perfect chord, which is then upon the clavier, is to be added, or inserted amongst the notes of that chord. It thus becomes a chord of dominant, or the leading chord of a regular cadence upon the 4th of the former key, or the next key according to the order by 4ths; and is accordingly to pass, or to be resolved into that key, and the pin is to be moved into its fundamental. When a tritone is cast up, the chord of tritone to the bass note of the present key is to be played; or, the notes of the chord must pass into those which are at the interval of major 3d, perfect 5th and 8ve, to that note which is second to the bass note. This being duly resolved leads into the next key, according to the order of succession by 5ths, into which accordingly it is to pass, and the pin is to be moved into its fundamental. A * being cast up is an indication, that a sharp is to be added to the signature of the key, which is then upon the clavier, or that a modulation is to be made into the next key of the order

order by 5ths. On the other hand, a \flat being cast up is an indication, that a flat is to be added to the signature of the key, which is then upon the clavier, or that a modulation is to be made into the next key according to the order by 4ths; In executing these modulations, the leading chord may be played or set up, in any one of its four states or inversions. To determine which of them is to be used, or in some degree to limit the choice, the die of lines or broken staves may be thrown, which will shew the range of movement to be allowed to the bass note. Of the faces of this die, that with one line is intended to represent no interval or unison; one line and a half to represent a 2d—two lines, a 3d—two lines and a half, a 4th—three lines, a 5th, and four lines, a 6th or 7th.—When one line is cast up, the bass is not allowed to move; and in that case, modulation into the key 5th, can only be made by the chord of tritone, and into the key 4th can only be made by $\flat 7$. When one line and a half is turned up, the bass note may move a 2d; and the modulation into the key 5th may then be also made by the fundamental chord of greater 3d, 5th and 7th, to the 2d of the scale. When two lines are presented, modulation into the key 4th may be made by the chord of false 5th, to the 3d of the present scale. When two lines and a half are presented, modulation into the key 5th may be made by the chord of false 5th, to the sharpened 4th of the present scale. When three lines occur, modulation into the key 4th may be made by the chord of greater 6th to the 5th of the present scale. Lastly, when four lines are presented, modulation into key 5th may be made by the chord of greater 6th to the 6th of the present scale; and
into

into key 4th by the chord of tritone to the flattened 7th of the present scale. When the range presented by the die affords a choice, it may be given to the adversary, or he may direct the player by what particular inversion of the leading chord he is to make his modulation—or, he may be obliged to move his bass note the greatest interval presented by the die, by which the proposed modulation, whether into key 5th or into key 4th can be effected. When the player upon the signatures of sharps turns up a \sharp , he must take off a sharp from his signature, or modulate back to the key 4th.—When the player upon the signatures of flats turns up a \flat , he must take off a flat from his signature, or go back to the key 5th. The particular inversions of the leading chord, by which these modulations are to be made, must be determined, as before, by the die of broken staves. When the one player casts up the figure 5, he may move the notes on his clavier into the perfect chord of his 5th, and when the other player casts up the figure 4, he may move into the perfect chord of his 4th. If the same figure respectively shall occur at the next throw, that key may be considered as established, and the pin may be moved into its fundamental. If any thing else shall be cast up, he must return to his former or key chord, and proceed as directed by the die. The player upon the sharp signatures advances in his game or gains a step forward, when he casts up a tritone, or \ast , and has a chance for doing so, when he casts up 5; but he is carried backwards, or loses ground, when he turns up $\sharp 7$ or \sharp . Again, the player upon the flat signatures advances or gains a step forward, when he throws $\flat 7$ or \flat ; and has a chance for that

that when he throws 4, but is carried backwards, when he throws a tritone, or \sharp . These chances of being carried backwards are put upon the dies; for the purpose of affording exercise in proceeding in both directions. In order however that the game may not be drawn out to too great a length, these turns or retrograde movements may be regulated in the following manner. — A player is not to be turned back from his outset or first station; and all throws which would have that effect are to be considered as lost. Each quarter of the circle is likewise to be considered as a station from which, when he has gained it, he cannot be turned back; namely, the keys of 3 sharps and 3 flats—6 sharps and 6 flats—9 sharps and 9 flats. In proceeding from his outset to the first quarter of the circle, he may be turned back four times but no oftener—from the first to the second quarter, three times and no more—from the second to the third quarter, only twice—and from the third quarter to the outset, only once. The number of turns, in all these cases, is to be marked by putting up counters.

PART 2d. A similar exercise upon regular modulation in the minor mode. Each player sets out from A, the fundamental of the minor scale of natural notes, and they proceed through the 12 keys, the one, according to the order by 5ths, and the other according to the order by 4ths, using the same dice and observing the same rules, as in the former part.

PART 3d. The modulations practised in the two first parts, by which music passes from any key major or minor, to the next key in the system, of the same species upon either hand, being

those which most frequently occur in music, may be called natural and regular. Music may also pass easily and naturally, by means of proper leading chords, from any major key to its relative minor, and from any minor key to its relative major. In the works of the modern composers, however, the music is often carried suddenly and unexpectedly, or by few steps, into a key which is considerably removed in the system, from that in which it had formerly been. These sudden or distant transitions are effected by various means, of which some of the most usual are—changing the mode, or going at once from the major to the minor, or from the minor to the major of the same fundamental—proceeding to the key of the minor 6th to the fundamental, of a major as well as of a minor scale—and changing the denomination, or the name of one or more of the notes of certain chords, particularly the chords of substitution or borrowed harmony in the minor mode, and the chord of superfluous 6th. To afford exercise upon this kind of modulation to those who have made some progress in the study of music, the two dies No. 7 have been provided. Upon one of these which may be called the *first die*, are the fundamental letters of all the major and minor keys, which have for signatures from one to three flats, each face presenting two fundamentals, the one with a signature of sharps, and the other with a signature of the same number of flats, and the fundamentals of major keys being distinguished by capital letters, and those of minor keys by small letters; upon the other, which may be called the *second die*, are exhibited in the same manner, the fundamentals of all the keys major and minor, which have for signatures from three
to

to six sharps and from three to six flats. The general plan of the game may be as follows. The first player throws the *first* die, and may chuse either the fundamental with sharps or with flats, for the key from which he is to set out, and having made his election, he puts a pin into the same key letter in the border. The other player then throws the same die, and must take for his outset key the one presented, which is of the opposite species to that which had been chosen by the first player—in other words he must take the key with a flat signature, if the first player had chosen that with a sharp signature, and contrariwise; and he puts a pin into the same letter in the border. The first player then throws again. If his object is to modulate into the key minor or major relative, or into a key which is at no great distance from his outset, he throws the first die; if his object is to modulate into some distant key, he throws the second die. He must take for the key, into which he is to modulate, the one presented, whether major or minor, which is of the same species with his first key; and put a pin into the corresponding letter in the border. The other player does the same, and must take for the key, into which he is to modulate, the one presented, of the same species with his first key, and also mark it in the border. The first player then sets up the chord of his first key upon his clavier, and modulates or makes the notes of it pass progressively into the other key, by whatever steps he may think proper; provided they be consistent either with the strict rules of music, or with the practice of classical composers: and for every sharp and for every flat, which is thereby added to, or taken from the signature of his first key, he sets up a counter. The second player then

proceeds to work his modulation in the same manner. When a player throws next in turn, the key into which he has passed and which is now upon his clavier, becomes his outset key, and he must modulate from that, into the key of the same species, presented by the die. If his key is one of the second die, he may either throw the same for relatives or near keys, or the other die for more distant keys. When the die presents a minor or major relative to the one upon the clavier, and the modulation into that key has been made, the player may be entitled to a counter. When the outset key happens to be one of three sharps or three flats, the player may along with the other die, throw the die upon which are the keys of C and A; and if either of these keys is turned up, he may, at his option, proceed into it, or into the key presented by the other die. The player who first sets up twelve counters wins the game. When this party is played by a master and an advanced pupil, the different keys which are presented by the dies to be modulated into, may afford various subjects of instruction and practice, as each throw may be considered as proposing an harmonical problem, in the solution of which, knowledge and ingenuity may be displayed. A Piano-forte ought to be at hand, and every progression made upon the clavier to be proved upon it. In witness whereof, &c.

We are requested to add, that the above musical games are manufactured by Messrs. Muir, Wood, and Co. Musical Instrument-makers to his Majesty, No 7, Leith-street, opposite the Terrace, Edinburgh, and sold at their warehouse, wholesale and retail, and by Mr. Thomas Preston, Music-seller, No. 97, Strand.

V. *Account of a Method of gaining Land from the Sea. By the Rev. HENRY BATE DUDLEY, of Bradwell Lodge, in the Parish of Tillingham.*

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the Encouragement of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

The Gold Medal was adjudged to Mr. DUDLEY for this Communication.

A TRACT of land, which I inclosed on the same line of coast within this parish about eleven years ago (for which I was then honoured with the Society's gold medal) being already under a profitable course of tillage, I was induced to undertake the present inclosure, as a lessee of the collegiate estate of St. Paul's. The front line of embankment against the sea is nearly one mile in length, and, with the returning banks on each wing to the old wall, forms an inclosure of contents, as expressed in the certificate already in your possession. The whole of the embankment is composed of earth alone, borrowed from the irregular salting land in the front, called *chatts*, and taken at the limited distance of twelve feet from the base of the new work, to leave a sufficient foreland for its protection. I found, from experience, in my former embankment, that I had not given it a sufficient angular declension in front, for an easy ascent and descent of the waves. This error was therefore corrected in the last work. I began it on a base of thirty-two feet, and wrought it to the height of seven feet, leaving it a plane of five feet on the top, and making

king the land-side of the embankment, as nearly perpendicular as the security of the base would allow.

Within, on the land-side, is cut a ditch, twelve feet wide, five feet deep, and four feet at bottom; the earth from which was thrown into the mound. My former sea-embankment, in Bradwell parish, had nearly given way to the great inundating tide of February 1792, from this erection of new earth being made on the surface. To guard against similar danger in the present work, a spit-deep trench, six feet wide, was previously cut along the centre of the whole line, on which the mound was to rest; this, by admitting the new earth into an incorporative adhesion with the base soil, renders a future separation almost impossible. Before this, the main rills had been filled and rammed, to give these parts equal solidity with the rest.

The whole operation was performed by a gang of twelve sea-wallers, with barrows and planks only, at one pound ten shillings the marsh-rod, of twenty feet, and perfectly inclosed in seven months: but, it must be observed, that the soil, composed of rich vegetable matter, is without one particle of stone or gravel, and cuts with an iron-edged scoop-tool, so as to load the barrows with great facility. At each end of the front line is laid an out-fall gutter, or sluice, through the whole embankment, five feet in width, by three feet deep, clear in the run; and another of smaller dimensions in the centre, for discharging the land-waters freely to sea. The construction of these aqueducts is too well known to require farther description here: probably, however, the little addition given to those erected on this occasion

sion may be found of some use. Observing it often happen, that, either from accident or design, the outward lid of the sea-fluices remained open, and admitted the tide to the great injury of the fresh waters within the marshes, I introduced here a light fly-lid within the centre of each sluice, which is out of reach, and yields to the slightest pressure of the water going out; but shuts closely against that of the tide, when it passes inwardly the external flap. These sluices are laid upon as solid a foundation as can artificially be made on such soils, to prevent the crabs, and other sea-fish, from undermining them, which must otherwise be the case. The frame and flooring are of fir, which lies under water as durable as oak.

The land thus inclosed is partitioned into four nearly equal parts, by new out-ditches, twelve feet wide, five deep, and four at the bottom, which, with small intersecting rills, from various parts, give the whole a good drainage of its salts, on the fall of heavy rains: and, by a course recently made from a distant brook, each division of this land is now amply supplied with fresh water. Not less than eight hundred South-Down sheep, and from sixty to eighty horses, are almost constantly grazed, and even winter thereon remarkably well. The established opinion of the best farmers of the country was, that land, thus taken from the sea, would not grow corn under thirty years at least after their inclosure. But as no experiment had been made, by which this fact could be clearly ascertained, as soon as I had shut out the sea from a part of it, about six yards square were immediately dug, and sown with horse beans and oats, which, though the summer proved

proved very dry, and consequently unfavourable, produced of each a fair return of sound good corn; and the last harvest the same spot being sown with wheat, yielded an excellent crop. The next spring I mean to try it with barley and turnips. My first inclosed lands in this parish have produced two succeeding crops of fine oats, and are now growing a very promising breadth of rape for seed.

It may here be remarked, that the lower oozy parts of the new inclosure, on which no vegetable ever grew before, begin to be coated with various grasses; and as the saline parts die away in other spots, for want of their natural moisture, fresh grasses replace them, so that the whole is now nearly covered with grazing plants of good quality, amongst which appear the different *clovers*, *trefoil*, and *rye grass*, &c. Hence I conclude, but contrary to the general opinion, that though all these grew artificially from seed sown, it does not follow of necessity that they cannot be produced without. I think that the natural operation of the sun and air upon certain soils will alone effect it; and my experience in lands taken from the sea confirms very strongly this opinion.

The Rev. J. H. Wright, in a certificate, which accompanies the above account, certified that the Rev. Henry Bate Dudley, of Bradwell Lodge, had completed an embankment, with all the sluices and other necessary works appertaining thereto, and had thereby effectually obtained two hundred and six acres of land from the sea, which he had subdivided by twelve-feet ditches into four spacious marshes.

VI. Description of a Drag Cart, and Method of adjusting the Centre of Gravity of the Load, invented by Lord SOMERVILLE.

WITH A PLATE.

From the COMMUNICATIONS to the BOARD
of AGRICULTURE.

PLATE II. Fig. 1. is a perspective-view of a cart, for a single horse, calculated to carry 35 cwt. in the front of which is represented the method of adjusting the position of the centre of gravity of the load to prevent its pressing too much on the cattle in going down hill, the front of the cart being elevated by means of a toothed rack screwed to the front of the cart, and worked by a pinion, and the handle *a* immediately connected with the shaft *e*. By means of this pinion and racks, the front of the carriage is elevated, more or less, in proportion to the declivity of the hill, by which means the weight of the load is made to bear more on the axis, and less on the horse.

On the side-view of the cart is represented the manner of applying the *friction-drag*, which is made to press, more or less, on the side of the wheel, according to the steepness of the descent: *bb*, is the friction-bar, or drag; one end of which is connected with the tail of the cart by a small chain, and the other end to the front, by means of a toothed-rack *bd*, which catches on a

50 *Description of a Drag Cart, and Method of*

staple in the front of the cart, by which the friction-bar may be made to press on the side of the wheel, more or less, at the discretion of the driver; the notches of teeth in this rack should be as close to each other as circumstances will permit.

The friction-bar is here applied lower upon the wheel than was at first proposed, in order to divide the pressure and friction more equally on the opposite sides of the wheel, so that the pressures on each is diminished; the risk of over-heating and destroying the friction-bars is also rendered less than if the whole pressure was applied in one point at the top of the wheel*.

Fig. 2, is a view of a drag-cart calculated to carry 25 cwt.

As the advantages of the friction-drag have been fully stated in Mr. Cumming's observations on wheel-carriages†, it would be superfluous to repeat them here.

* It has been somehow hinted, "That a drag, somewhat similar to that which is here described, had been used in the Durham coal-pits; but admitting this to be strictly true, it can in no degree detract from the merits of him who has produced a contrivance that promises to be of much public utility, without the knowledge of what may, or may not, have been 'used' in the Durham coal-pits, or elsewhere; but what opinion must be formed of the *inattention* of that person who, knowing that so useful a contrivance was used in a coal-pit, never discovered the very useful purposes to which it was applicable in agriculture! Many are the useful contrivances that frequently present themselves to our notice, yet pass unobserved for ages; very few things occur that are absolutely new; the chief merit of invention and ingenuity consists in applying things that are known, in the most simple and judicious manner, to the most useful purposes to which they are the most applicable, and best suited.

† See vol. XIII, p. 327, of this work.

By

By an attentive comparison of carts drawn by shafts with those drawn by the yoke and bows, the superiority of the pole to the shafts *, and the advantage of making the cattle draw by the yoke, in preference to drawing by the forehead, become evident.

When cattle draw by the shafts, (the one before the other,) it is impossible for the driver to know that each exerts an equal force, so as to contribute equally to the draught; but when they draw by the pole and yoke, the point of draught being in the middle of the yoke, when the beasts draw equally, the yoke will stand square with the pole, and the position of the yoke will always enable the driver to discover the defaulter, and to bring it to a proper exertion: it is this harmony of draught, and equality of exertion, that gives so great an advantage to drawing by the yoke, that it is scarcely possible to say what weight of a load two good large oxen can draw on a level road. The powers of cattle drawing by the forehead, on Lord Shannon's estate, are recorded by Mr. Young and Mr. Billingsley: an ox of the late Mr. Tattersall, near Ely, drew four ton of wood on a level surface without apparent difficulty. What then might not be expected from the equal exertions of two such powerful animals, acting at the equal ends of the same yoke!

* The apparatus for adjusting the centre of gravity of the load may in such case be fixed to the pole of the cart, in the same manner as above described, to be fixed on the shaft.

VII. *Experiments and Observations on the
Atmosphere of Marshes.*

By ADAM SEYBERT, M. D.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the AMERICAN
PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

WHEN inquiries which have attracted the attention of a Franklin, a Priestley, an Ingenhouse, and many other eminent persons, without being decided, are undertaken by one whose abilities are so far inferior as mine, little success can be expected. This remark announces the difficulty of the subject I am about to investigate; nevertheless I am stimulated by the industry of my predecessors, and if I cannot promise much new matter, I hope to be at least able to verify some observations, and perhaps disprove others; for in proportion as we remove errors we approach nearer to truth.

When we are fully persuaded, that to live and to breathe are synonymous terms; and that the absolute necessity of air to the maintenance of animal life has been fully established by repeated and well-concerted experiments, we need not be surprised to find many persons engaged in an examination of the chemical qualities of our atmosphere: the names of Scheele, Priestley, Lavoisier, Fontana, &c. will for ever make this branch of science respectable.

From the earliest ages it has been supposed that the atmosphere has great influence on the human body in producing disease, as well as in restoring health;

health; hence the accounts of Hippocrates, Sydenham, and Huxham. Physicians ought always to notice the state of the atmosphere during the prevalence of epidemic diseases.

Before facts were collected, and experiments well performed, the atmosphere was suspected to differ materially in almost every situation; but latter experiments have proved that our notions have been erroneous to a great degree.

In a former memoir, which I had the honour to read before this Society, I paid particular attention to the atmosphere over the ocean, rivers, and neighbouring land, and hope that my experiments have been of some service towards the establishment of truth; in the present essay I intend giving an account of some experiments which I performed at different times on the air over marshes.

A few general remarks respecting the common state of our atmosphere, perhaps, become necessary for the sake of future comparisons.

We no longer believe, for experiments have taught us the contrary, that our atmosphere is an homogeneous element: the present ingenious doctrines of heat have thrown much light upon the subject; and with much reason some philosophers are induced to believe "that the aëriform state is a modification of bodies, dependent on the degree of temperature, and on the pressure which these bodies undergo *!" This opinion has been extended so far as to induce some to say, "Perhaps also metals are contained in the atmosphere †." These sentiments do not appear to

* Lavoisier's Elements of Chemistry, p. 59.

† Grittauner's Antiphlogistische Chemie, p. 38.

be merely conjectural, for Chaptal has precipitated mercury from oxygen gas (which was obtained from red precipitate) by means of ice; and the family of Achard suffered ptyalism, from breathing in an atmosphere where mercury had been exposed for some time in a saucer.

The above opinions, if true, (and I think them highly probable,) prepare us to meet many difficulties in the analysis of the atmosphere. But all I expect to do is to open the passage, and I shall leave others to render it more certain; for numerous experiments, and those often repeated, are the only means whereby we can ascertain truth; and I fear the labours of one man are insufficient to perform this task.

I am not without hopes that others will engage in the inquiry; it is of importance to every citizen, more especially since we find that our principal cities are almost yearly afflicted with a terrible epidemic, which has been by some attributed to the state of the air. Future discoveries, it is hoped, will multiply the number of tests for airs, and thus render the subject more easy.

Respectable chemists have determined the component parts of our atmosphere to be

Oxygen gas 27.

Azotic gas 72.

Carbonic acid gas 01.

Any deviation from this statement must be attributed to local circumstances.

I shall first endeavour to determine, whether or not the air of marshes differs from that of other situations:

2. What are the causes of the differences which are found to exist: and

3. Make a few observations and remarks.

1, March

1. March 31, 1798. Air was obtained by agitating stagnant water over marshy grounds; the following experiments were then performed.

a. It burned when a candle was applied to it; the flame was blue: it did not explode when mixed with atmospheric air.

b. Agitated with lime-water, a copious white precipitate was formed.

c. Its bulk was considerably diminished by agitating it with lime-water.

d. Equal bulks of it and nitrous gas were introduced into my eudiometer tube, and a diminution of $\frac{1}{10}$ of their bulk was perceptible.

These experiments were frequently repeated, and the results were similar to the above-mentioned: they warrant the following inferences:

a. That carbonic acid gas enters largely into the composition of the air examined.

b. That hydrogen gas is an ingredient in it.

c. That no oxygen gas was present: for the small absorption which took place I attribute to the action of the water with which the airs were agitated.

The above experiments were performed on the air, which was obtained immediately as it was disengaged from the marshy soil; it became necessary to examine the air situated at some distance above the marsh.

At different times, during the summer of 1798, I collected air from the above marshy grounds; the following experiments were performed on it.

a. When agitated with lime-water, it afforded a precipitate, which was not so abundant as in the former experiments.

b. Mixed

b. Mixed with nitrous air, its bulk was diminished to almost as great a degree as the air in the yard of my lodgings.

c. Either pure or mixed with atmospheric air, it did not burn or explode when a candle was applied to it.

Hence it appears, that the air obtained at the height of several feet above marshes,

1. Contains little or no hydrogen gas,
2. That the proportion of carbonic acid gas is pretty considerable; and
3. What is of great consequence to be observed, a large quantity of oxygen gas enters into its composition.

The last-mentioned facts induce us to believe, that the air *above* marshes is not considerably different in its properties from the common atmosphere in other situations, where animals respire with ease, and enjoy perfect health, except the proportion of carbonic acid gas being greater; and this, I am induced to believe, diminishes in quantity as we ascend: for facts related by travellers, who have visited the Grotto del Cane, and other similar places, prove that the gravity of this elastic fluid permits it to rise but to an inconsiderable height.

After having proved that certain qualities do exist in the air over marshes, which are different from those possessed by the atmosphere in other situations, we must next attend to our

Second object, *viz.* to ascertain what are the circumstances about marshes which produce such effects?

Before we proceed any further, it is of the greatest importance to be satisfied respecting the changes

changes which may be produced on common atmospheric air, when subjected to the action of the soil of marshes.

TO BE CONCLUDED IN OUR NEXT.

VIII. *On the Decomposition of the Sulphate of Iron and Copper by Means of the natural Calx of Manganese.* By Mr. FISCHER, of Berlin.

FROM SCHERER'S CHEMICAL JOURNAL.

ACCIDENT led me to these experiments. I had, for a different purpose, let a solution of sulphate of iron, to which I had added two parts of calx of manganese and half a part of muriate of natron, to one part of the crystallized salt of iron, stand for several days in a moderate temperature. After the mixture had stood for this space of time, I found it considerably tinged with a reddish yellow colour, and a considerable quantity of calx of iron had separated itself in a completely oxydated state. My first idea was, that it had acquired oxygen from the calx of manganese, in consequence of which it had been separated in an insoluble form. However, upon adding a quantity of carbonate of lime to the liquid, a precipitate was formed, which might almost have been mistaken for a pure calx of iron; but, upon a more accurate examination, it was found to consist, for the greater part, of imperfect calx of

58 *On the Decomposition of the Sulphate of Iron and*

manganese, and a small quantity of a perfect calx of iron. This unexpected phenomenon induced me to make the following experiments.

One part of the vitriol of iron of commerce, containing copper, which had also been employed in the first case, with two parts of natural calx of manganese, and half a part of muriate of natron, were exposed in a glass retort to a red heat. An extremely small quantity of muriatic acid gas was extricated. After the extrication of gas had ceased, the retort was cooled and broken, and the mass that had been melted together was boiled out with hot distilled water. The residuum was found to be calx of copper, iron, and magnesia; but the filtrated fluid, on the contrary, which was perfectly colourless, contained no calx of iron, as appeared by proving it with the solution of prussiate of kali, for a precipitate of a light red colour was formed, which was completely dissolved by the addition of more water. It therefore contained pure calx of manganese, partly combined with sulphuric acid, but for the greater part with muriatic acid, besides which the solution contained sulphate of natron.

These carbonates of kali and natron precipitated from this solution a perfectly white carbonated calx of manganese, which, however, in the course of time assumed a brownish yellow colour. Carbonate of ammonia added to the fluid produced also the same effects.

I became doubtful whether the calx of manganese, thus obtained, was entirely free from iron, as it appeared to become coloured by the contact of the air, which might easily proceed from the presence of iron; however, I found, when the alkali was not added in excessive quantity,
but

Copper by Means of the natural Calx of Manganese. 59

but in such proportion as not to be able to precipitate the whole of the calx of manganese, that the precipitate, after having beenedulcorated and dried, retained its white colour without alteration.

I am much inclined to account for the first appearance, by supposing a complete oxydation of the calx of manganese, which perhaps obtained oxygen from the superabundant addition of alkali; for that the alkalies really contain oxygen, seems to me to be proved by various facts, amongst which I also reckon the great change which siliceous earths undergo in being heated with the alkalies.

I farther mixed one part of pure sulphate of iron with four parts of calx of manganese, and exposed this mixture, for the space of half an hour, to a strong red heat. A portion of the sulphuric acid was, by this means, volatilized, but that which remained was found, after boiling out the torrefied pulverulent mass, to be combined with calx of manganese, completely free from iron, in which the prussiate of kali produced a clean, light red, and easily soluble precipitate. The undissolved resolved residuum was perfect calx of iron and manganese.

Sulphate of copper, in the same proportion with calx of manganese, and treated in the same manner, afforded the same results. The residuum contained calx of copper, undecomposed calx of manganese, and, in the latter, always an admixture of calx of iron.

Possibly these experiments may procure us the advantage of being able to exhibit the calx of manganese free from iron, in an extremely cheap

manner, and to employ it as a cheap and agreeable glass-flux for earthen-ware and china.

By the method first mentioned, the sulphate of iron is never completely decomposed by the calx of manganese; for, by constant boiling for four hours, and afterwards digesting for twelve days, I could effect no complete separation of the iron, though, after this treatment, it is contained in the solution as completely oxydated iron. I have found, by repeated experiments upon this subject, that the decomposition may be completely effected in the dry way, by the application of a red heat for the space of fifteen minutes.

IX. *An experimental Enquiry concerning the Solution and Oxydation of Mercury.*

By Mr. SCHMIDT, Apothecary at Sondeburg.

FROM SCHERER'S CHEMICAL JOURNAL.

IN preparing the red oxyd of mercury, (red precipitate of mercury,) the idea had frequently occurred to me, whether the nitrous acid that passes over might not still be employed for other similar purposes, or more mercury employed for solution. Time and circumstances did not at first permit me to enter upon the investigation of this subject, which afterwards ceased to engage my attention, till the observations of Van Mons upon the oxydation of mercury, in this Journal, vol. II. p. 742, which so entirely coincided with what I had

had formerly suspected, recalled my thoughts to it, and I now felt a more urgent impulse to institute a more accurate enquiry into the subject.

I therefore first subjected, according to the old method commonly in use, one part of mercury, and two parts of the common aquafortis of the shops, to distillation, in order to examine, whether the acid, which is carried over, might not still be employed once more, or perhaps oftener, for the same purpose. After the distillation, I found that the loss of aquafortis amounted to no more than four scruples in the ounce. To this I added three drachms more of fresh mercury, and my expectations were completely fulfilled; the mercury was completely dissolved, and the fluid that was carried over amounted to six drachms all but one scruple, which, as the acid did not yet seem to have entirely lost its powers, I mixed still with three drachms of mercury, in order to carry my experiments to this ultimate point. Here, however, my expectations failed: scarcely two drachms were dissolved, and amongst this salt I found globules of liquid mercury, which, being accurately weighed, amounted to sixty-six grains; and the fluid that had passed over no longer exhibited any traces of predominant acidity.

After having repeated these experiments several times, and always with the same result, I took equal parts of mercury and common aquafortis, as the former experiments clearly proved that this completely dissolved, and consequently oxydated the mercury, put both together into a retort, and subjected them to distillation. I again obtained a perfect nitrate of mercury, but the nitrous acid that was carried over was far less in weight than
before,

before, which was to be attributed to the greater quantity of mercury that had been employed. I then mixed the acid that had passed over once more with half the quantity of mercury; but now nine scruples remained undissolved in the rest out of one ounce of mercury.

These experiments sufficiently convinced me, that the common aquafortis of the shops is able to dissolve only a little more than an equal quantity of mercury: I therefore thought proper to try the *double aquafortis*, (*aquafortis duplex*,) and the concentrated fuming nitrous acid (*Acidum nitri concentratum*). But also the experiments which I made with those afforded me little more dissolved mercury than the common single aquafortis had done: a drachm of fuming nitrous acid dissolved only four scruples of mercury, all of which, under the extrication of a large quantity of nitrous gas, was converted into a dry saline mass, to which no artificial heat could be applied. Double aquafortis was more convenient for my experiments, as it produced no constant extrication of vapours; however it dissolved and oxydated no larger a quantity of mercury than had been done in the former processes.

It now therefore only remained for me to try the purified acid of nitre; and it was necessary for me to make the experiment also with this, in order that I might be able to draw certain inferences from my experiments. I therefore purified good common single aquafortis again over dry saltpetre, put the fluid which first passed over apart, and employed only that which followed for my experiments. Their result was as follows.

1. Equal

the Solution and Oxydation of Mercury. 63

1. Equal parts of mercury and purified acid of nitre immediately dissolved in the cold, under an extrication of nitrous gas, in a glass vessel, and yielded a white salt, over which still one scruple of fluid stood; this I poured anew upon half a drachm of mercury, which likewise was entirely converted into a saline mass.

2. Half an ounce of purified aquafortis and an ounce of mercury were likewise completely dissolved, without the application of artificial heat.

3. I then poured half an ounce more of this aquafortis and two ounces of mercury into a small retort, in which I let them remain inclosed over night, and, on the following morning, I found that six drachms were dissolved. I then fixed a receiver to the retort, and applied a gentle heat; however, no more mercury was dissolved; I therefore poured the remaining crude mercury into the fluid that had passed over into the receiver, in which, upon the application of heat, two drachms were again dissolved, so that in all an ounce of mercury remained undissolved*.

After having made these experiments, I endeavoured to avail myself of the hints which Van Mons gives in the above-mentioned article in Scherer's Journal, namely, "To perform the solution and oxydation of the mercury in an open

* Note of the Author. It is not yet entirely clear to me, from whence it proceeded, that the whole of the nitrous acid did not at first saturate itself with mercury, and that the fluid that passed over still dissolved a portion of mercury, as was the case in all the processes before mentioned. Perhaps the nitrous salt of mercury that had separated itself from, and covered, the metallic mercury, prevented the nitrous acid, that was now left in a weak state, from acting upon it.

vessel,

vessel, which enables us to stir the mass, and divide the mercury." An evaporating dish of porcellain was chosen for this purpose: I began the solution at a low temperature, and gradually increased the heat, at the same time keeping the mass in constant motion by stirring it; however all my labour was in vain. I obtained nothing more than what the preceding experiments had already exhibited, and the supposition of Van Mons, "That, by proceeding in this manner, it might be possible to oxydate at least 50 parts of mercury with 20 parts of moderately concentrated nitrous acid," was proved to be groundless. I obtained indeed a very good oxyd; but the mercury that was not dissolved had escaped in increasing the temperature.

However, if we take the proper proportions of acid and mercury, and manage the fuel properly, this mode of proceeding is the most convenient, easy, and advantageous. By constant stirring, every part of the mercury is exposed to the action of the acid; the whole process is completed in a few hours, and a considerable saving of fuel is made.

INFERENCES.

From all the experiments hitherto mentioned, I deduce the following inferences.

1. That the common, not purified, aquafortis of the shops, both single and double, can dissolve and oxydate well only equal quantities of mercury; but that one part of purified aquafortis can dissolve and oxydate two parts of mercury.

2. That consequently purified aquafortis, free from all admixture of muriate and sulphuric acid, is the best adapted for the solution of mercury.

3. That

3. That the solution of oxydation of mercury, performed in open vessels, effects nothing more than that which is performed in close vessels; but that, for the reasons already adduced, it is more advantageous to perform the operation in open vessels*.

4. That it is advantageous, when this operation is performed in close vessels, to reserve the acid that passes over from the mercurial oxyd, for new solutions of mercury; or also to make use of this fluid in preparing the white precipitate of mercury, as always a portion of dissolved mercury passes over together with it, which affords a white precipitate with muriate of ammonia and carbonate of kali.

5. When too much mercury was employed, I did not observe that it passed over into the receiver in the metallic state, but it was always at first covered by the mercurial salt, and upon increasing the temperature, it was raised indeed, but it deposited itself in a half calcined state upon the upper part of the retort, in the form of a greyish-white sublimate. The very trifling quantity of metallic mercurial globules that passed over was immediately dissolved by the distilled acid contained in the receiver.

* Note of Prof. Scherer. "In the same manner I also dissolve the sulphate of mercury, complete the operation in a few hours, which, when performed in close vessels, occupies several days, on account of the difficulty with which the concentrated sulphuric acid passes over, and nevertheless obtain Turpeth Mineral of the finest yellow colour.

*X. Account of Experiments made on the Files of Citizen RAOUL and those of English Manufacture *.*

From the REGISTERS of the LYCEUM of ARTS.

FRANCE has long been furnished with files by the English. The superiority and beauty of the English files were universally acknowledged, and we consumed annually to the value of several millions of livres.

Citizen Raoul, a French artist, desirous of procuring to his country the same superiority in this manufacture which it already possessed in many others, has succeeded in manufacturing more beautiful and better files than those with which England has hitherto exclusively furnished us.

Comparative trials have already been made and repeated. The most eminent artists have given their opinion in favour of the files of Citizen Raoul; and the Lyceum adjudged an honorary crown to him on the 10th of Thermidor, year 8, upon the report of its commissaries, who had verified this discovery.

* This account being highly interesting to the Manufacturers of Files in England, inasmuch as it tends to shew them the danger to their trade, arising from zealous and ingenious foreign competitors, who, (if the facts related be well founded) appear to have made extraordinary progress towards the perfection of the art, is given here with the sole view of putting the English artist upon his guard, and of stimulating him to such exertions as shall prevent the loss of that export trade which hitherto has been preserved by the superiority of his workmanship.

It

It is well known, that even amongst the best English files it is difficult to make a selection of any number that shall prove all of equal quality ; whereas those of Citizen Raoul, on the contrary, have been found to be all of uniform goodness.

The Lyceum of Arts, one of the principal objects of whose institution was to give publicity to national discoveries, conceived that a sure means of producing an universal conviction of the superiority of Citizen Raoul's files would be to call upon all artists, amateurs, and all the directors of large manufactories, to make a comparison of them.

The Lyceum therefore invited all persons who interest themselves in the progress of the arts and the honours of the French nation, to bring the best English files which they possessed, and to put them in competition with files of the same grain manufactured by Citizen Raoul.

The competition took place on the fourth complimentary day of the year 9.

Citizen Mulot, Ex-president in the chair, and in the presence of Citizen Gillet Lamont, Commissioner appointed by the government.

Citizen Balthazard, junior, watch-maker, presents a file, which is recognized by the company to be an English one, and marked T ; it is a smooth of four inches ; Citizen Bourdies, watch-maker, presents another, marked B. T. Bramall.

A citizen, who had travelled in England, and been conversant in the English manufactories, comes forward to examine these files, which he recognizes to be really English.

Experiment I. The grain of the file presented by Citizen Balthazard, junior, is examined, and matched with one of Citizen Raoul's files: some of the artists present observe that the grain of the latter is rather coarser, which gives the English file the advantage in the proof. Citizen Meyer, watch-maker, makes the experiment; the English file whitens (*blanchit*). Citizen Balthazard himself makes the same experiment upon both sides, both of his own file and of that of Raoul, and the same effect is produced.

A Citizen requests that more experiments be made, in order that no room may be left for doubt; possibly, he says, it might otherwise be suspected that the English file has not been tempered; several other citizens observe, that such a fact could not exist, as the file had filed effectively, and only whitened, which could only happen in consequence of its having been tempered.

Experiment II. The file of Citizen Bourdier is brought to the trial; it is endeavoured to match its grain with some of Raoul's files, but none is found exactly similar to it.

Experiment III. Citizen Petit, an artist belonging to the manufactory of arms at Versailles, presents a file marked T; it is endeavoured to match its grain; the choice having been made, Citizen Petit acknowledges that his file is finer than that opposed to it by Citizen Raoul; the assembly verifies and admits this fact, from whence it follows, that the proof is made in a manner unfavourable to the file of Citizen Raoul; Citizen Petit tries the files himself, and acknowledges that the superiority is entirely on the side of the files

Citizen Raoul and those of English Manufacture. 69

files of Citizen Raoul, and that in a very striking manner; the experiment was made by commencing alternately with one of the sides of each of the files that were put to the proof.

Experiment IV. Citizen Provost presents seven files, which he says he has possessed fifteen years, and procured them directly from English manufactories. Their denomination and marks are as follows.

1. A smooth $\frac{1}{2}$ round, 8 inches, marked G.
2. Smooth, 7 inches, marked B. Bramall.
3. Ditto, bastard, 6 inches, marked B*.
4. Ditto, round, 4 inches, marked B*.
5. Ditto, 3 square bastard, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, marked B*.
6. Ditto, round smooth, 3 inches, marked I. P.
7. Ditto, flat smooth, 3 inches, marked T.

Experiment V. No. 1, is brought to the proof, and matched. Citizen Lenoir makes the experiment; the English file soon whitens, whilst that of Citizen Raoul does not, and those who examine it declare it to be excellent.

Experiment VI. No. 2, is put in competition with a stronger file, which gives the advantage to the English file; it sustains the trial better than the preceding ones; however that of Citizen Raoul seems to deserve the preference: the assembly then demanded that these files should be tried upon a higher tempered steel; the English file whitens, that of Citizen Raoul completely resists in two trials. Citizen Tournu, mechanic, makes the first trial, Citizen Provost makes the second.

Experiment

Experiment VII. No. 4, is put to the proof by Citizen l'Épine, watch-maker, Place des Victoires, at first upon steel moderately tempered; the files sustain the proof almost in an equal degree, that of Citizen Raoul has the advantage: the experiment is repeated upon harder steel; the advantage still remains, and that in a more decided manner, with the file of Citizen Raoul.

Experiment VIII. No. 3, is matched with a file of Citizen Raoul, of a rather stronger grain; Citizen Bourdier, watch-maker, Quai d'Horloge, makes the experiment; and having tried the experiment upon the first steel, without any decided advantage appearing on either side, he employed harder steel, upon which the English file No. 3, whitened completely, but that of Citizen Raoul resisted in the most perfect manner.

Experiment 9. No. 5, being matched, the experiment is made by Citizen Sallot, watch-maker, at first upon steel moderately tempered; upon the first stroke, the English file whitens; that of Citizen Raoul resists completely.

Experiment X. No. 6, is matched in the same manner. Citizen Schey, manufacturer of cut-steel, *Faubourg St. Denis*, makes the experiment, at first upon steel of the softest kind; no decided advantage results to either of the two files; he then repeats the experiment upon harder steel; the English file whitens at the first stroke, that of Citizen Raoul resists.

Experiment XI. No. 7. Citizen Salneuve makes the experiment with this file, the best of those presented by C. Provost. At the first stroke upon steel of moderate hardness the English file whitens;

whitens; that of Citizen Raoul resists completely, and to that degree that one cannot distinguish which of its three sides has been used for the experiment.

Experiment XII. Citizen Fourverel, watch-maker, Palais de Tribunal, presents an English file, marked B. T. Bramall, of 8 inches, it yields upon steel of the softest quality, and whitens completely upon more highly tempered steel; it is observed that Citizen Raoul's file alone resists both trials.

As none of the persons present offered any more files for comparison, after having been repeatedly invited to do it by the president, the secretary having read the minutes of each experiment, the assembly adjourned.

XI. List of Patents for Inventions, &c.

(Continued from Vol. XV. Page 432.)

JAMES TREMEERE, of Lambs Conduit-passage, Middlesex, Carpenter; for a method of working barges and other vessels. Dated October 5, 1801.

WILLIAM BULLOCK, of Portland-street, Soho, Middlesex, Cabinet-maker; for a fastening to be applied to sashes or dining-tables. Dated October 8, 1801.

SAMUEL

SAMUEL MILLER, of Cleveland-street, St. Pancras, Middlesex, Engraver: for a machine and process for manufacturing materials for the better securing walls and roofs of houses from lateral pressure, and the inclemency of the weather, by which process the buildings will be built of better materials, and rendered more durable. Dated October 13, 1801.

WILLIAM SYMINGTON, of Kinnaird, Stirlingshire, Engineer; for a mode of constructing steam-engines, and applying their power to the purpose of producing a rotary and other motions without the interposition of a lever or beam. Dated October 14, 1801.

THOMAS FRYER, of Rastrick, near Halifax, Yorkshire; for a method of manufacturing and finishing goods from cotton, cotton and woollen, cotton and silk, cotton and linen, or cotton and mohair, in such manner as to make the same appear as if covered with ermine or fur, and in imitation thereof. Dated October 30, 1801.

RICHARD BRAYSHAY, of Liverpool, Lancashire, Gentleman, and **WILLIAM M'MAHON**, of the same place, Gentleman; for a machine for the purpose of gaining an increased speed and power to all mechanical operations by land and water. Dated October 30, 1801.

REPERTORY
OF
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES,
NUMBER XCII.

Printed by NICHOLS and SON, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street, London.

XII. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JOHN KENDREW, of Darlington, in the County of Durham, Optic Glass-grinder, and Mr. THOMAS PORTHOUSE, of the same Place, Clock-maker; for a new Mill or Machine, upon new Principles, for spinning Yarn from Hemp, Tow, Flax, or Wool.*

Dated June 19, 1787.—Term expired.

WITH A PLATE.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, they the said John Kendrew and Thomas Porthouse do hereby describe and ascertain the nature of the said invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, as follows; that is to say: The machine may be worked or used by a water mill, horse mill, or any other kind of mill, and is made and used as hereafter described in the two drawings or plans added hereto, and figured 1 and 2, and severally
VOL. XVI. L marked.

marked. There is a cylinder, as marked A in the drawing Fig. 1, (see Plate III.) three feet diameter and ten inches broad, made of dry wood or metal, turned true, and covered on its circumference with a smooth leather, upon which are placed the rollers marked D, covered with leather, and supported in their situations by the slits in the covered piece of wood marked K, in which the iron axes of the rollers turn, but suffers them to press on the wheel marked A. There must be another piece similar to the above to support the other end of the rollers. These rollers are of different weight. The upper roller marked D 1 is two stone, the rest decreasing to the last, which is only two pounds weight and one half. There is an iron fluted roller, marked F, furnished with a toothed wheel at each end, and a wood one, marked G, covered with cloth, and over it a smooth leather. There is an assisting roller, marked H, of fluted iron. These rollers are supported by their axes, turning in the slit, marked z, of the piece of wood marked M, (Fig. 3,) which is here separated from the end of the frame marked 8, to shew the rollers and wheel-work. The rollers marked G and F are squeezed together by means of the lever marked p, and its weight marked w, (Fig. 3). The roller marked H is pressed to the mark G by its axis acting upon the inclined plane marked x, (Fig. 3). There is a rubbing roller covered with woollen cloth, and on its axis is a small wheel, marked I, driven by the wheel marked S. This roller rests upon the roller marked G, and by its motion prevents any dirt or fibres from adhering to it. There is a cloth, marked N, revolving over two rollers marked O, O, which has motion given to it from

from the wheel marked C, by means of another wheel marked P. This cloth moves at the same pace as the surface of the wheel marked A. There is a supporter, marked Y, of the axis of the wheels marked O P, but is removed, in order to shew them; it is fixed by its tenons in the mortices marked Z, Z. The roller marked B is kept in action by its endeavour to slip down the inclined plane at the top of the piece marked Y, thereby pressing against the revolving cylinder; and another piece, similar to this, must be understood to support the other end of the roller's axis. By the side of this revolving cloth is a table placed, of the same length and breadth as the cloth is, to which belong two smooth cloths or leathers, of the same size as the table. The machine being thus prepared, the attendant or workman must take a quantity of hemp, tow, flax, or wool, more or less, according to the fineness of the thread to be made, and lay or spread it evenly upon one of the smooth cloths on the table, then place it on the revolving cloth marked N, motion being communicated to the roller marked F, by wheel-work, as usual, from a water, horse, or other kind of mill, which wheel-work is communicated to the wheel marked Q, on whose axis is a nut, which turns the wheel marked C; and thereby the cylinder marked A moves, and with it all the rollers, by which motion the hemp, tow, flax, or wool, is drawn forward. The cloth turns down, but the hemp, tow, flax, or wool, go upon the cylinder marked A, under the roller marked B, and so forward under all the rollers marked D, then falls in between the rollers marked G F, turns under the roller marked G, and over the roller marked H, which, as it gives the

rollers hold of the hemp, tow, flax, or wool, in two places, enables them to drag forward the long fibres thereof, though many of them are to draw from under the marks 4 or 5 of the pressing rollers, marked D; it then falls into a cannister, marked R, and as by the wheel-work the rollers marked F, G, H, move three times faster than the cloth and cylinder, the sliver must be three times longer than when presented. By the time this is drawing, the other cloth is filled with hemp, tow, flax, or wool, as before, and laid upon the revolving roller, laying the hemp, tow, flax, or wool, over the end of the other, which goes forward as before, and thus a continued sliver is produced as long as the machine continues its motion. But in order that this sliver may come out of the cannister marked R without entanglement, it must pass through an instrument marked 5, (Fig. 3,) placed over the rollers marked F, G, its open side marked T, to the cylinder at mark 4, supported by its ends marked V, V, in the slits marked W, of the before-described pieces marked K. The aperture marked X is so small as to press the fibres close to each other in their passage through it previous to their passing the rollers, by which means they remain pressed side by side in the sliver, and will not entangle. These thick slivers are drawn smaller by a similar process, and in the same manner as used for cotton, but the machines for drawing are all of the same structure as the above, except that they have no revolving cloth. The sliver is applied to the cylinder under the roller marked B, which draws it forward under all the rollers, as before described, drawing it out, or lengthening it, every fresh machine through which it presses, till it

It be small enough for the spinning machine. It must be remarked, that the cylinders are made less in diameter, according to the different smallness of the sliver intended to be drawn upon them at the first; whilst the sliver is at its greatest thickness, the cylinder is required to be three feet diameter, as above described, the next rather less, and so on to the last, which is only two feet. The apperture of the bottom of the contractor belonging to each machine is also made one-third part smaller than another in succession, from the greatest to the smallest cylinder; as also the drawing rollers marked F, G, H, are farthest from the pressing roller marked D in the longest cylinder, and nearest at the smallest cylinder. At the largest cylinder the distance is about nine inches, and the smallest about four inches; but their distance cannot in all cases be fixed, as it depends on the different length of the fibres of the hemp, tow, flax, or wool; long ones requiring the distances mentioned, and short ones requiring the distances much shorter than is here specified.

The following several letters or marks are in the machine figured 2. The spinning machine, as to its drawing principle, is the same as the drawing machine. The slivers are presented to it in canisters marked A, and drawn over a cylinder marked B, covered with rollers marked D. The fibres which are to form the thread are drawn from the cylinder by the rollers marked C, the under roller of which is made of fluted iron, the other of wood, covered with leather; they move six or eight times faster than the cylinder marked B; are enabled to draw the hemp, tow, flax, or wool, forward from under the pressing rollers marked D,
by

by being squeezed together with the weights and crooks marked *a, a*, hooked to the small part of the rollers marked *C*. There is a belt of smooth cloth, marked *E*, moving on two rollers, which are turned by the wheel marked *F* on the axis of the fluted roller; at the opposite end of which, as at the mark *G*, is a nut, which turns the wheel marked *H*, on whose axis is another nut, turning the wheel marked *I*, and thereby the cylinder marked *B*, with all its rollers. These rollers move in curved pieces of wooden metal, marked *K*, which, to prevent confusion, are not represented in their places; they have slits in them, in which the roller's axes are guided, but so deep as at all times to suffer the rollers to press upon the cylinder. These rollers are covered with cloth and leather. The top-roller is about ten pounds weight, decreasing to the sixth roller, which is only about one pound weight: the yarn is turned by the spindles marked *L*, and rubbed over the wet cloth belt if spinning linen yarn, but if spinning worsted yarn the belt must be removed, that it may not touch it as it passes to the spool, which it coils round as fast as the rollers let it out. The spindles marked *L* are turned by a belt from the wheel marked *M*, which derives its motion from the mill, and by a wheel on its axis communicates it to the roller under the mark *C* by the wheel marked *F*, and so to the rest, as above described. The hemp, tow, flax, or wool, is twined in the same manner as cotton is by mills. In witness whereof, &c.

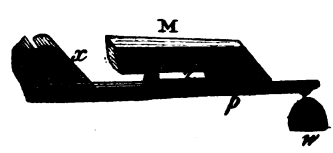
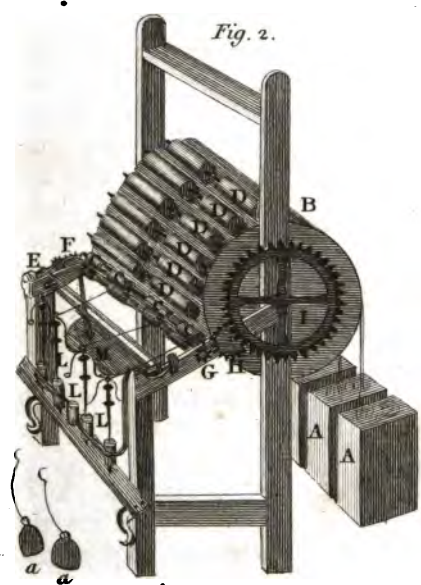
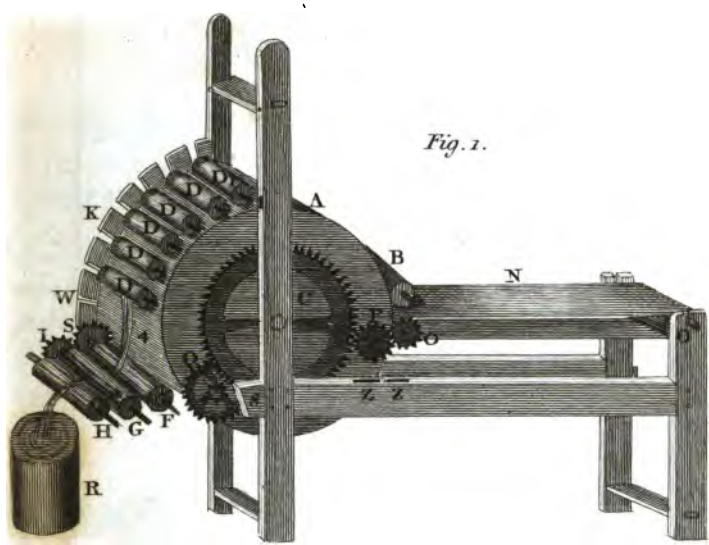
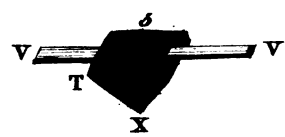


Fig. 3.





XIII. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. ZACHARIAH BARRATT, of Gedling, in the County of Nottingham, Cabinet-maker; for a more simple, concise, and cheap Method of grinding Corn, or other Grain, than has been hitherto used, by a new Mill or Machine, either moveable or immoveable, and intended to be worked by Water, Wind, Horses, Hand, or otherwise.*

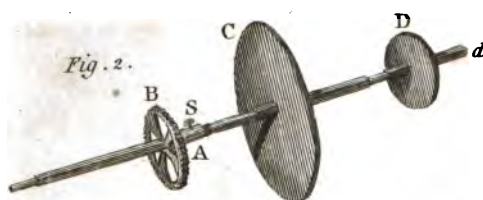
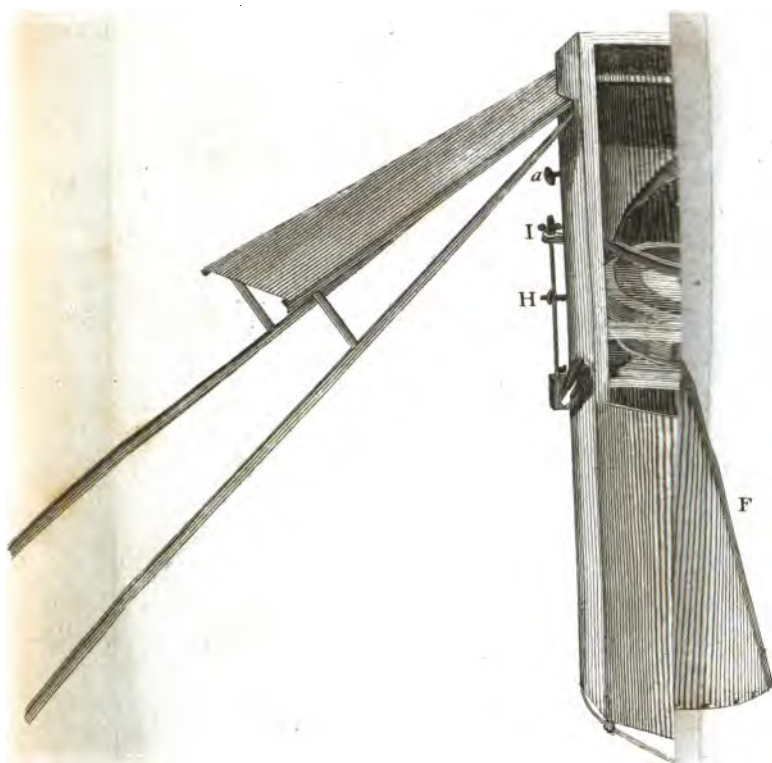
Dated September 18, 1801.

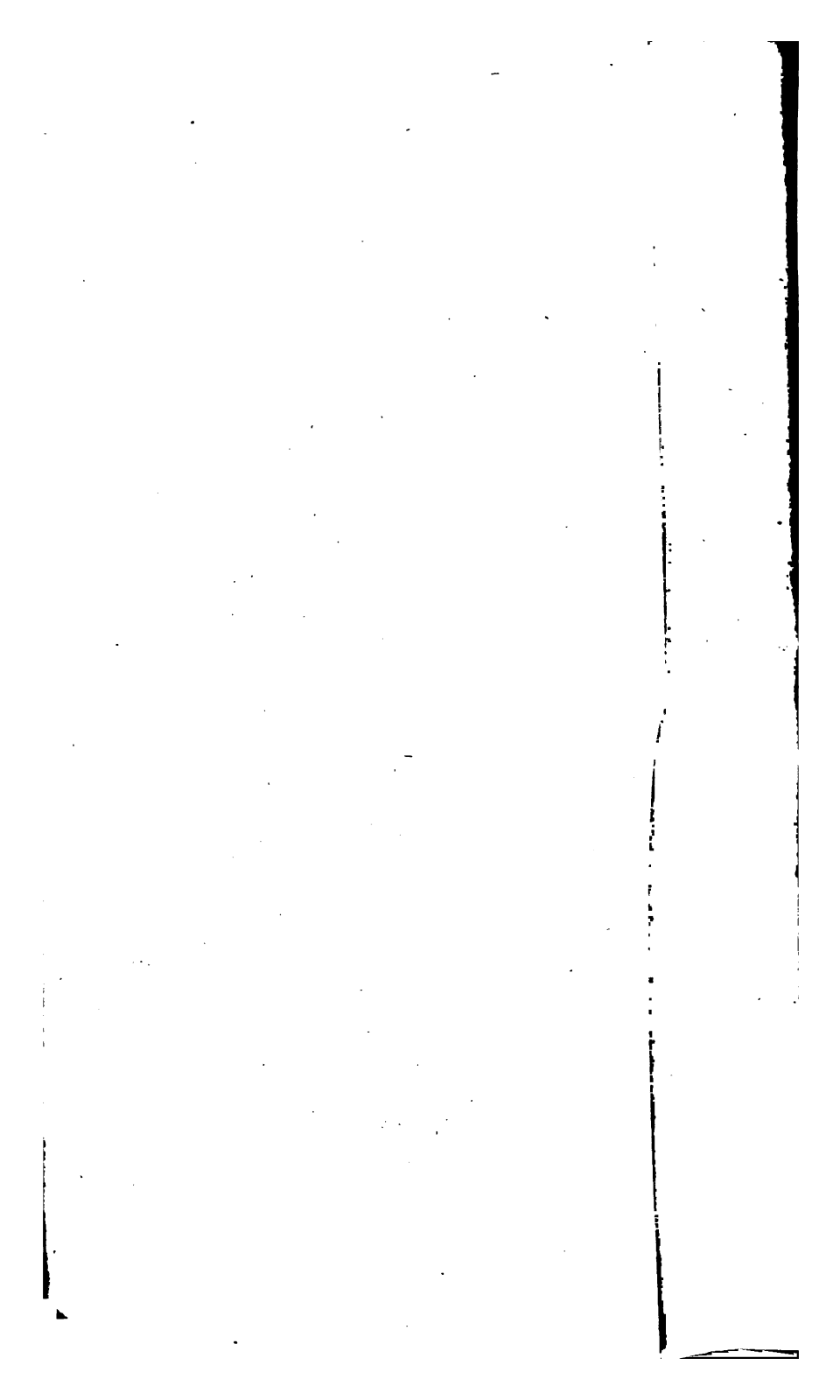
WITH A PLATE.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. NOW KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said Zachariah Barratt do hereby describe and ascertain the nature of my said invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, by the plan or drawing in the margin of these presents, (see Plate IV.) and in manner following; that is to say: This mill may be conveniently erected in a garden or croft, wherever the wind has access, and is so light as to be capable of being turned by the hand, or the sails may occasionally be affixed in a horizontal position to the upright shaft; and on taking down the shed over the mouth-hopper, the power of a horse may be applied when the wind fails. It will perhaps be necessary, on this occasion, to have the wheel A, Fig. 1, enlarged, which may be readily effected by screwing on an additional wheel in quadrants or octants, as may be preferred. The whole apparatus may be conveniently fixed on a centre, with a gudgeon at each end, to the gable end of a house, barn, or grainery, a peculiar provision being planned in the sails for that

that purpose. It will appear obvious, that its internal construction is suited to any power which may be substituted for the sails; and it will be superfluous to hint to a workman, how hand mills may be connected with the crown and spur-wheels at the same time to grind malt, split-beans, cut hay, straw, &c.

Fig. 1, A, is a crown and spur-wheel; it has three concentric circles, 1, 2, 3, with teeth adapted to the spur-wheel above; on the mill-shaft, the teeth in the second being higher than the first, and in the third higher than the second, to meet the elevation of the mill-shaft above the plane of the crown-wheel. These circles are called the speed-wheels, serving to increase the velocity of the stones, or to preserve it when the velocity of the wind decreases. This wheel may be dispensed with, with one or two pair of stones, the nut on the spindle, being made contrate instead of spur, and immediately connected with the spur-wheel, affixed to the axis of the mill by means of a sliding box A, (Fig. 2,) and screwed in its position by the screw S, (Fig. 2,) by which it is adapted to each of the concentric circles, as the crown-wheel is required to move faster or slower. C, is the brake-wheel, which retards or stops the motion of the sails by its friction with the wedge W. (See for its position on the axis Fig. 2.) D, is a circular plate of cast-iron, belonging to, and being part of, the iron axis of the mill-shaft, or the upright axis of the crown-wheel. Upon this plate, on the continuation of the spindle, (see d, Fig. 2,) is placed the cross Fig. 4, to which it is fastened by four screws passing through the four holes of both; and the extremity of the arm of each sail into which the said cross is inserted at
the





the slot *f*, (Fig. 3,) and secured by another screw and moveable iron bandages. *E*, is the gallows, which supports the gudgeon of the mill-shaft, which, moving on a centre at the small end, permits the spur-wheel to be thrown in or out of gear by means of the wedge at the other end. The stones moved by the nut *s* are placed in a box in the frame *G*, fixed on a platform *m*, which, sliding on the rails *n*, *n*, the spindle is thrown out of gear by the screw *H* passing through the iron rod, which, by the screw *I*, raises or depresses the bridge tree. *a*, is an iron axis, with small wheels at each end, for turning a sifting machine.

Fig. 3, is the sail-arm, into which, at the mortise *a*, is put the supporting arm *D*, at its end *b*, and screwed by a peg: the fixed part of the sail *E* falls into the slot *C*, and is kept in its position by the guards *d*, and a peg in the groove *B*. The two other fan-sails *F*, *F*, slide on each side of the fixed one, moving on a centre at the narrow extremity, and, when expanded to the wind, are kept in their positions by pegs in the same groove catching in the notches at the other extremity: these sails are made of thin boards. When the sails are affixed to a gable-end, whence it will occasionally be necessary to catch the wind on opposite sides of the sail, the ledge *e* is attached to each sail-arm into the nicks, on which falls the spring *m* of the adjoining sail, by which means the sails are turned to opposite degrees of obliquity. The frame of the machinery, as depicted in the specification, turns on castors, on a circular base. In witness whereof, &c.

The Patentee desires to inform the publick, that he has erected a mill, of the above description, at his house at Gedling, near Nottingham, and has various models, open for the inspection of such persons as may wish to take that trouble. These mills may be adapted to be worked either by rivulets or the wind: in the latter case they may be erected on the stem of a standing tree, or the gable end, or corner of a house, barn, or other building, in any of which situations the whole apparatus for grinding, &c. may be contained within the attic or other room.

The price of the above mills, adapted to gable ends, to work only one pair of grey stones, of not more than 30 inches diameter, is 35 guineas; if with a preparation for other machinery 3 guineas more. Those to be erected on the ground, adapted either for wind or water, will be from 45 to 60 guineas; and if two pair of stones, dimensions as above, from 15 to 20 guineas extra; if of larger sizes, the price will advance in proportion.

The mills on the ground may be made either portable or immoveable, on posts, and when boarded forms a complete house, under the works, for the miller, and a receptacle for his flour.

These mills, according to the size of the stones, will turn off as much work as any mills on the old construction. The prices mentioned are exclusive of any water-works, carriage, or fixing.

XIV. Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JOHN BAPTIST DENIZE, of Paris, now residing in George-street, Portman-square, Chemist; for a Cement for various Purposes.

Dated July 16, 1800.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said John Baptist Denize do hereby declare that my said invention of a new cement for various purposes is described in manner following; that is to say:

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Convinced by repeated proofs that the decay of mortars or cements in general use, occasioned by the alternate or combined effects of damp and dry weather, was owing chiefly to the bad choice and imperfect preparation of the matters they are composed of; that their difficulty in adhering with any strength to various materials indifferently, but particularly to wood, to preserve it from rottenness and worms, and to iron, to prevent its growing rusty, was owing to the want of viscosity and clamminess in the fixed air, and to the water and salts which constitute their glutinous quality; and persuaded therefore that substances of a more fixed and identical nature, combined and glued together by a viscous body, unalterable in itself, and yet sufficiently unctuous and penetrating, so as to incorporate easily with the various objects on which it might be applied, would, on the contrary, form a composition the

more useful and valuable as it would then possess qualities intirely opposite, I applied myself in the research of that object ; and, after repeated essays (of which I shall hereafter give an account, as belonging to this subject), I succeeded in finding out the peculiar nature, proportions, and preparation, of these substances ; the exact combination of which ascertains definitively the utility of my proceedings.

Indication of fixed matters. The materials which I employ in preference to those of which I shall afterwards give a list, agreeable to my foregoing observations are, *viz.* First, all the various species of scorious matters, metallic scums, or dross of iron, and generally all other kinds of remnants or file dust found in forges and founderies, containing a great deal of metallic substances, adulterated by the effect of combustibles, principally iron, in very great quantities ; or, instead of those various substances, old iron reduced to the same state by calcination, and pulverized by the effect of heat and charcoal ; and all kinds of metallic dust and filings more or less reduced to that state ; and in general every other produce of nature or of art in which metallic substances, especially iron, are found in a state of calcination, and chiefly carbonate. Secondly, all volcanic products, called ashes of volcanos, and lava ; particularly those which are reduced to the greatest state of attenuation, such as pozzolana and pumice-stone ; instead of those volcanic matters, one may almost as effectually employ ochres, and other ferruginous earth, particularly yellow oxide of iron, (as painters make use of), or reddish brown oxide, when calcined by the same degree of heat as that of a potter's kiln, or at least sufficient to reduce

reduce those substances to a state of demi-vitrification; or what remains after the distillation of acid nitre, by the means of bolar-earth, cleared of that acid by a strong calcination, and mixed with sulphat of iron, equally dissolved by the same means, and known in commerce by the name of caput-mortuum of aqua-fortis, and of colcothar; or also all ashes produced from the incineration of vegetables, especially those of pit-coal, and charcoal of the hardest wood, from the identity of nature which subsists particularly between that species of ashes and the above-mentioned volcanic matters; or those various terreous and metallic particles which it has been proved by analyzing that the above-mentioned lava and ashes were composed of; such for instance, as flint, or quartz, that hard vitrifiable earth alumine, or pure clay lime, or chalky clay, magnesia, and baryta, or terra-ponderosa, and manganese, or any other metallic particle, especially iron; the whole mixed in proportions, more or less conformable to those which constitute the volcanic and vegetable ashes which I mentioned before, and calcined the same as ochres by a degree of heat sufficient to bring those particles more or less to that state in which they are by nature found, contained in those two kinds of produce; and in general all other combinations, whether natural or artificial, which, from the proportions and identity, or analogy of their terreous and metallic particles, with those I have already mentioned, could produce the same effects; in this I comprehend, therefore, not only the various matters described in the list subjoined to this specification, from reason of their being composed of the particles alluded to, but which I partly exclude from the composition of this cement, on account

count of the defects which I have found in them ; but also, all other kinds of compositions whatever, of a nature more or less analagous with those I have just now described. Thirdly, Pit-coal of a flat hard nature, and that kind particularly which has a brightness in it like Kendal-coal * : and fourthly, glass, or flint stone.

Indication of glutinous matters. First, sublimated sulphur : secondly, bitumen, made of pit-coal ; in lieu of it either of those substances that derive therefrom, classed in the following order ; *viz.* petrol, mineral, pitch, naphta, asphaltos, or any other modification of pit-coal bitumen, equally proper to replace said substances ; thirdly, tallow-pitch, known also under the name of pitch-rofin, and white-rofin, and in short every kind of resinous substance, whether natural or factitious, more or less analogous in its consistence and effects to the above ones ; such as pitch, and tar, and every other produce of that kind : and, fourthly, that mucilage produced by the decoction of linseed, after it has been boiled sufficiently to a degree of consistence of about twice the thickness of the white of an egg ; instead of that mucilage, that of any other seed, plant, or animal substance susceptible of producing the same, or the equivalent, either of themselves or by the effect of their combination ; or such mucilage as might be made out of various kinds of indigenous or exotic gums, whether resinous or not, with meal and feculum and other similar substances ; or one may use also linseed oil, or any other kind of oil, or grease, of a desiccative and mucilaginous nature, such as is extracted from poppies, nuts, pinks, &c. or

* We presume the author means Cannel-coal.

other

other vegetable and animal oils or grease, that are not by nature desiccative, but which may be rendered so by their combination with other substances composed of desiccative principles, such as the various kinds of gums, and wax, spermaceti, oils of turpentine, or those matters from which they are extracted; oxides and acids, or any other desiccative substance whatever.

Preparation of fixed matters. In order better to impregnate those fixed matters with the gluten which is to combine and unite them together, they must be first prepared as follows: *viz.* the dross of iron, the pozzolana, and pumice stone, or the other kinds of metallic scums and volcanic matters, must be well cleared of all saline, terreous, sulphureous, stony, or other particles extraneous to them, and reduced to a powder as fine as that of well-calced ashes; and the ashes which might be substituted to the above-mentioned volcanic products, or those terreous and metallic particles which I also indicated as a substitute to these, must be calcined till they become white, provided they have not already undergone that operation by fire; then washed in lye, to extract by these two operations the sulphats and salts which might be mixed with them, and afterwards well dried and sifted. With regard to pit-coal, glass, or flint stone, they must also be reduced to a very fine powder like that of ashes and sifted afterwards.

Preparation of the gluten. Take sublimated sulphur in the proportion of one-eighth more or less to the quantity or volume of cement which you intend to make, mix with it one third more or less of pit-coal bitumen, then let it dissolve on a slow gradual fire till it insensibly rise up in momentary bubbles;
stir

stir the mixture during that time, and when it is compleatly dissolved take it off the fire and add to it, whilst you continue to stir, one third more or less of black pitch; then set it on the same slow fire again till it has risen up gradually as before; take it then once more off the fire, and add one twentieth more or less of the total weight of fixed and glutinous matters, composed of a mixture of two equal portions of good tallow, or any other hard grease, and of white clear rosin or wax, and mix then the whole on the same fire again till it is perfectly dissolved and combined together; or in order to render the cement more fluid, and thereby more easy of application, to the one-eighth in volume (not in weight) of sublimated sulphur well dissolved, with the one third of pit-coal bitumen, add one third part, in volume also, composed of one sixth part of the above-mentioned rosin or wax, and of one sixth part of good tallow melted together; and after you have well mixed the whole on the fire, add one more third part, in volume also, composed equally of one-sixth part of pit-coal-bitumen well mixed together whilst cold*; or instead of this a same third part, in volume always, of linseed oil, or of any other desiccative oil, and lastly, one more third part composed of two portions, equal in weight, of black pitch and of rosin melted together: and after you have equally well mixed these matters with the rest, and stirred the whole on a slow fire for a while sufficient to unite and combine them perfectly together, use this bituminous composition or the one preceding in the manner indicated hereafter.

* A sixth part of some other substance appears to be omitted.

Composition

Composition of the cement. To either of the two glutinous compositions above mentioned, made perfectly liquid by fire, add at several times, in order the better to combine them together, the following proportions of fixed matters, well mixed and sifted together: viz. three-fourths in volume (not in weight) of dross of iron, one-eighth of pozzolana, and one-eighth of pumice-stone, or the same quantity of two substances the most analogous to those volcanic matters, such as I have mentioned as substitutes for them, one-eighth of pit-coal before named, and one eighth of glass or flint stone; let the whole boil on a fire sufficiently great to keep those materials in a state of fusion, but not so much as to cause the volatile principles to evaporate, which must be guarded against. Stir now and then so as to bring the fixed matters up from the bottom to the surface in order to combine them better, and after three or four times boiling, for that cement made with the first kind of glutinous composition, or double that time for that made with the other kind, make a trial of it by laying some of it on wood, and passing the trowel with which you stir hard over it, to judge whether and how much it requires longer to be boiled. One sees that it is done, when after being laid on the wood it becomes hard as it gets cold, and that though still warm it does not stick to the hand, with which you must therefore press hard upon. If one should delay too long to make that trial, the cement might be boiled too much, which would then take from its viscosity, and would make it necessary to remedy this by the addition of one twentieth part of the weight of it, more or less, according to the degree of its adulteration, of either tallow, bitumen, or pitch. But if the cement does

not possess the above properties when that trial is made, it must then be boiled, stirring it always till it has acquired the same. In general the more equal the fire is, the better will the cement be, provided the volatile principles do not evaporate. It would on that account be adviseable to boil that composition by the heat resulting from boiling water and in an uncovered vessel, for by that means this composition would be rendered (even should a great proportion of glutinous principles be added thereto) extremely compact, and as hard as it may be wished, without depriving it (for all that) of those unctuous and penetrating qualities which render it so valuable.

Manner of employing the cement. It is first broken in small pieces, then you add to it one fortieth part, more or less, of its weight of good tallow, or other hard grease, or instead of them not quite a fortieth of black pitch, asphaltos, rosin, or wax, or only half that proportion of pit-coal bitumen, mineral-pitch, naphta, or some desiccative oil: but if it was intended to employ that cement (especially that made with less glutinous principles) for the purpose of joining or cementing more quickly, it would then be proper to add one half more than the fortieth part of the above-mentioned matters. The whole is then melted and liquified for a quarter of an hour in an earthen vessel, or one of cast iron, whilst you continue to stir it on a slow fire, or what would be better, on the heat of boiling water, the same as it is done for glue; after which you take that composition from the bottom of the vessel whilst you still continue to stir, and make the application of it immediately. It is necessary to observe that when the cement appears to become too dry, from its long continuance on the
fire,

fire, one must then add to it a small portion of the matters before mentioned, in order to give it that unctuous quality again, and to keep it so in that state during the time that you make use of it. Experience will however better teach what proportion of these matters will be required occasionally, and their choice.

Secondary methods of making this cement. As the composition of this cement may be varied by the different choice and proportions of glutinous matters relatively to the more or less fixed nature of the others, and by the boiling it for more or less time, as I have myself ascertained the same by many experiments, (for instance by the composition and application of that cement without the use of fire,) I reserve to myself the privilege of those various modifications as being a direct practice of that same theory and appertaining necessarily to this invention. With regard to the various substances which I used in my different essays, and which I found less proper for the composition of this cement, they are as follow; viz. charcoal and soot, and even glass flint, whether calcined or not, potter's earth, brick, tile, slate, clay, marl, the various species of gravel or sandy stones, lime or calx, plaster, sand, oyster-shells, or any other shells when those substances are used exclusively or in too great proportions. In witness whereof, &c.

XV. Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JOHN WILKINSON, of Broseley, in the County of Salop, Iron-Master, for a Method of making Lead Pipes.

Dated March 13, 1790.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. NOW KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said John Wilkinfon do hereby declare, that my said invention of a new method of making lead pipes is described in the manner following; that is to say: I cast the lead in lengths, as is practised in the common way, *i. e.* put upon a polished rod or round maundrell of iron, or any metal, such maundrells being made of different lengths and diameters, according to the size that is wanted. This rod or maundrell, with the cast-lead upon it, is put repeatedly through or between rollers, with grooves, of different sizes, according to the external diameter required, and extended to the length or thickness ordered; or drawn through metal gauges or collars, of different dimensions, upon the said maundrell, each succeeding collar being less than the former, until the same is extended to the length and thickness required; all of which may be performed with a common water wheel, or any other rotative motion. In witness whereof, &c.

XVI.

*XVI. Experiments and Observations on the
Atmosphere of Marshes.*

(Concluded from Page 57.)

AT different times in the months of September and the commencement of October 1796, I exposed atmospheric air to the action of mud, which I obtained from marshes below the city. The same was done at different times in the months of April and July, 1798. The experiments were exposed to the temperature of the atmosphere. The results from the different experiments were similar. The air was exposed to the action of the mud which was contained in a tumbler, by means of an inverted glass jar, in a basin containing a small quantity of water. The following changes were noticed.

1. The air contained in the jar became much diminished in bulk, as was proved by the water rising into the jar.

2. The air, thus acted upon, when agitated with lime water, afforded a copious white precipitate, and became diminished in bulk.

3. In some of the jars, were suspended papers, stained blue with litmus and yellow with turmeric, the blue received a reddish tinge and the yellow remained unaltered; the red was again changed to a blue by exposure to the vapour issuing from a bottle containing ammoniac.

4. The air thus altered by the mud, when mixed with nitrous gas in the eudiometer tube, was in every instance found to have lost in point of purity; sometimes no diminution of bulk whatever took place.

The

The following circumstances seemed to influence the last-mentioned experiments. 1st. Temperature. 2d. The length of time during which they were continued. And 3d. The proportion which the mud and air bore to each other, the surface of the mud being more or less extensive, seemed also to have its effects.

The air thus affected by the action of the mud would in no instance burn or explode, when a candle was applied to it; hence it contained but a small quantity of hydrogen gas.

This last-mentioned fact induced me to engage in an essay to determine the origin of the hydrogen gas which abounds in the *air obtained by agitating stagnant waters*.

It is necessary to be observed, that in the above experiments with mud, but a small proportion of water was added to it in the tumbler, the quantity was just sufficient to promote putrefaction. I am of opinion that the hydrogen gas is afforded by a decomposition of the stagnant water, effected by the putrefaction of the dead animal and vegetable substances, which enter largely into the composition of the soil of marshes. I was induced to form this opinion, because, first, pure water is a compound of but two elements, consequently the affinity cannot be broken but by the action of a third substance. And secondly, we have no experiments which prove that pure water has undergone spontaneous decomposition. My ideas are confirmed by a fact well known to all seamen, viz. when a candle is applied to the bung hole of a cask containing *river water*, which had been for some time closely stopped, an elastic fluid escapes, which will inflame and appears in all respects similar to hydrogen gas obtained by other means.

After

After forming the above conjectures, I determined to perform a few experiments which might tend to confirm or disprove my opinion. With this view mud and water, with a very small portion of atmospheric air, were at different times confined in bottles closely stopped and inverted over water: in some instances the experiment was continued during 20 and 30 days. They were subjected to the temperature of the atmosphere. During the progress of the experiments, I perceived that an elastic fluid was disengaged from the materials contained in the bottles, and that the water was evidently diminished in bulk; the elastic fluid generated during these experiments, 1st, instantly formed a copious white precipitate when agitated with lime water; 2dly, it burned, when the flame of a candle was applied to it, and possessed the other properties, which are common to air obtained by agitating stagnant waters over marshes.

These facts are decisive to me on the subject, and confirm the above conjectures respecting the origin of the hydrogen as disengaged from marshy grounds. It is necessary to remark, that some danger attends these last experiments; for a large bottle which was closed by a ground stopper, was broken on the 25th day of the experiment, by an expansion of the contained elastic fluid: the pieces, which were large, were thrown to the distance of 20 feet, and a report was heard louder than that from the firing of a musket. In general, the bottles had corks fastened by means of strings bound round them: as soon as I cut the strings, the corks were forced from the necks of the bottles with considerable violence.

The

The above experiments teach us that mud vitiates the atmosphere in a very powerful manner. They also enable us to account for the presence of the elastic fluid forming the atmosphere of marshes. It appears, that the carbon of the mud unites with the oxygen of the decomposed water, and forms the carbonic acid gas, whilst the hydrogen gas is set at liberty. These are truths not to be invalidated by gratuitous assertions, since their basis is experiment.

It may be asked, if mud seizes oxygen gas with the avidity stated, how comes it that eudiometrical experiments prove the air over marshes to be nearly, if not quite, of the same degree of purity as that of other situations?

At first an answer to this important question may seem difficult; but some examination of the circumstances attending the situation of marshes, enables us to account for it in a very satisfactory manner. It is to be remarked that in my trials with mud, the air was confined under glass vessels over water, consequently no circumstances from without could have any influence on the experiments. The air over marshy situations is very different, it possesses all the advantages of ventilation, &c. in common with the atmosphere. Besides these circumstances, a large quantity of oxygen gas is afforded by the living vegetables which surround them in abundance. We may also observe, that frequently large ponds of water are found in their neighbourhood, and that often rivers are at no great distance from them: may not therefore a quantity of oxygen gas be disengaged from these waters by the action of the sun? Experiments are related by reputable authors,

thors, wherein water has been decomposed by the action of the sun's rays; of this more hereafter.

That the atmosphere of marshes, therefore, differs in certain circumstances from that of other situations, and that the soil has considerable effect, in altering the air of the atmosphere, I think, cannot be doubted. Let us therefore endeavour to discover the particular local causes which give rise to these variations.

I have before hinted that the putrefaction of the animal and vegetable matters upon the soil of marshes, was the great cause of the changes observed to exist: for every species of soil will not operate in the manner alluded to.

That the cause is in the putrefaction of these matters, and that this state is absolutely necessary to those changes, I infer from the following circumstances; marshes have no noxious influence, during the winter season. They cause disease when the circumstances are present which promote putrefaction; as, a proper degree of heat, a due quantity of moisture, and the contact of atmospheric air or substances capable of affording oxygen; as *water*. That a certain degree of moisture is necessary, appears evident from White's experiments, related in the Philosophical Transactions: he says, "a certain degree of moisture seems necessary to produce the bad effects of marshes; for mud when perfectly dry did not alter the air." He might have added, that too much fluidity will likewise prevent their bad consequences, which is proved by the neighbourhood being healthy when they are overflowed. An overflow of water may operate by preventing the powerful effects of the sun. Experience teaches us, that their bad effects are discontinued, when they become dry. Cover-

ing them with clay and other substances not liable to putrefaction, destroys their bad effects, so does cultivation, frost, &c.

Living trees being planted in their neighbourhood renders the situation more healthy, by absorbing the gas exhaled during putrefaction and affording oxygen gas.

White's experiments prove, "1st. During sixteen hours, air confined in a phial over water did not suffer a change. 2dly. Pure clay moistened did not alter the purity of the air. 3dly. Sand moistened did not change the purity of the air." But, 4thly, *Mud (which consists of earths intimately mixed with dead animal and vegetable substances) rendered the air very impure, as I proved by the experiments which I performed.*

The following reflections occurred to me some time since, and are copied from my note book.

To arrive at any certain knowledge respecting the manner by which marshes can be supposed to affect the atmosphere, we must investigate their composition.

They seem to consist of;

1st. More or less water. 2dly. Different proportions of *dead* animal and vegetable matters. And 3dly. The earthy substances composing the original soil.

Animals and vegetables, when they have suffered death, are subject to the laws which govern inanimate matters in general, and they are liable to the various changes produced by chemical mixture and the laws of chemical affinity: they are acted upon by the powerful agents of nature, and thus suffer decomposition, and form new combinations.

All

All chemists acknowledge the analysis of animal and vegetable substances to be imperfect. Lavoisier has paid particular attention to the subject. He performed numerous and accurate experiments to determine their composition, and notices in a particular manner the results they afford during their putrefaction. According to him, they consist chiefly of hydrogen and oxygen, combined with carbon: these substances, he says, are found in all vegetables, and none exist without them. Animal substances contain more hydrogen and azot than vegetables do, they also have carbon as a constituent part of their composition; some of both classes contain sulphur and phosphorus.

The above are the principles which I suppose are liable to be acted upon, and thus produce the effects we are about to consider.

Before we can understand the changes to which the above substances are liable, we must take into consideration, that our atmosphere is composed of the azotic and oxygen gases, and a small portion of carbonic acid gas: many view this last as adventitious and by no means necessary.

Heat, moisture, the contact of atmospheric air and rest we know are circumstances attendant on marshy situations during the unhealthy seasons.

A priori, we might be induced to believe that the following phænomena would take place, under the above circumstances.

1. That hydrogen gas would be disengaged.
2. That the oxygen combining with the carbon would form the carbonic acid gas.
3. That azot would unite with a portion of hydrogen and thus produce ammoniac; whilst another portion of it would, during its combination with oxygen, form the nitric acid.

And, 4, That when sulphur or
O 2 phosphorus

phosphorus were present, they with hydrogen would form the sulphurated and phosphorated hydrogen gases.

We shall now endeavour to discover whether or not these elastic fluids enter into the composition of the atmosphere of marshes.

1. Hydrogen gas. Doctor Franklin has long since demonstrated the production of this elastic fluid in marshy situations. Ingenhoufz and others have confirmed the truth of his experiments and observations.

My experiments convince me that it is produced in a considerable quantity, and that it may be easily procured by agitating stagnant waters over marshes. It is also evident that this gas is in a state of mixture with the carbonic acid gas.

Although we are certain that a large quantity of hydrogen gas is disengaged from marshy grounds, we must nevertheless conclude that it bears but an inconsiderable proportion to the atmosphere at large; for we find that the air immediately above marshes will not explode upon the approach of a candle: indeed from its levity we might suppose that it occupies the inferior strata of the atmosphere but for a short time.

2. Carbonic acid gas. That this elastic fluid enters largely into the composition of the atmosphere of marshes, is easily proved by agitating it with lime water.

3. Ammoniacal gas. The production of this gas during putrefaction, is proved beyond doubt; therefore that it should exist in the atmosphere of marshes seems at least probable, indeed many have inferred considerable effects from its presence, but as they did not detect it by any test with

with which we are acquainted, their opinion is entirely hypothetical.

The following are the results of the means I employed to discover whether ammoniacal gas is present in the atmosphere of marshes. 1. No white clouds appeared, when muriatic acid gas was mixed with air obtained by agitating stagnant waters. 2. Slips of paper stained yellow by turmeric, were suspended in a bottle containing mud and atmospheric air, it remained unchanged; whereas those stained with litmus received a reddish tinge. 3. I never could perceive the odour peculiar to this alkali when I visited marshes.

The above experiments caused me to doubt the presence of this elastic fluid in the atmosphere of marshes. I was confirmed in this opinion by the following circumstances: 1st. Ammoniac combines readily with water: it is impossible to procure ammoniacal gas over water; therefore we are to suppose, that if this fluid is produced it is immediately absorbed by the water of the marsh; 2dly. Carbonic acid gas is abundant in the atmosphere of marshes. By experiment, I ascertained that this acid and ammoniacal gas were very prone to unite, and form the carbonate of ammoniac. The experiment was performed in a glass tube over mercury: as soon as the two elastic fluids came in contact, an absorption took place, and the bulk of them was considerably diminished: at the same time the sides of the tube were incrustated with a white matter, which possessed all the properties of the carbonate of ammoniac. If such are the phenomena of these experiments, why will not similar effects take place in marshy situations?

4. Nitric

4. Nitric acid. The experiments and observations of Thouvenal and others have long since demonstrated the production of this acid during putrefaction. If it is formed in marshy situations, its presence cannot be proved in their atmosphere, and I am inclined to believe that it is immediately absorbed by the neighbouring waters.

5. Sulphurated and phosphorated hydrogen gases. If these elastic fluids consist of hydrogen gas, holding sulphur and phosphorus in solution, it seems probable that they should be generated during the putrefaction of such matters as contain them as constituent elements. Although Chaptal, in his *Memoirs de Chimie*, p. 141, observes, "*Que la boue noire, dégagée de tout végétal, ne donnoit plus d'air inflammable mais répandoit une odeur de foie de soufre.*" Still he relates no experiment whereby he detected its presence in the atmosphere of marshes. Its ready absorption by water; marsh air, when agitated with a solution of the acetite of lead, producing no change in it; silver not tarnishing sooner in these than in other moist situations; and the air possessing no peculiar smell; are all facts which tend to convince me that it does not exist; moreover, Kirwan says, that hepatic gas, united with nitrous air, will deposit sulphur. I agitated marsh air and nitrous air together in a glass tube, and no such phenomenon was noticed.

6. Azotic gas. If you burn candles in the air of marshes until all the oxygen be absorbed, and then agitate the remaining air with lime-water so as to absorb the carbonic acid, an elastic fluid still remains which possesses the properties of azotic gas.

7th, and lastly. Oxygen gas. A variety of facts prove that oxygen gas is a principal ingredient in the atmosphere of marshes; 1st, candles burn therein with the same lustre as in other situations. 2d. Animals breathe with equal ease as in other places. 3d. Eudiometrical experiments prove that it forms as great a proportion here as in other atmospheres which are reckoned more healthy.

August 4th and 5th, 1796.—July 8th and 10th, 1798.—I collected air from over marshy grounds to the south and north of Philadelphia; when tried with the eudiometer, they always proved as pure as the air in my lodgings. Chaptal, in his *Memoirs de Chimie*, p. 141, asserts, that the air over the ponds, which border on the Mediterranean sea, (the neighbourhood of which is equally marshy, if not more so than the neck formed by the junction of Schuylkill and the Delaware, as I convinced myself during my residence at Montpellier in the years 1795 and 1796,) was equally pure with that of Montpellier, tried the same day. When I assert that the atmosphere of marshes is equally pure with that of other situations, I mean that it contains as large a proportion of oxygen gas as such other atmospheres do. I do not by any means intend to be understood that it is free from foreign mixtures.

I have acknowledged that putrefaction is going on in marshy places, and likewise admit that this process destroys the purity of the atmosphere by absorbing its oxygen; therefore it may seem difficult to admit the *absolute purity* of the air being equal here to that of other places. People being able to breathe with ease over marshy grounds, is sufficient proof that the oxygen gas there is adequate

quate to support life. I shall now attempt to account for the purity of the air of marshes as follows. Sennebier has proved, by numerous experiments, that living vegetables, placed in an atmosphere of carbonic acid gas, or in water saturated with this air, exposed to the action of the sun, thrive and grow very rapidly: during the experiments the carbonic acid is destroyed, and oxygen gas is disengaged. In addition to these experiments, Ingenhoufs has taught us that the aquatic plants, particularly such as grow in the neighbourhood of marshes, possess the power above stated to a surprising degree; see *Expériences sur les Végétaux*, Tom. 2, p. 401. These facts, when properly considered and connected with the remarks I made when speaking of the effects of mud on the atmosphere, I think are sufficient to account for the phænomenon, which at first seemed at least doubtful.

The above view of this difficult subject will perhaps, in some measure, alter our opinions respecting the utility of marshes. Heretofore mankind seem to have viewed their existence as noxious to them, and unnecessary to their happiness. I confess my former opinion respecting them coincided perfectly with that of the majority, but at present my ideas are very different: I consider them as very necessary to keep the atmosphere in a *proper degree* of purity, for it is not only the impure atmosphere which kills animals, but the too pure also: and an ingenious philosopher has well observed, that animals live too fast in atmospheres over-charged with oxygen gas. They appear to me to have been instituted by the Author of Nature in order to operate against the powers which vegetables and other causes possess of purifying

fyng the atmosphere, so that the oxygen may exist in a proper proportion, fit to support animal life and combustion. I am of opinion, that ere long marshes will be looked upon by mankind as gifts from heaven, to prolong the life and happiness of the greatest portion of the animal kingdom. Perhaps it was originally intended that they should remain uninhabited, and that their only use should be that of correcting the too pure atmospheres. Although their immediate inhabitants suffer disease from them, still but a small portion of the human race choose marshy situations for their residence.

After I had read the above before the Society, a friend, in conversation with me, objected to the operation of marshes on the atmosphere being intended to prevent a superabundance of oxygen gas; he observed that this effect would be fully accomplished by the ordinary combustion and the respiration of animals. Upon reflection, his objections gave rise to new confirmations of what I asserted: I remarked to him, that very extensive tracts of country were sufficiently warm without fires; that in these places nature gave uncommon powers to vegetable action, but at the same time ordained, that in these very situations marshes should be most abundant. If we view most southern countries, I believe the above facts will be found to exist very generally. A further beautiful demonstration of my proposition may be adduced from a well-known fact, that when vegetable life becomes paralyzed in the winter season, the operation of marshes is then unnecessary, and is likewise suspended by the same causes, *viz.* frost, &c.

XVII. *On a new fulminating Mercury.*

By EDWARD HOWARD, Esq. F. R. S.

WITH A PLATE.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the ROYAL
SOCIETY of LONDON.

SECTION I.

THE mercurial preparations which fulminate, when mixed with sulphur, and gradually exposed to a gentle heat, are well known to chemists: they were discovered, and have been fully described, by Mr. Bayen *.

MM. Brugnatelli and Van Mons have likewise produced fulminations by concussion, as well with nitrate of mercury and phosphorus as with phosphorus and most other nitrates †. Cinnabar likewise is amongst the substances which, according to MM. Fourcroy and Vauquelin, detonate by concussion with oxymuriate of potash ‡.

Mr. Ameilon had, according to Mr. Berthollet, observed, that the precipitate obtained from nitrate of mercury, by oxalic acid, fuses with a hissing noise §.

SECTION

* Opuscules Chimique de Bayen, Tom. I. p. 346, and note in p. 344.

† Annales de Chimie, Tom. XXVII. p. 74 and 79.

‡ Ibid, Tom. XXI. p. 238.

§ This fact has been misrepresented in the introduction to a work, intituled, "The chemical Principles of the metallic Arts, by W. Richardson, Surgeon, F. A. S. Sc." page 57. The author, speaking of the acid of sorrel, says, "Klaproth, of Berlin, precipitated a nitrous solution of mercury with
" acid

SECTION II.

But mercury, and most, if not all its oxides, may, by treatment with nitric acid and alcohol, be converted into a whitish crystallized powder, possessing all the inflammable properties of gunpowder, as well as many peculiar to itself.

I was led to this discovery by a late assertion, that hydrogen is the basis of the muriatic acid; it induced me to attempt to combine different substances with hydrogen and oxygen. With this view I mixed such substances with alcohol and nitric acid as I might (by predisposing affinity) favour as well as attract an acid combination of the hydrogen of the one, and the oxygen of the other. The pure red oxide of mercury appeared not unfit for this purpose; it was therefore intermixed with alcohol, and upon both, nitric acid was affused. The acid did not act upon the alcohol so immediately as when these fluids

"acid of wood sorrel, neutralized with vegetable alkali. The
"white precipitate, well washed and dried, produced a fulminating noise, not inferior to that of fulminating gold.
"Acid of sugar, perfectly neutralized by vegetable alkali, produced the same precipitate, which, on exposure to heat exhibited the same fulminating power." I must confess, I have not been able to produce any such fulmination. Mr. Richardson has moreover given this supposed discovery to Mr. Klaproth; whereas Mr. Berthollet, when quoting the fact to which I suppose Mr. Richardson intended to allude, observes, "Qu'on avoit déjà donné le nom d'argent fulminant au précipité du nitrate d'argent par l'acide oxalique, dans lequel M. Klaproth avoit découvert la propriété de suser avec vivacité lorsqu'on l'expose à la chaleur. M. Ameilhon avoit aussi, depuis longtems, fait connoître que l'acide oxalique communiquoit cette propriété au mercure, quelque moins fortment qu'à l'argent; mais cet effet (he continues) est fort éloigné de celui qu'on désigne par la fulmination." *Annales de Chimie*, Tom. I. p. 57.

are alone mixed together, but first gradually dissolved the oxide: however, after some minutes had elapsed, a smell of ether was perceptible, and a white dense smoke, much resembling that from the *liquor fumans* of LIBAVIUS, was emitted with ebullition. The mixture then threw down a dark coloured precipitate, which by degrees became nearly white. This precipitate I separated by filtration; and, observing it to be crystallized in small acicular crystals, of a saline taste, and also finding a part of mercury volatilized in the white fumes, I must acknowledge I was not altogether without hopes that muriatic acid had been formed, and united to the mercurial oxide; I therefore, for obvious reasons, poured sulphuric acid upon the dried crystalline mass, when a violent effervescence ensued, and, to my great astonishment, an explosion took place. The singularity of this explosion induced me to repeat the process several times; and finding that I always obtained the same kind of powder, I prepared a quantity of it, and was led to make the series of experiments which I shall have the honour to relate in this paper.

SECTION III.

I first attempted to make the mercurial powder fulminate by concussion; and for that purpose laid about a grain of it upon a cold anvil, and struck it with a hammer, likewise cold: it detonated slightly, not being, as I suppose, struck with a flat blow; for, upon using three or four grains, a very stunning disagreeable noise was produced, and the faces both of the hammer and the anvil were much indented.

Half

Half a grain, or a grain, if quite dry, is as much as ought to be used on such an occasion.

The shock of an electrical battery, sent through five or six grains of the powder, produces a very similar effect: it seems, indeed, that a strong electrical shock generally acts on fulminating substances like the blow of a hammer. Messrs. Fourcroy and Vauquelin found this to be the case with all their mixtures of oxymuriate of potash*.

To ascertain at what temperature the mercurial powder explodes, two or three grains of it were floated on oil, in a capsule of leaf tin; the bulb of a Fahrenheit's thermometer was made just to touch the surface of the oil, which was then gradually heated till the powder exploded, as the mercury of the thermometer reached the 368th degree.

SECTION IV.

Desirous of comparing the strength of the mercurial compound with that of gunpowder, I made the following experiment in the presence of my friend Mr. Abernethy.

Finding that the powder could be fired by flint and steel, without a disagreeable noise, a common gunpowder proof, capable of containing eleven grains of fine gunpowder, was filled with it, and fired in the usual way: the report was sharp, but not loud. The person who held the instrument in his hand felt no recoil; but the explosion laid open the upper part of the barrel, nearly from the touch-hole to the muzzle, and struck off the head of the register, the surface of which was evenly indented, to the depth of 0,1 of an inch, as if it had received the impression of a punch.

* *Annales de Chimie*, Tom. XXI. p. 239.

The instrument used in this experiment being familiarly known, it is therefore scarcely necessary to describe it: suffice it to say, that it was of brass, mounted with a spring-register, the moveable hand of which closed up the muzzle, to receive and graduate the violence of the explosion. The barrel was half an inch in caliber, and nearly half an inch thick, except where a spring of the lock impaired half its thickness.

SECTION V.

A gun, belonging to Mr. Keir, an ingenious artist of Camden-Town, was next charged with 17 grains of the mercurial powder, and a leaden bullet. A block of wood was placed at about eight yards from the muzzle, to receive the ball, and the gun was fired by a fuse. No recoil seemed to have taken place, as the barrel was not moved from its position, although it was in no ways confined. The report was feeble: the bullet, Mr. Keir conceived, from the impression made upon the wood, had been projected with about half the force it would have been by an ordinary charge, or 68 grains, of the best gunpowder. We therefore recharged the gun with 34 grains of the mercurial powder; and, as the great strength of the piece removed any apprehension of danger, Mr. Keir fired it from his shoulder, aiming at the same block of wood. The report was like the first in section four, sharp, but not louder than might have been expected from a charge of gunpowder. Fortunately Mr. Keir was not hurt, but the gun was burst in an extraordinary manner. The breech was what is called a patent one, of the best forged iron, consisting of a chamber 0,4 of an inch thick all round,

round, and 0,4 of an inch in caliber; it was torn open and flawed in many directions, and the gold touch-hole driven out. The barrel, into which the breech was screwed, was 0,5 of an inch thick; it was split by a single crack three inches long, but this did not appear to me to be the immediate effect of the explosion. I think the screw of the breech, being suddenly enlarged, acted as a wedge upon the barrel. The ball missed the block of wood, and struck against a wall, which had already been the receptacle of so many bullets, that we could not satisfy ourselves about the impression made by this last.

SECTION VI.

As it was pretty plain that no gun could confine a quantity of the mercurial powder sufficient to project a bullet, with a greater force than an ordinary charge of gunpowder, I determined to try its comparative strength in another way. — I procured two blocks of wood, very nearly of the same size and strength, and bored them with the same instrument to the same depth. The one was charged with half an ounce of the best Dartford gunpowder, and the other with half an ounce of the mercurial powder; both were alike buried in sand, and fired by a train communicating with the powders by a small touch-hole. The block containing the gunpowder was simply split into three pieces: that charged with the mercurial powder was burst in every direction, and the parts immediately contiguous to the powder were absolutely pounded, yet the whole hung together, whereas the block split by the gunpowder had its parts fairly separated. The sand surrounding the gunpowder was undoubtedly most disturbed:

disturbed: in short, the mercurial powder appeared to have acted with the greatest energy, but only within certain limits.

SECTION VII.

The effects of the mercurial powder, in the last experiments, made me believe that it might be confined, during its explosion, in the centre of a hollow glass globe. Having therefore provided such a vessel, seven inches diameter, and nearly half an inch thick, mounted with brass caps, and a stop-cock (see Plate V.); I placed ten grains of the mercurial powder on very thin paper, laid an iron wire, 149th of an inch thick, across the paper, through the midst of the powder, and, closing the paper, tied it fast at both extremities, with silk, to the wire. As the inclosed powder was now attached to the middle of the wire, each end of which was connected with the brass caps, the packet of powder became, by this disposition, fixed in the centre of the globe. Such a charge of an electrical battery was then sent along the wire, as a preliminary experiment * had shewn me would, by making the wire red hot, inflame the powder. The glass globe withstood the explosion, and of course retained whatever gasses were generated; its interior was thinly coated with quicksilver, in a very divided state. A bent glass tube was now screwed to the stop-cock of the brass cap, which being introduced under a glass jar standing in the mercurial bath, the stop-cock was opened. Three cubical inches of air rushed out, and a fourth was set at liberty when the apparatus was removed to the water tub. The

* With Mr. Cuthbertson's electrometer.

explosion

explosion being repeated, and the air all received over water, the quantity did not vary. To avoid an error from change of temperature, the glass globe was, both before and after the explosion, immersed in water of the same temperature. It appears therefore, that the ten grains of powder produced four cubical inches only of air.

To continue the comparison between the mercurial powder and gunpowder, 10 grains of the best Dartford gunpowder were in a similar manner set fire to in the glass globe: it remained entire. The whole of the powder did not explode, for some compleat grains were to be observed adhering to the interior surface of the glass. Little need be said of the nature of the gasses generated during the combustion of gunpowder: they must have been, carbonic acid gas, sulphureous acid gas, nitrogen gas, and (according to Lavoisier *) perhaps hydrogen gas. As to the quantity of these, it is obvious that it could not be ascertained; because the two first were, at least in part, speedily absorbed by the alkali of the nitre, left pure after the decomposition of its nitric acid.

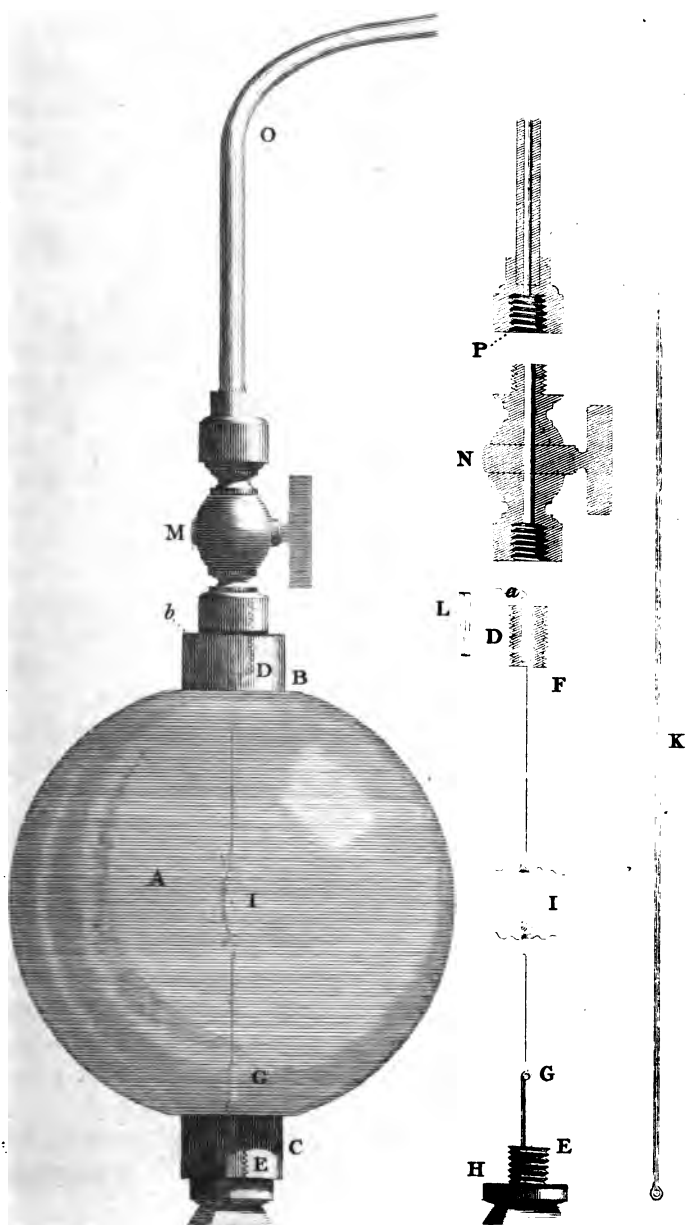
REFERENCES to the FIGURES of the GLASS
GLOBE, &c. (See Plate V.)

A, a ball or globe of glass, nearly half an inch thick, and seven inches in diameter. It has two necks, on which are cemented the brass caps B, C, each being perforated with a female screw, to receive the male ones D, E: through the for-

* See Lavoisier, *Traité Élémentaire*, p. 527.

mer a small hole is drilled ; the latter is furnished with a perforated stud or shank G. By means of a leather collar H, the neck C can be air-tightly closed. When a portion of the powder is to be exploded, it must be placed on a piece of paper, and a small wire laid across the paper, through the midst of the powder : the paper being then closed, is to be tied at each end to the wire, with a filken thread, as shewn at I. One end of this wire is to be fastened to the end of the shank G, and the screw D inserted to half its length into the brass cap B ; the other end of the wire *a*, by means of the needle K, is to be drawn through the hole F. The screw E being now fixed in its place, and the wire drawn tight, is to be secured by pushing the irregular wooden plug L into the aperture of the screw D, taking care to leave a passage for the air. The stop-cock M, the section of which is at N, is now to be screwed on the part D, which is made air-tight by the leather collar *b*. The glass tube O is bent, that it may more conveniently be introduced under the receiver of a pneumatic apparatus. P, shews the manner of connecting the glass tube with the stop-cock.

TO BE CONTINUED IN OUR NEXT.



XVIII. *Memoir on the Preparation of Sugar of Lead, or the Acetite of Lead.* By Citizen MAR-CHAI, Member of the Lyceum of Arts, &c.

Read before the *Société Académique des Sciences.*

SUGAR of lead, or as it is more appropriately termed by Chemists, the acetite of lead, is a salt necessary in various arts. It is chiefly used in dyeing, and almost the whole of what is consumed of it in France is imported from abroad. Are we then to conclude that foreign nations are better chemists than we? They have long possessed abundance of manufactories of chemical products, whilst we have had none till within these thirty or forty years, or at least, they were in so languishing a state, and so little productive, that they seemed to exist only in order to prove that France was not fit for this branch of industry; they were not even entitled to the appellation of manufactories of chemical products, as they confined themselves to the preparation of but a very few of those products; whilst in England, in Holland, and in Germany, there were a considerable number truly deserving of this name. The French chemists are, however, exempt from blame: this, a fact will prove better than argumentation. Formerly the Dutch almost exclusively furnished us with corrosive sublimate: their process had acquired a reputation of superiority, which time and the real beauty of the salt made it be believed, was impossible to be equalled; besides which, the careful exclusion of strangers from the manufactories, induced the opinion that

there were great difficulties to be surmounted; and nevertheless, the mystery of the superiority of the Dutch, consisted in their having become the monopolizers of all the mercury obtained from the mines of the Palatinate; thus, putting a price upon the re-selling of it, sufficiently high to prevent all competition with those of their manufactories in which this metal was used, they furnished them with it at as cheap a rate as possible. As to their chemical superiority, it consisted in having read Lemery, this Father of the French Chemistry, who wrote at Paris 100 years ago, and in implicitly following the process which he has described: hence all the multiplied precautions which they used in order to conceal the source from whence they derived their wealth. Time has revealed this anecdote, which is too little known, and which I thought it my duty to report, as it proves with what injustice the French have frequently suffered themselves to be treated.

I do not wander from my subject, in offering these reflections, previous to giving an account of my experiments on the preparation of sugar of lead. For a long time the Dutch have enjoyed a justly-acquired reputation for the price and the beauty of this salt: France, however, possesses both lead and vinegar, the latter she even possesses in abundance, and may possess it in still greater abundance; with these circumstances in her favour, whence proceeds this decided superiority in favour of the foreign country? This is the question which I wished to resolve.

I should have commenced by examining what was the state of our knowledge with respect to this manufacture: the authors who have treated of it, are very few in number, besides which, they

they appear to have copied one another. Elementary treatises of chemistry cannot be expected to enter into the detail of manufactures; their silence upon the subject is therefore exempt from blame. The works relative to the arts reduce themselves to those of the *Academie des Sciences*, to the Dictionary of Chemistry in the *Encyclopedie Methodique*, and the Dictionary of Arts and Manufactures in the same Encyclopedia; the other authors either repeat them, or have used them as their sources of information; so that, except in those that I have named, nothing new or certain is to be met with; it is what they are defective in, which I wish to supply.

Machy, the only French author who has given circumstantial details concerning this manufacture, has represented it as being so difficult in the execution, that its success cannot always be certain. Those who have written since this author, have either added nothing to our knowledge, or have at least not been able to determine what was good in the ancient processes, and what might be proper to be added to them; neither have they pointed out the grounds of the superiority of one process over the other, as they were unable to determine the theory of the operation in a clear manner, the evidence of which was supported by facts. Basil Valentin, and Isaac the Hollander, who are mentioned as the first who gave an account of the action of vinegar upon lead, and the salt thereby produced, required for that purpose much less science, and were obliged to make much fewer experiments than were afterwards required, in order to ascertain the uses of this salt in the arts, and especially in that of dyeing, in which it is of so great importance. At that time,

in

in order to make chemical discoveries, it was sufficient to place substances in contact, and see whether they exerted any operation upon each other. From thence to the knowledge of the theory of this action, the road was much longer than that which had led to the first observation; thus almost all the explanations which Chemistry gave of her operations, prior to the discoveries of the immortal Lavoisier, have rather retarded than accelerated the progress of the science. Every sound theory points out the route we are to take in a certain manner, but when the theory itself is erroneous, it leads us astray, and the arts receive no improvement. Local circumstances may render the error less perceptible, or cause it to disappear; but, when we do not well know what we are doing, which is almost as bad as not knowing it at all, we can never rectify our course, nor know whether or not it be the best which we could take, if perchance that should happen. What I have to say concerning the preparation of the sugar of lead is evident, is known, and yet it has never been said before, for the operation has remained obscure, uncertain, little productive in France, whilst other nations know how to derive profit from it: this is what must have happened, as the facts will prove.

It had been discovered that distilled vinegar was less concentrated than the same vinegar not distilled; because, in distillation more water raises itself than acid, the latter concentrating itself in the alembic; but this portion cannot be employed, as it is only after having been distilled, that it becomes proper for preparing the acetite of lead. My first idea was, to combine the oxyd of lead with vinegar not distilled, but,
however,

however, without any colour, as I attributed to its extractive part, the impossibility of obtaining a crystalisable product from the direct combination of the oxyd and the acid. The preparation known in Pharmacy by the name of Extract of Lead, yields no crystals on condensation, but merely the appearance of an extract, such as is obtained from vegetables. I believed that I had found, in the oxygenated muriatic acid gas, a means of destroying the colouring matter of the vinegar. It was white wine vinegar that I used.

Experiment 1. The apparatus which I employed is a known one; it is that which chemists use for obtaining the muriatic acid gas, suspended in water; instead of water I had put vinegar into it: this lost its colour, and became very white. I ought to remark that it no longer retained its peculiar odour; neither had it that of oxygenated muriatic acid; but it had acquired one peculiar to this combination, which no author has hitherto treated of. Into 18 ounces, 5 drachms, 60 grains of this liquor, I put 3 ounces of the white oxyd of lead; of this there was a little that was not dissolved, and a small part precipitated in a pulverulent form; this was muriate of lead. The liquor poured off, subjected to a very slow evaporation, and cooled in its sand bath, presented nothing to the eye but a brown extract, having the smell of mucous-saccharine matter when beginning to burn, but no appearance of crystals was observed in it, after it had been kept cool for eight hours. I gently stirred it, inclining the vessel at the same time, in order to examine whether there might not be some crystals at the bottom; immediately the liquid was converted into a solid,
and

and I had nothing more than a saline mass, irregularly crystalized and very brown. This was acetite of lead; but it ought to have been the acetite of commerce, with respect to the whiteness and regularity of the crystals; it was only the chemist who could discover in it the principles of the acetite of lead.

Experiment 2. I endeavoured to bleach the vinegar, if I may be allowed the expression, by the admixture of oxygenated muriatic acid dissolved in water; the vinegar was deprived of its colour, but the state in which I found it was precisely the same as in the first experiment; I therefore judged it superfluous to employ it for dissolving the white oxyd of lead, as I could foresee the result from the former experiment.

Experiment 3. Chemists having frequently employed the sulphurous acid for depriving vegetable substances of their colour, I disposed the apparatus used in experiment 1, and distilled the sulphuric acid upon a combustible substance (it was on straw); a considerable disengagement of sulphurous acid took place; the vinegar became turbid, a very light precipitate was formed; but the colouring matter was not attacked: I therefore judged it useless to treat the white oxyd of lead with this acid.

Experiment 4. I thought I ought to try, for the sake of comparison, the solution of the white oxyd of lead in strong red vinegar. A pound of this acid was able to dissolve an ounce, and some particles remained in the form of a brown powder. I tried in vain every expedient I could devise, in order to make this solution crystalize. I had only a blackish-brown extract, of the consistence of honey, but which exhibited no appearance of crystals,

crystals, distilled vinegar poured upon it very easily effected its complete solution; the solution was brown, and served me for some experiments foreign from the subject of this memoir.

The experiments which I have just related had taught me that if the colouring matter was an impediment to the crystalization, one ought not to attribute to it alone the more or less red appearance of the crystals of acetite of lead.

Experiment 5. I put several pounds of the same vinegar into a distilling apparatus of glass. I divided the whole into four portions in the following order: $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}$, so that there remained only $\frac{1}{4}$ in the distillatory vessel: the three first products presented no apparent diversity to the eye; they were equally limpid and colourless; the fourth was very high coloured, very acid, and when cooled deposited crystals of tartarite of potash.

Experiment 6. Eight ounces of the first fourth were combined with 6 drachms 44 grains of white oxyd of lead*; the solution took place under a continued effervescence; the pieces of oxyd did not assume a brown colour, as in experiments 1 and 4; the salt which I obtained was beautiful, very white and brilliant; I had 5 ounces 36 grains of it; the mother-water was somewhat coloured, and yielded 70 grains of a reddish salt. The portions of the vinegar, No. 2 and 3, on being subjected to the same operation, yielded a salt much inferior to that of No. 1, especially No. 3; the mother-water was in larger quantity and more coloured, as were also the crystals which were more irregular. The consideration of these three

* To the quintal of vinegar, 10 lib. 5 oz. 2 dr. 16 grs. of oxyd, a little more than one-tenth,

facts gave me reason to conclude, that the oil, which exists in considerable quantity in vinegar, was the real cause of the difficulty which had been found in obtaining the acetite of lead. Machy was not aware of this difficulty, though he was in the way to discover it; he relates that the manufacturers of Grenoble pour several ounces of alcohol into each of the vessels in which the crystallization is performed. What I have just said may serve to demonstrate the utility of this precaution. Alcohol has a decided affinity on the one hand with the acetite of lead, and on the other with the oil furnished by the vinegar; it will therefore dissolve in preference the oily and red crystals, or even the oily part, so that what remains in the vessel will be more beautiful, and freed from that substance which impaired its whiteness. Machy, and those who have repeated it after him, are wrong, in asserting that the manufacturers use this alcohol in order to prevent evaporation from taking place, during the crystallization of the salt: its direct object is to free it from that substance which would impair its whiteness. In order to demonstrate this theory with the most convincing evidence, it was necessary to take acetous acid that contained no oil, consequently not that which is obtained from wine; I therefore procured vinegar prepared from cyder.

Experiment 7. I distilled it in glass vessels, and twice stopped the distillation, in order to suffer the salt, which the liquor might contain, to crystallize; but not having perceived any crystallization, I continued it to exsiccation; a small quantity of extractive matter remained, which could be re-dissolved by water. I dissolved the white oxyd of lead in the distilled acid; the liquid remained

mained white and transparent, it crystalized completely, without any coloured mother-water, and the last crystals were no less beautiful than the first. Success, so complete and conformable to theory, proved to me, that the real superiority of the Dutch consists in their employing in the manufacture of this salt vinegar exempt from oily particles, such as are the vinegars prepared from grain. It is known that they manufacture these vinegars of very superior quality, and that they very carefully keep secret the details of this operation. I have been informed upon good authority, that at the time when the Dutch territory was covered by our troops, and when the influence of France, in that country, was at its greatest height, it was never possible to penetrate into these manufactories of vinegar, many of which even ceased for the time to work. The beautiful appearance of the sugar of lead which they sell us, depends therefore upon local circumstances; they naturally would employ the acid which they manufacture themselves, in preference to that for which they would have been obliged to procure the materials from abroad, as their soil produces no wine: our country, on the other hand, knows in general of no other vinegar than that produced from wine, which consequently has been employed, and all these inconveniences have resulted with which its use is naturally attended. It may perhaps be objected to me, that it is said in the works that have been quoted, that the Dutch come to buy up the husks of grapes in the Artois and Bordelois territories; mysterious as they are in whatever they undertake, if the Dutch pretend that the use for which these husks are destined is the manufacture of sugar of lead, I

the best indigo. It is termed *indigo-franc*, *indigo-fera anil*. It is indigenous in America; and is cultivated with success in the Southern parts of this country, and in the Antilles. In these islands is found a variety of the best-species of indigo, which grows to twice the height of the indigo-franc. It is termed the wild indigo-plant or maron.

It is to be remarked, that in the French colonies in the Antilles, where fine indigo is prepared, the seed of the indigo-franc is purposely mixed with that of the indigo-maron, in order to obtain a more considerable and better product. The purposes for which this mixture is made, as well as all the operations belonging to the cultivation of the indigo-plant, are related in a detailed memoir that has been laid before the Lyceum of Arts. For the present we shall confine ourselves to giving an account of an essential improvement in the preparation of indigo.

It will undoubtedly be heard with astonishment, that though indigo has been manufactured during the space of nearly a century, its preparation still consists in such imperfect approximations, that, even with the best manufacturer, generally ten, fifteen, and even to the number of twenty-five tubs fail, out of a hundred which he undertakes. Sometimes even, either owing to want of experience or the contrarieties of temperature, a much larger number of tubs fail, and ruin the proprietor, who reckons upon large profits; hence in part arises the high price of indigo.

But should the proprietor of indigo-plants be secured, by means of a certain process, against the danger of losing the fruits of his expence and labour, he would then be able to sell his indigo
at

at a cheaper rate. This would be a great advantage to the arts and manufactures, and consequently to the commerce of France.

This great advantage France will at some future period be able to enjoy, and she will owe it to the labours and intelligence of one of the colonial proprietors of St. Domingo, who is at present in France, and one of the free associates of the Lyceum of Arts, I mean citizen Nazon. Judicious observations and a long course of experience have convinced him that it is possible to ensure the success of all the tubs of indigo.

In order to obtain this colouring substance, the indigo-plant is cut when it has arrived at its maturity. The whole is put to macerate in a basin of brick-work, which is termed the tub (*cuve*). Its dimensions are generally twelve feet.

To bring the maceration to its ultimate point, requires from fifteen to thirty and even thirty-six hours, more or less, according to the temperature of the atmosphere at the time when the operation is performed; it is also necessary to take into consideration the quality of the indigo-plant, the nature of the soil that has produced it, and that of the water in which it is immersed.

The first indication from which it is judged that the maceration begins to approach its ultimate point, is the sinking of the scum, which elevates itself in the space of about half a foot, which has been left empty in the tub, including the plants. When this scum has become a kind of crust of a copper-blue colour, the moment is concluded to be near at hand, at which the plants will be sufficiently macerated. However this indication is insufficient and often even fallacious. There is another upon which greater reliance is placed :

placed : it consists in drawing off a small quantity of the water by means of a cock placed at the lower part of the tub. It is received into a silver cup, and it is observed whether the fecula tends to precipitate itself to the bottom of the cup : when this is the case, it is concluded that the plants have attained that degree of maceration which is requisite for obtaining the indigo from them.

Such was the process most generally practised ; but it too often gave rise to error. To avoid this we have a sure means, which consists in accurately observing the water contained in the cup : five or six minutes after it has been poured into it, it forms round the sides of the cup a ring or edge of fecula, which at first is of a green colour and afterwards becomes blue. As long as the maceration has not yet been carried to the proper pitch, this ring detaches itself with difficulty from the sides of the cup. But at last it is seen to precipitate and concentrate itself at the bottom of the vessel, always towards the centre, under the water, which has become limpid, though with a yellowish tinge.

When these appearances are observed, they infallibly indicate the success of this first operation. The water is then drawn off into a second basin or tub, placed beneath the first. This second tub is termed *batterie*, as its use is for beating the water still charged with the fecula. In order that it may separate quickly, it is agitated. This operation is performed either by the labour of the hands, or by means of a mill. It is of essential consequence not to agitate it for too great a length of time : excessive agitation mixes anew the fecula with the water, from which it does not separate
any

any more, and the tub fails. Instead of indigo, we obtain nothing but muddy water.

This latter inconvenience may easily be obviated by a little attention. When we have discovered that the fecula is sufficiently united, we draw off the water from the *batterie* into a third and smaller basin, which is termed the *diablotin*. We then find the bottom of the *batterie* covered with a very liquid blue paste; this is received into bags of coarse linen cloth, of the form of inverted cones, which suffer the watery part to run off. These bags are afterwards emptied of their contents upon tables in the drying-rooms, where this blue paste is kneaded, and after it has acquired a denser consistence, it is spread out and cut into small squares, in order that it may dry the sooner. The manufacture of the indigo is now completed, and it is soon after sufficiently dry to be introduced into commerce.

I omit the details contained in a longer memoir, of which I confine myself to giving an extract. What was of importance to be made known, is that there exists a certain process, by following which one may be secure against failure in the manufacture of indigo.

Experience has shewn that this process has never failed of complete success; of this, more than fifteen-hundred tubs of indigo manufactured in different parts of St. Domingo, have furnished the proofs.

XX. *Observations on Clarification.**By Citizen PARMENTIER.*FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE.*

THE term clarification is generally applied in pharmacy to an operation, by means of which liquids are freed from the foreign substances that impair their transparency.

This operation, simple as it may appear to be, nevertheless merits particular attention; especially when we consider the advantages which are obtained from it in the chemical and pharmaceutical arts. I therefore thought it might be useful to communicate some general observations on clarification.

It is not my intention, in this place, to discuss the different methods employed for the process of clarification, nor to enumerate in detail the respective effects which they produce upon the different substances to which they are applied; but I shall content myself with pointing out the principal phænomena that are observed in operations of this kind.

The end proposed, when we wish to clarify a fluid, is to free it from substances, which, without being dissolved, remain suspended in it, and impair its transparency and limpidity; but these substances are separated sometimes by subsiding or filtration; sometimes by the action of the air, of heat, of light, of motion, and of fermentation; sometimes finally, by the aid of agents, which, in uniting the particles dispersed in the liquid which we wish to clarify, often change their nature,
and

and no longer permit them to remain in the state in which they were before. We shall commence an inquiry with considering spontaneous clarification. This never takes place, unless when the particles; that are to be separated, have a specific gravity decidedly inferior or superior to that of the fluid in which they are suspended; they can then unite either at the lower part of the fluid or at its surface, and there form a mass which may very easily be removed, if the separation has been complete; the fluid then possesses all the transparency that can be desired, and which the most accurate filtration cannot augment.

This mode of clarification is sometimes subject to several inconveniences, the chief of which are, that it requires a considerable length of time to effectuate it, and that, during this interval, it contributes to favour the formation of new products, which, changing the composition of the fluid that was to be clarified, do not leave it the same as it was previous to its clarification, independent of the substances that impaired its transparency. We find a very striking example of what happens in this case, when we consider the circumstances with which the spontaneous clarification of the juices of plants or fruits is attended. These juices, when fresh expressed, are always turbid; they nevertheless become clear by imperceptible degrees; but then their nature is no longer altogether the same as it was before; for they contain products which would not have been found in them if they had been clarified immediately after having been expressed. Hence it also proceeds, that the juices of the lemon, the gooseberry, the Seville orange, &c. when examined before or after their spontaneous clarification

tion, are so widely different with respect to their taste, smell, colour, and economical properties.

In general, we may establish it as a constant rule, that all the liquids susceptible of fermentation are those in which spontaneous fermentation produces the effects of which we have just been treating; whilst these effects do not take place in those which are little or not at all susceptible of fermentation, and the transparency of which is impaired merely by particles which are incapable of exerting any operation upon the constituent parts of these liquids.

Thus, for example, water, alcohol, ether, oil, &c. when deprived of their perfect transparency, may easily acquire it again by spontaneous clarification, without the smallest change taking place in the composition of these fluids; for, if we examine them after they have been clarified, we shall find them similar to others that have not been subjected to the process of clarification.

The second process for clarifying fluids consists in filtering them; but this operation can never be performed without the aid of intermediate substances, the very minute pores of which suffer only the fluid to pass through them, but intercept the passage of all the particles that were merely suspended in it.

An infinite variety of substances are used as instruments of filtration: paper, woollen, linen and cotton cloth, carded cotton, sponge, sand, earths, pounded glass, charcoal, porous stones, &c. all these substances may be usefully employed in this operation; but their nature and purity ought to be examined, especially when we have to filter saline substances.

It

It is the business of the chemical and pharmaceutical operator to choose, amongst the different kinds of filters, that which, whilst it is the best adapted for effecting the clarification of the fluids, is at the same time incapable of producing any change in its constituent principles. Now this choice is to be determined by the knowledge which we have of the nature of the fluid, and of the species of filter which it may be proper to employ.

If it be an aqueous, vinous, spirituous, or oily liquid, paper may be employed without any inconvenience, provided it be of a good quality. This last condition is to be strictly attended to, otherwise the product of the filtration will often be defective.

Paper is known to be a kind of web, formed of vegetable fibres, that have undergone various preparations. The particles of these fibres are intermingled in such a manner, as to leave between them pores, the tenuity of which is always proportionate to the state in which the paste was at the moment when it was converted into paper. If this tenuity be considerable, the pores are soon obstructed by the sediment which is deposited by the liquid we wish to filter; the filtration then ceases to take place. When, on the contrary, the pores are very wide, the filtration is effected rapidly, but always in an imperfect manner; for, whilst the liquid passes through the filter, it carries with it the more minute particles that were suspended in it, and only the grosser ones remain upon the surface of the filter.

The great art, therefore, is to choose paper, the pores of which have precisely the size requisite
for

for admitting only the fluid that is to be filtered, but none of the particles that impair its transparency.

We meet with two sorts of paper in commerce, which nearly produce this effect, and, though they are not always so perfect as might be desired, they are those which have hitherto been preferred. The one, which is semi white, bears the peculiar appellation of *papier Joseph*; the other is a kind of grey paper, but not so coarse as that which is used for wrapping different cheap articles of merchandize: both of them are manufactured without size.

The whiteness of the *papier Joseph* shews that it has been manufactured with a purer paste than that which has served for the manufacture of the grey paper; the liquids that have been filtered through it are always transparent; but it has the inconvenience of tearing very readily, and its pores are soon obstructed, so that the filtration goes on but slowly.

The grey paper can serve for a greater length of time to furnish also clear liquids; but, as the paste with which it has been manufactured has not been so well purified as that of the *papier Joseph*, it always communicates to the liquids a disagreeable taste, which proceeds from the solution of the foreign substances contained in this paper. This is also the reason why certain fluids, such as whey, wine, spirituous compounds, and other potable liquids, that have been filtered through grey paper, have always a smell and taste, which are easily recognised by experienced organs. Hence it proceeds, that, amongst these liquids, some are more susceptible of spoiling than when they have been filtered through the *papier Joseph*.

The

The nature of the paper demands our attention most of all when we have to filter saline solutions. If we have employed grey paper, it often happens, that a part of its substance is dissolved by their action, so that the filtered liquid is not so pure as we should wish to have it. This inconvenience, which is not equally perceptible when we use the *papier Joseph* in preference, may be still more diminished by the precaution of not employing filters till after they have previously been washed several times with boiling water. A careful preparer of medicines ought always to keep a store of filters washed in this manner, in order that he may be able to use them as occasion requires. *Josse*, a man of distinguished merit in pharmacy, to whom we are indebted for many important observations, has found their advantages in a variety of circumstances. He has remarked, amongst others, that whey, clarified and filtered through *papier raisin*, could be kept in good preservation for more than a fortnight, when filtered every day; which was not the case with the ordinary grey paper, though previously washed.

By a diametrically opposite effect, different vegetable juices have been kept transparent and in good preservation, without passing into the acid state, by filtering them every day through grey paper: it has only been observed, that their colour became more intense during the first days, and that they afterwards gradually became colourless.

But if the nature of filters demands our consideration, their form and position are no less deserving of our attention. In order that a filter of paper may produce its full effect, it is necessary that

that it should not adhere at all points to the substance which supports it; otherwise the filtration would soon be interrupted. This inconvenience is avoided by folding it different ways; but as these folds soon become deranged, some prefer placing straw, or glass tubes, between the filter and the support. I confess that this latter expedient has not always succeeded with me, and that I have mostly remarked, that the folds made in the filters produced as much effect as the straw and tubes. In Germany, they use, for this purpose, funnels grooved on their inner surface.

A period arrives, at which, whatever precautions may have been taken, the filtration grows languid, and at length is entirely suspended; this circumstance takes place, when the pores of the paper are obstructed in such a manner as no longer to afford a passage to the fluid. Sometimes we may prolong the filtration, by giving a slight circular motion to the funnel; but this effect is of short duration, and nothing more is left for us to do than to change the filter. It appears that no means has hitherto been discovered for remedying this inconvenience, to which all kinds of filters are liable.

It has been already observed, that filters of woollen cloth, linen, and carded cotton, are also in use; those of woollen cloth were formerly very much in use; they are even the first that were employed; they were made in the form of a cone, the base of which was kept open by means of a ring, which was afterwards fastened to a frame with strings. This species of filter was termed the bag of Hippocrates; it is still used for filtering spirituous compounds. As it may be made very capacious, it is able to receive a large quantity

quantity of liquid at once, but it passes through very slowly; often even it is necessary to wait for a long time before the liquid passes through clear, on which account one ought never to have recourse to it, unless when others cannot be procured.

However, when syrups are to be filtered, woollen cloth is used; but then, instead of giving it the form of a bag, the cloth is merely fixed upon a square frame, to which it is attached at its four corners by means of pegs. The boiling syrup is poured upon the middle of it, which almost always bags a little, and often at the end of a few minutes the liquor passes through very clear.

This filter thus disposed may still be employed for filtering many other liquids, especially such as are of a watery nature, and do not contain potash or soda in solution; for, were they never so slightly alkaline, the filter would soon be destroyed, and the filtered liquid would not possess the requisite qualities.

Linen and paper are generally employed for filtering the alkaline liquids, and they answer the purpose very well, especially when these liquids are not too much concentrated.

As to carded cotton, it is reserved for filtering such fluids as are considered precious, whether on account of the difficulty of procuring them, or of the small quantity with which one is provided.

In order to form this filter, carded cotton is introduced into the tube of a glass funnel, and stuffed in with a rod of glass, so that it forms a kind of cork slightly compressed: the fluid which we wish to filter is then poured into the funnel. The filtration takes place drop by drop, and after the first have been separated, those which follow are always clear. The essential oils may very con-

veniently be filtered by this means, without danger of waste, which would inevitably take place if any of the other filters, of which I have already spoken, were used.

The acids, especially those that are in a concentrated state, can only be filtered through pounded glass; but we must use the precaution not to employ this substance till after we have washed it several times, at first with a large quantity of water, and afterwards with an acid, in order to deprive it of the earthy or other foreign particles that might be dissolved by the acids which we wish to filter.

TO BE CONCLUDED IN OUR NEXT.

XXI. *Observations concerning the Tin extracted from Bell-Metal, and the Fixity which Antimony acquires when it has been used as an Alloy for Tin.*

By B. G. LE SAGE.

FROM THE JOURNAL DE PHYSIQUE.

IN order to separate the copper from bell-metal, recourse has been had to operations which scorify the tin, and a part of the copper. Metal was calcined in the reverberatory furnace; this oxyd was spread upon bell-metal kept in a state of fusion: the fire was kept up, the fused metal was run off, and pure copper was obtained in the proportion of 60 lbs. to the quintal of bell-metal; there remained blackish scoria intermixed with vitreous matter of a greenish colour. For want

want of means of reducing them, the scoria was abandoned to the purposes of mending roads and constructing dykes, as has been done at Romilly, near Rouen: however, the scoria contained still from 30 to 40 lbs. of tin and copper per quintal, as has been ascertained by the experiments of Citizen Anfry, a pupil of the first Academy of Mines, who has been able to turn them to such great advantage, that he has reproduced at least fifteen hundred thousand weight of tin, and two millions of pure copper.

This chemist reduces the scoria by fusing it with a pretty considerable quantity of charcoal: he obtains a metallic alloy with shining facettes, composed of copper, tin, and antimony; it is surmounted with an enamel of a greenish grey colour, which contains a quarter of its weight of tin. This metallic alloy he fuses in the reverberatory furnace, takes away every hour what is oxydated, which is in the form of a dirty white powder, and which he separates from the copper by lixiviation. There remains in the furnace an alloy of copper and tin, the fracture of which is not in facettes, but similar to that of the bell-metal.

The copper is separated from the tin by the process indicated in the preceding paragraph.

The calx, or oxyd of copper, of a dirty white colour, when it has been reduced by the charcoal, produces an alloy of tin and copper; its colour is yellow, like that of the pyrites of copper, and its fracture exhibits striated lamina, or crystals. This alloy, when in the state of fusion, is surmounted by a mixture of tin and the oxyd of this metal, which, when it has cooled, produces solid masses of a yellowish grey colour, the frac-

XXII. *List of Patents for Inventions, &c.*

(Continued from Page 72.)

JOHN WALKER, of Tufton-street, in the parish of St. John, Westminster, Middlesex, Accountment-maker, and **GODFREY ALPHY**, of the same place, Painter; for a method of making and manufacturing men's hats and caps, and rendering them perfectly water-proof; as also all kinds of leather, cotton, linen, silk, stuffs, pasteboard, and other manufactures and substances, for the purpose of being worked up into shoes, boots, women's hats and bonnets, and other wearing apparel, and to be used on all occasions where a power of repelling wet or moisture may be required. Dated November 3, 1801.

WILLIAM JACKSON, of Easingwold, Yorkshire, Gentleman; for a machine or drill to be fixed to a plough-beam for drilling or sowing turnips. Dated November 3, 1801.

DAVID STEWART, of Woodlands, in the parish of Greenwich, Kent, Gardener; for a method of ventilating dwelling-houses, theatres, hospitals, and other buildings; and also of ventilating, heating, and constructing, of every kind of buildings for forwarding or preserving trees, plants, shrubs, flowers, fruits, roots, and vegetables, on an improved principle; thereby reducing the consumption of fuel, simplifying the mode of management, and rendering more certain the production of fruit and flowers. Dated November 3, 1801.

FRANCIS

FRANCIS BREWIN, of Bermondsey, Surrey; Tanner; for a new and improved method of tanning. Dated November 3, 1801.

JOHN CONRAD BECKER, of Princes-street, Soho, Middlesex, Musical Instrument-maker; for improvements in musical instruments, chiefly applicable to harps and piano-fortes. Dated November 7, 1801.

ANTONIUS BEMETZRIEDER, of Chelsea, Middlesex, Master of Arts, and ROBERT SCOTT, JOHN SCOTT, and ALEXANDER SCOTT, of Margaret-street, Cavendish-square, Middlesex, Musical Instrument-makers; for a method of making piano-fortes, entirely new, both in principle, construction, and shape. Dated November 10, 1801.

ARCHIBALD THOMPSON, of Three Kings-court, Lombard-street, in the city of London, Engineer; for machinery for the purpose of spinning rope-yarn or sail-cloth-yarn, and for laying or making ropes and other cordage. Dated November 10, 1801.

STEPHEN HOOPER, of Walworth, in the parish of St. Mary, Newington, Surrey, Gentleman; for machines or machinery for the purpose of cleansing harbours, rivers, &c. Dated November 10, 1801.

WILLIAM ROBINSON, of Essex-street, in the parish of St. Clement Danes, Middlesex, Peruke-maker; for a method of making perukes and scalp. Dated November 10, 1801.

JOHN STEVENSON, of Manchester, Lancashire, Tobacconist; for a method of stoving and drying tobacco, and the preparation of snuff. Dated November 10, 1801.

ROBERT DICKINSON, of Long Acre, Middlesex, Gentleman; for improvements in the construction

struction of, and additions to, the saddles, harness, and other gear, necessary or useful for the employ of horses and other animals. Dated November 10, 1801.

ISAAC SANFORD, late of Hartford, in North America, Gentleman, but at present residing in the parish of St. Pancras, Middlesex; for a machine for cropping or shearing of woollen, cotton, linen, silk, and all other cloths made with a nap, that require to be cropped or sheared. Dated November 14, 1801.

CHESTER GOULD, of Red Lion-street, Clerkenwell, Middlesex, Merchant; for an apparatus or artificial horizon, to be attached to, and used with, the quadrant or sextant, for the purpose of taking the altitudes of celestial and other objects, either on land or water, without the assistance of the natural horizon. Dated November 17, 1801.

JOSEPH BRAMAH, of Pimlico, Middlesex, Engineer; for improvements in the construction of steam-engines and boilers, and for the purpose of generating steam, and other purposes. Dated November 28, 1801.

GEORGE HALL, of the Strand, Middlesex, Goldsmith; for a method of making elastic fastenings for shoes, &c. Dated November 28, 1801.

EDWARD RYLEY, of the lordship of Myton, in the county of the town of Kingston-upon-Hull, Organ-builder and Piano-forte-maker; for moveable keys for piano-fortes, organs, and other instruments. Dated November 28, 1801.

REPERTORY
OF
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES.
NUMBER XXIII.

Printed by NICHOLS and SON, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street.

XXIII. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JOSIAH LONGMORE, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Gun-lock-maker; for a Patent or Clog. Dated June 2, 1801.*

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said Josiah Longmore do hereby describe and ascertain the nature of my said invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, as follows; that is to say: By means of an elastic tongue or spring, made of iron, or any other metallic substance, through a perforated hole, or otherwise, in the middle of the block of the patten, to press against the sole of the foot, thereby keeping it tight against the ties. The foot or block to be made of iron, wood, cork, or any other substance proper for the occasion, or of any two or more such substances united. In witness whereof, &c.

We are requested to add, that the Patentee hath assigned all his interest in the above letters patent to John Baynham and Jacob Pope, of Birmingham, Factors and Co-partners.

Vol. XVI.

U

XXIV.

XXIV. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JOHN CONRAD BECKER, of Princes-street, Soho, in the County of Middlesex, Musical Instrument-maker ; for Improvements in Musical Instruments, chiefly applicable to Harps and Piano Fortes. Dated November 7, 1801.*

WITH A PLATE.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said John Conrad Becker do hereby declare that my said invention consists in the following improvements in the harp and piano forte. Of the harp, as follows; that is to say: I produce the sharps, flats, quarter notes, or any intermediate variation deviating from the natural notes, by causing (what are commonly called) the wrest pins, I mean the pins by which the strings are extended and tuned, to move partly round their centres, and thereby increase or decrease the tension of the strings, more or less, as may be required, to answer the desired change of the notes. To this purpose the said wrest pins are connected with the pedals by an apparatus hereby described, and more clearly expressed, by the annexed drawing (see Plate VI.) Fig. 1, *a a*, represents the wrest pin passing through a socket *b*, with a lever *cc*, on which slides a quadrant *d*; on this quadrant are fixed the links *e, e*, kept stationary by a regulating screw *f*. These links communicate with the pedals by the interposition of a crank *g*, Fig. 2, where are seen all the quadrants *d*, with levers and wrest pins belonging to their respective strings.

strings of the same denomination. On the said crank *g* is also a regulating screw *f*, to adjust the whole to the motion of the pedals. Now if any one of the pedals is pressed down, all its appertaining quadrants with the wrest pins must follow, and consequently the tension of the appending strings will be increased accordingly; and as soon as the pedal is left at liberty, the strings will, by their reaction, resume their former degree of tension, and the pedal its former station; hence it follows, that a variety of changes may be effected on each string throughout the instrument by the motion of the pedals. It is obvious that to this end the quadrants and the parts of the wrest pins, round which the strings coil, must, in regard to their circumferences, be so proportioned that by the motion of the pedals each string shall have its tension altered uniformly with the rest of the strings belonging to the same pedals, so as to keep in tune together. If in case new strings are put on, perhaps differing in size or quality, any irregularity should take place, this must be corrected by the regulating screw *f*; for if by this screw the quadrant is moved towards or from the centre of the wrest pin, its motion will be accordingly more or less. To stop the pedals at four different stations, answering to the natural note, to one quarter, to one half, and to three quarter notes, I apply a kind of rack, as seen in Fig. 5. *a, b, c*, are the steps, which being so disposed preserve the pedal in each situation in a perpendicular line, and thereby prevent them coming too close to one another. To ease the motion of the pedals, having each of them six or seven strings to act upon, I apply a spring to each pedal, to counteract the tension of the strings,

U 2

strings, and thereby render the motion of the pedals as easy as I please. As in tuning the harp it is generally attended with difficulty to find out the wrest pin belonging to its respective string in the bass, particularly for short persons, I reverse the wrest pin, and form the square for the key, by which the instrument is tuned at the same end where the string is applied, as Fig. 3. To facilitate the tuning of this instrument, I have still another contrivance, *viz.* instead of turning round the wrest pin in its socket, in which it must move tight, to be capable of sustaining the stress of the string, I fix it into the socket, and to receive the string I apply a separate piece *k*, Fig. 4, with a notched rim, to be turned by an endless screw *f f*, which is supported by a collar firmly fixed to the pin. When the former method is made use of, it will be necessary to apply a set of springs, as shewn at Fig. 2, to support the levers *c*, belonging to the smaller strings, in the act of tuning, in their proper position; for as the wrest pin in drawing up the string moves in the same direction as it is propelled by the pedals, the lever will be carried along with it if nothing is put in opposition to overcome the friction which subsists between the wrest pin and socket. This friction may be adjusted by the socket *b*, Fig. 1, being slit at *b*, and an adjusting screw *i* introduced; besides this, a lining of leather or any other elastic substance within the socket may be of some service. Instead of the spring *s*, Fig. 2, several other mechanical contrivances may be made to answer the same end.

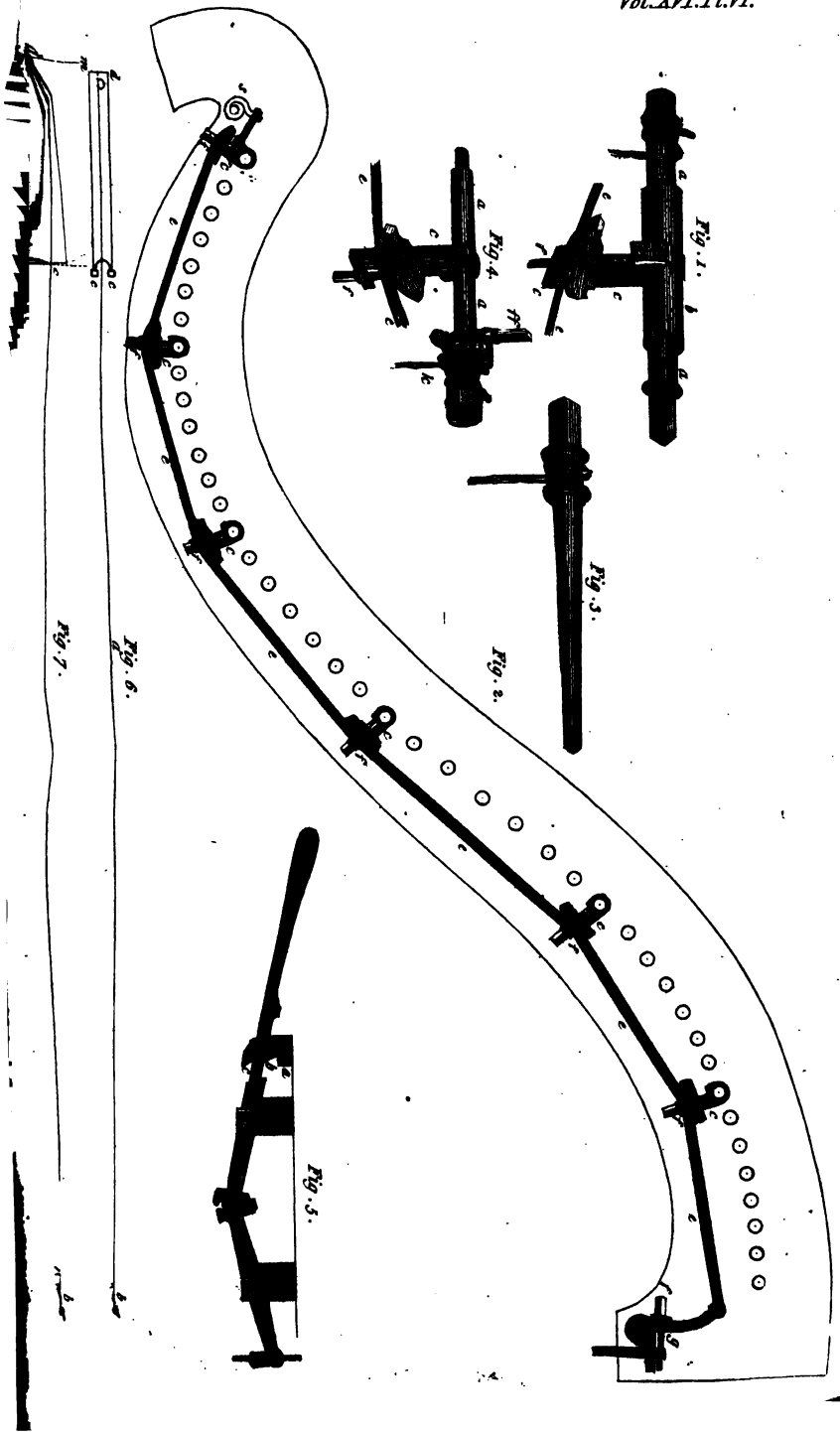
In piano fortes, or other stringed instruments, played with keys, I use one or more wheels, to cause

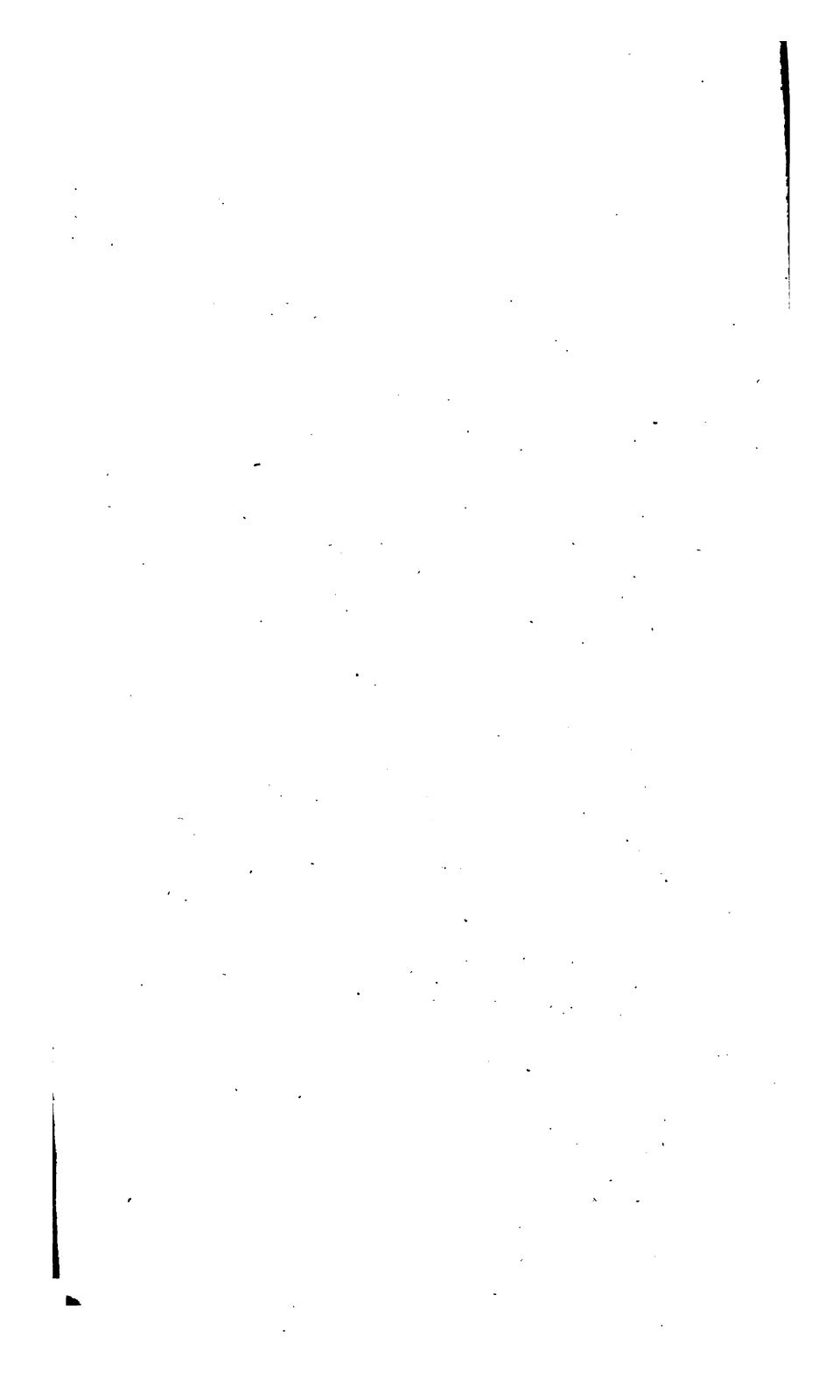
cause the strings to vibrate. These wheels are placed under or above the strings, and put in motion with a pedal or pedals, or any other mechanical power, and the strings are by the touch of keys inclined to the wheels. In the manner of extending and inclining the strings consists the principle of my invention. In the diagram, Fig. 6, *a*, represents the string fastened by a loop and pin at *b*, and extended by a moveable lever or brace, with two points or knife-edges resting against two props at *c, c*: here it may be easily conceived that if the string passes through the direction of the points of motion *c, c*, of the lever, the string has no inclination to either side, but may, without materially altering its tension, be moved up or down a little way by *d*, and very little power will keep it in due bounds. The gravity of the lever, connected with a key, will be sufficient to keep in balance with the string when its direction is a little above those points of motion; hence it is easy to construct an instrument on this principle so as to make the keys with the strings move a little way up and down very freely. Secondly, if the said lever on its extremity instead of two points or knife-edges forms part of a circle, the radius of which is the length of the lever, and rests against two circular surfaces, described by the part of the string *c* to *b*, Fig. 7: here it is evident, that by moving the lever at *d* up to *m*, or down to *n*, the tension of the string will not in the least be altered, and yet yield to the slightest touch. The application of this principle is not confined to these two instances, but will admit of a variety of forms and applications. If therefore the string be any-wise extended on any thing moveable, having its prop or fulcrum any where within the extent

extent of the string, or its two ends higher or lower, for the purpose of inclining or moving the string to the wheels, or altering the tension of the strings to raise or lower the tone thereof, it will comprise the principle of my invention. Where hammers and dampers are used, I mean to connect both, so as to constitute one piece by letting one or two slips, of any convenient material, pass through between the strings, which are to be fastened to the hammer below the strings, and likewise to the dampers above them; by that means the mechanism will be simplified, and their gravity is thereby united, and serves each alternately. The hammer may move on a hinge in any of the usual ways, or otherwise, and the damper form part of the said hammer. In witness whereof, &c.

The Patentee desires to inform the public, that by the above simple contrivances, the pedal-harp is rendered the most perfect of any musical instrument whatever; for on it the skilfull musician has it in his power to raise and depress each note at pleasure, and thereby modulate and introduce graces beyond the limits of composition; an object which has long been anxiously desired by the first professors of that instrument; but all former attempts have failed of success.

The inventor therefore is induced to flatter himself, that he shall experience the kind patronage of the professors and lovers of music in general; particularly as, by his peculiar methods and machineries for manufacturing the said instruments, he is enabled to make them more durable





able in their mechanical parts, and at an expence not exceeding that of the common kind.

The inventor at the same time begs leave to inform the public, that his manufactory will be established at No. 5, Leicester-street, Leicester-square, in the middle of the month of March next.

XXV. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JOSEPH TIDMARSH, of Elizabeth-street, Hans-Place, in the Parish of St. Luke, Chelsea, in the County of Middlesex, Glazier and Painter; for an Article which may be used alone as a Substitute for Paint, or mixed with Paints in general, for the Purpose of enlarging their Quantity, and reducing their Price. Dated February 28, 1799.*

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said Joseph Tidmarsh do hereby declare that my said invention or discovery is described in manner following; that is to say: This article or ingredient is made by pulverizing the following articles, *viz.* glass of every description, burnt or baked clay, including every kind of earthen or stone wares, the slag from manufactories of glass, copper, brass, iron, &c. also marble, spars, flints, or other calcareous or vitrifying earths or compositions made therewith. The powders of the articles specified above may be used as paint with all liquids that are applied to mixing of paints, or may be mixed immediately with paints of every kind. In witness whereof, &c.

XXVI.

XXVI. *Specification of the Patent granted to WILLIAM BOLTON, Esquire, Captain in the Royal Navy; for an improved Rudder, and the Means of preserving the Rudder.*

Dated June 23, 1801.

WITH A PLATE.

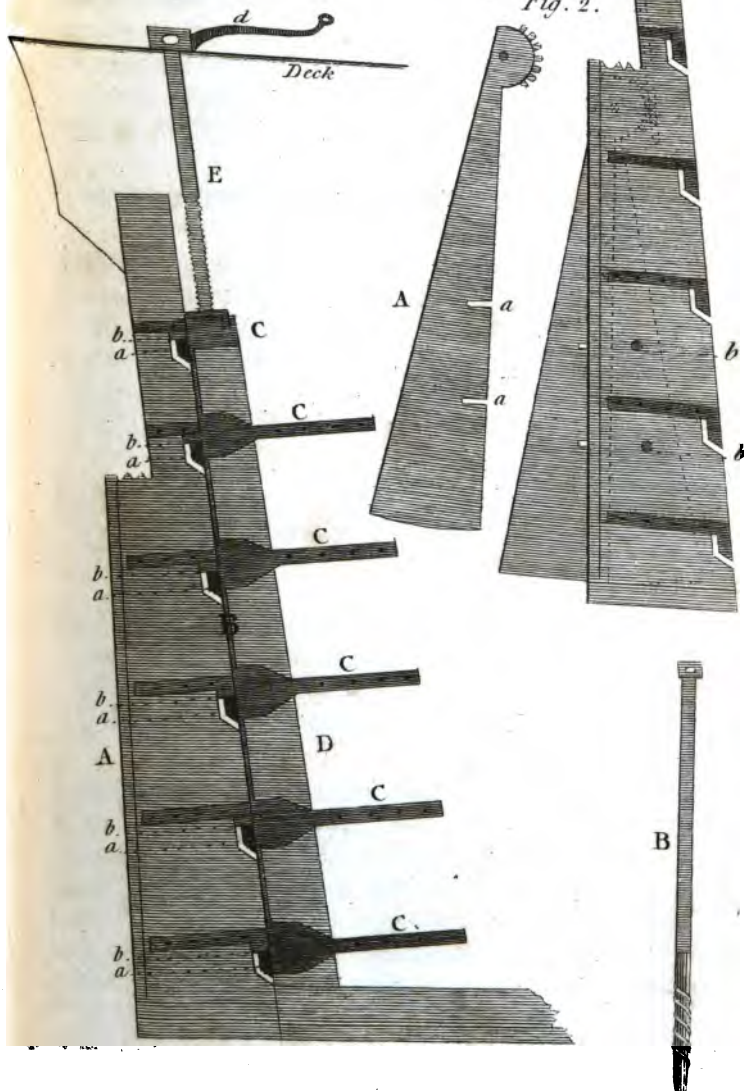
TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. NOW KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said William Bolton do hereby declare, that my said invention is described by the drawings and explanation thereof hereunto annexed. (See Plate VII.) In witness whereof, &c.

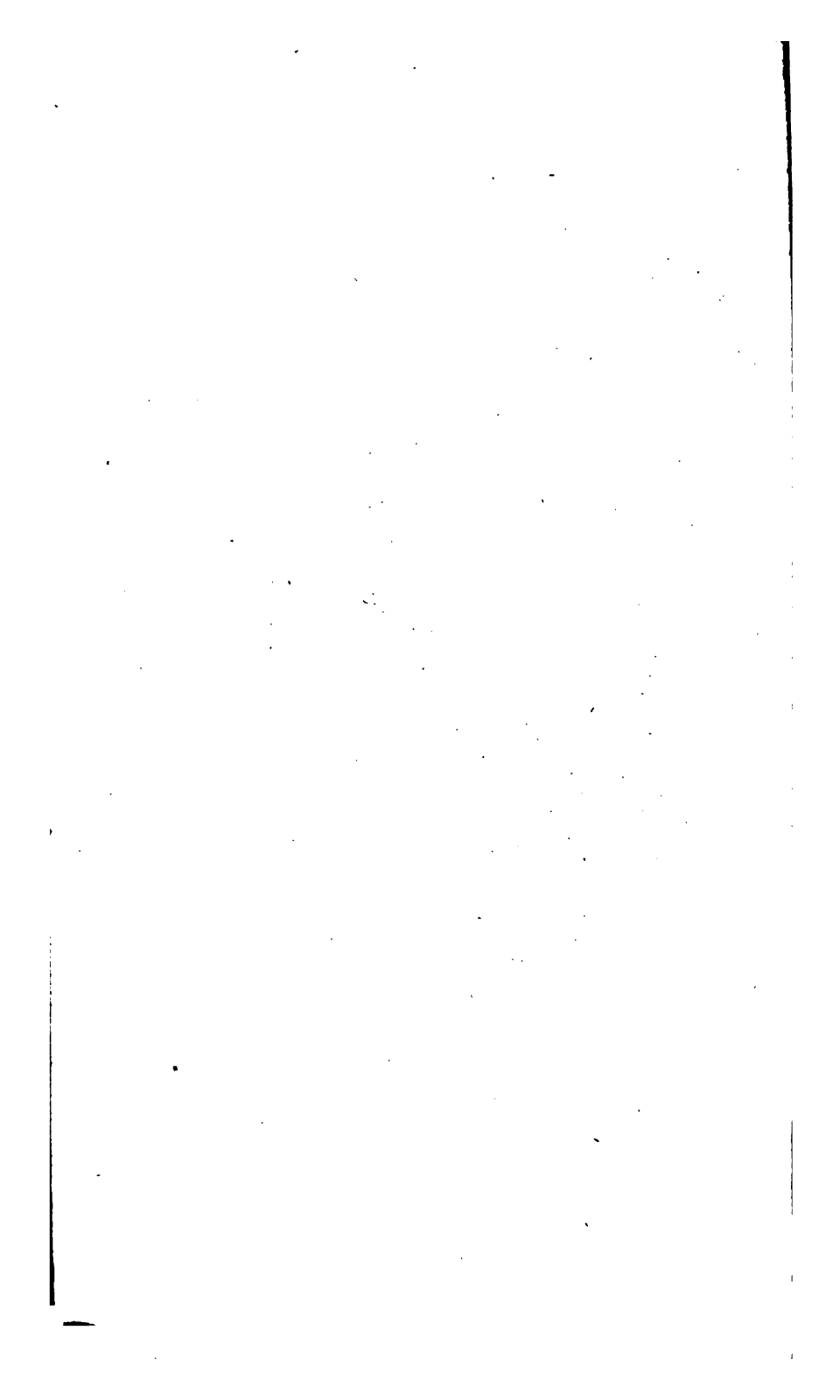
My invention consists in fixing the rudder, so that when the vessel touches the ground, &c. it will rise of itself, or it may be lifted at will by any of the ordinary mechanical powers, as screws, lever, tooth and pinion, &c. This invention is carried into effect by hanging the rudder on a metal bar, bolt, or slide; passes through the braces, or a solid frame fixed to the stern-post; and those braces on the aft side are made to correspond to the bar, bolt, or slide. In the annexed drawing, Fig. 1, A, rudder; B, bar, bolt, or slide, to which the rudder is hung; C, braces corresponding to B, and which confine it to the stern-post; D, stern-post; E, screw-bolt, passes through the head of B, (which is tapped,) by turning the lever *d*, raises the rudder; F, iron tiller, which spans the rudder-head, and through which the rudder and B slide when lifting. *a*, pintles; *b*, googings, cast solid with B. My improved rudder consists of the means of enlarging its size whenever it may be necessary. The rudder is slit down,

Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.





down, or it may be made in two parts, in which is inserted a piece of wood, or metal plate, similar to A, Fig. 2, the upper end of which is circular, and furnished with teeth, and turns on its centre. A bolt B passes through or at the back of the rudder, and either throws out or draws in A, by turning to the right or left. In order to strengthen the rudder, either screw or shoulder-bolts, as *b, b*, may be fitted; and grooves, as *a, a*, will traverse over them.

XXVII. *Account of the Under-ground inclined Plane, executed at Walkden Moor, in Lancashire, by his Grace the Duke of BRIDGEWATER. By the Rev. FRANCIS H. EGERTON, of Bridgewater-house.*

WITH A PLATE.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the ENCOURAGEMENT of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

The Gold Medal was voted to his Grace as a Testimony of the high Opinion entertained by the Society of his Grace's Execution of this great Work, and of his wonderful Exertions in Inland Navigation.

I BEG leave to present to the Society an account of the Under-ground inclined Plane, which the Duke of Bridgewater has lately made at Walkden-Moor, between Worsley and Bolton, in Lancashire. To this account I have subjoined two plans, with a table of reference to each.

At Worsley the Duke of Bridgewater's navigation begins; it goes west to Leigh, and east to Manchester, where it locks up into the Rochdale canal. In its way to Manchester, it turns out, in a western direction, near Longford Bridge, to meet the Grand Trunk Canal, above Preston Brook; and from thence it goes north-west to Runcorn, where it locks down into the Mersey, in the tide-way to Liverpool.

To this navigation above-ground, which, in all its directions, is extended through a length of * forty miles, upon one level, without tunnel or lock, except the locks at the extremities. At Worsley, an under-ground navigation is joined, which goes to the different mines of coal under Walkden-Moor; from which mines, by these navigations above-ground and under-ground, Manchester and various other places are supplied with that valuable article.

The canals of this under-ground navigation lie upon two levels, or stories.

The lower is upon the same level with the open navigation, which it joins at Worsley; and consists, in the different lines which it pursues to the different seams of coals, of near twelve miles of tunnelling.

* Adding to these forty miles, nearly twelve miles of the Duke of Bridgewater's Under-ground Navigable Canal, which lie upon his lower main level, and including eighteen miles of the Grand Trunk Canal betwixt the lowest lock between Middlewich and Preston Brook, there are seventy miles of navigable canal, without a lock, upon one level, eighty-two feet above low-water mark; whereby a communication is obtained between London, Liverpool, Bristol, and Hull. At this lowest lock the Grand Trunk Navigation locks down, to be upon a level with the Duke of Bridgewater's.

The

The higher is thirty-five yards and a half perpendicular height above the level of the lower, and varies from thirty-eight to sixty-one perpendicular yards below the surface of the earth, and consists of near six miles of tunnelling.

The tunnelling of each level is ten feet four inches wide, and eight feet six inches deep; and the depth of water, three feet seven inches.

Before a communication was made by an inclined plane, the coals were discharged by hand from the boats on the higher level, and were let down the pits in tubs by an engine and a break-wheel into those upon the lower. To convey the boats themselves from the canals of the higher level into that of the lower, was the intent of making this under-ground inclined plane. By the help of this machinery, the whole business is now done at once, without discharging or damaging the coal, and at one-fourth of the expence: for the boats of the higher level are bodily let down the inclined plane, and are floated from the foot of it through nearly three miles, in a strait line, of the lower level canal, into the open navigation at Worsley: and, whereas they were before obliged to be drawn up to the surface of the earth at great inconvenience and expence, to be repaired at a work-shop on Walkden-Moor, they now come of themselves, in their course of business, to be repaired at the great dock-yard at Worsley.

The place where the inclined plane is constructed, is adapted in a singular way for the purpose. There is a bed of white rock, or grit, eight yards twelve inches deep, which dips one in four, lying exactly in the direction most convenient for the communication between the two
X 2 levels;

levels; which bed of rock is hollowed into a tunnel, driven upon the rise of the metals, by blasting with gunpowder, and working it down with wedges and hammers. In this tunnel, formed through a rock reaching from the lower to the higher level, the inclined plane is fixed; and, by its being in the heart of a rock, the whole workmanship can be pinned, secured, and compacted together at the top, bottom, and sides, most effectually:—an advantage which no inclined plane above-ground can have, and which renders this a singular production, no where perhaps to be imitated.

The run of the inclined plane is one hundred and fifty-one yards, besides eighteen yards, the length of the locks, at the north or upper-end: and the fall is one in four, corresponding with the dip of the rock.

Of these one hundred and fifty-one yards, about ninety-four yards are formed into a double waggon-way, in order to let two boats, namely, the empty and the loaded boats, pass up and down; and are divided by a brick wall, supporting the roof, in which are openings for a person to escape out of the way of the boats; which double waggon-way joins in one, about fifty-seven yards from the lower level.

The whole width of the double waggon-way is nineteen feet; and of the single waggon-way, after the junction, ten feet.

These waggon-ways are supplied with iron rails, or gullies, laid on sleepers, down the whole run; and the height of the roof, above the iron rails, is eight feet.

At the top of the inclined plane there is a double lock, or rather two locks, side by side, formed in the heart of the same rock, which deliver

liver the loaded boats from the higher level down the inclined plane, and receive the empty boats from the lower. The length of that part of the tunnel in which these are formed, is eighteen yards; the width or diameter, twenty feet six inches; and the height of the roof, at the north end and above the locks, at *dd*, Plate VIII. Fig. 1, twenty-one feet, to admit the break-wheel.

The bottom, or south end of the inclined plane, is six feet nine inches under the surface of the water, where the loaded boat floats off the carriage upon the canal of the lower level.

The depth of the locks, under water, at the north end, is four feet six inches; at the south end it is eight feet.

The wall between the locks is nine inches above the surface of the level water; its breadth is three feet.

The diameter of the horizontal main-shaft, upon which the rope works to let the loaded boats down, and to draw the empty boats up, is four feet eleven inches, and its circumference is fifteen feet five inches. The main-rope is two inches and a half in diameter, and seven inches and a half in circumference. It is lapped round with a small cord of about an inch in circumference, for the length of about one hundred and five yards, to prevent its wearing, which it does chiefly when it drags upon the bottom, when at work, at the place where the waggon-ways unite; and, for the same purpose, rollers of eight inches diameter are fixed at intervals down the run of the inclined plane. Moreover, a hollow cast-iron roller of eight inches and a half diameter is fixed across the west lock, parallel to the upper west lock-gate, and near the north end of the lock, but half a yard

yard higher than the gate, in order to bear up the rope, and to prevent it from swagging.

A hold-fast rope is fastened to the main-rope, to stay each boat upon its waggon, as they go up or down. It is marked *k k*, in Fig. 1, and its uses are more particularly detailed in the table of reference, at *k k*, to that plate.

Upon this horizontal main-shaft is a break-wheel above-mentioned, which regulates the motion of the loaded boat going down the inclined plane.

The number of iron teeth, or cogs, in the spur-wheel, which is fastened to the side of the break-wheel, is three hundred and seventy-two: and the little nut-wheel, No. 3, Fig. 2, which sets it in motion, contains eleven teeth, or cogs. The nut-wheel is supported by two uprights from the pillar to the roof, and works between them. Two winches or handles, No. 4 4, Fig. 2, on its axis, put the main-shaft, *dd*, Fig. 1, or No. 1, Fig. 2. in motion. The power of both united enables a man, who uses a force equal to forty pounds weight, to set forward two tons upon the waggon-road: and this force, multiplied at the winches or handles, may be used to set forward the loaded boat out of one lock, and to bring the empty boat into the other. The boats being thus put in motion, the little nut-wheel is disengaged from the main-shaft, by a slide drawing the little nut sideways, so as to disengage the teeth, or cogs, from the cogs of the spur-wheel. The weight of four tons going down bring up about one.

The spur-wheel, however, which is fastened to the break-wheel, No. 2, Fig. 2, is seldom used, as it is occasionally only put in motion to regulate
the

the stretch of the ropes when new, and to draw the light boat into the lock, when, at any time, it may happen to be over-weighted with materials, such as mortar, props, slabs, &c. for the use of the higher level collieries, and will not move of itself, upon a balance, out of the lower level.

The length of the carriage, or cradle, is thirty feet; its width is seven feet four inches. It moves upon four solid cast-iron rollers, which run upon cast-iron plates; on one side of each of which there are iron crests, which stand two inches higher than the plates, and prevent the carriage from running off the road.

The weight of neat coal, contained in the loaded boat, is about twelve tons: the boat weighs about four tons; and the carriage, or cradle, in which the boat is placed, when conveyed down the inclined plane, is about five tons:—in all about twenty-one tons.

At this inclined plane thirty loaded boats are now let down with ease, in about eight hours; that is to say, four boats are let down in a little more than an hour. The boats used in these collieries are of different sizes and dimensions; some will carry seven, some eight and a half, some twelve tons.

The weight of neat coal, independently of the weight of the carriage and boats which is let down the inclined plane, in twelve-ton boats, in eight hours, will consequently be three hundred and sixty tons. The weight of the carriage, suppose five tons, let down in the same time, will be one hundred and fifty tons; and the weight of the boat, suppose four tons, thirty times down, in eight hours, will be one hundred and twenty tons:

160 *Account of the Duke of Bridgewater's*

tons:—in all six hundred and thirty tons down in eight hours.

The weight of the carriage thirty times up, and thirty boats up, in eight hours, will be

Carriage, at 5 tons, 30 times up = 150 tons

Boat, at 4 tons, 30 times up = 120 tons

In all 270 tons
up in eight hours.

So that there will be 630 tons down

270 tons up

In all 900 tons moved at the inclined plane, in 8 hours, exclusive of an indeterminate quantity of materials occasionally brought up for the use of the higher level collieries.

The various feeders which are loosened by opening the coals in the higher level collieries, as well as three sufficient reservoirs, which may occasionally be resorted to, and used in a dry season, keep the higher level always to its height, and afford a constant supply of water to fill the locks, for the purpose of working the inclined plane.

This inclined plane was begun in September, 1795; it was finished, and in use, in October, 1797.

Of this, as of most of his other great works, the Duke of Bridgewater was himself the planner and contriver:—to project greatly, and to execute completely, are the perfection of genius.

The

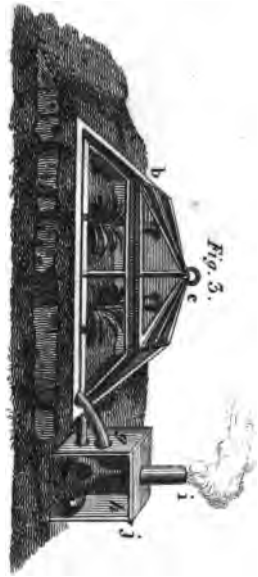


Fig. 3.

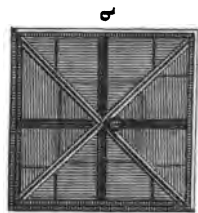


Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.

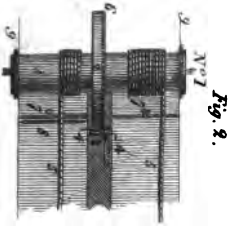


Fig. 2.

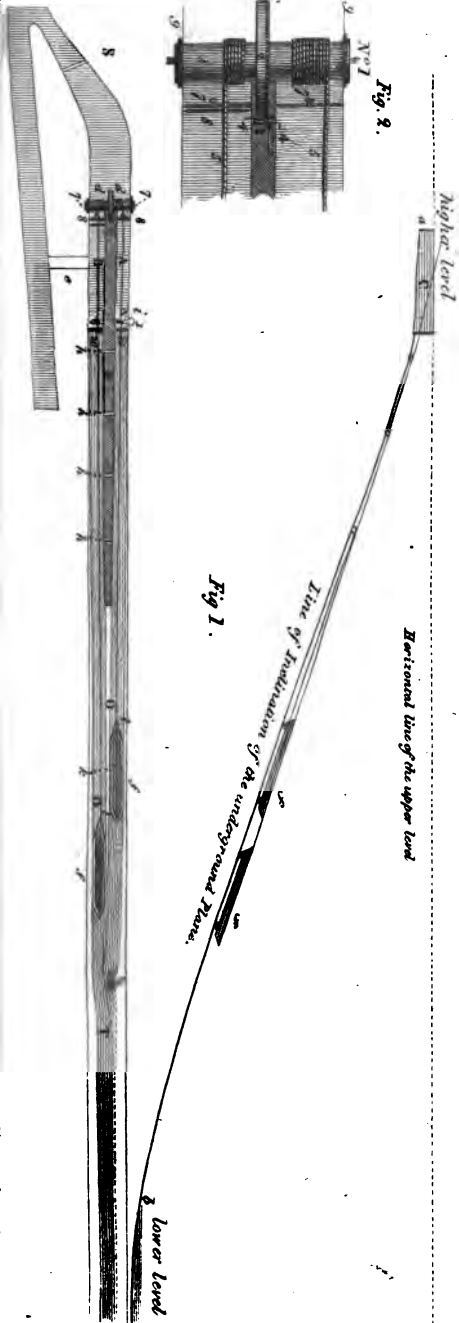


Fig 1.



The singularity of the place in which it is constructed; the original boldness of the design; the ingenuity and mechanism displayed in planning and executing it; the dispatch with which it has been finished; the simplicity, beauty, and harmony of its parts, tending to one united whole; and, above all, the perfection to which it is proved to have been brought, now that it is practically in use; render it equally astonishing with any other of the stupendous works which have been so ably planned, and so successfully executed, by the first projector and patriotic father of Inland Navigation.

REFERENCES to Plate VIII.

Fig. 1, *a* to *b*, dip of the metals and waggon-road on the under-ground inclined plane. From *b*, on the lower level, to the mouth of the tunnel, is three miles.

A, the east lock.

B, the west lock.

C, represents a section of the lock: the dotted line shows the horizontal depth, and the black line under it the slope upon which the waggon-wheels run to receive the loaded boat, or to bring the empty boat into the lock.

d d, the main-shaft, four feet eleven inches diameter, upon which the ropes work to wind the boats up and down; and here also the break-wheel is fastened on, together with a spur-wheel, and a nut-wheel. See Fig. 2, No. 1.

e, a passage between the higher level and the locks.

ff, a loaded boat going down, and an empty boat going up the under-ground inclined plane.

VOL. XVI.

Y

G, 2

G, a brick wall, from the sole to the top of the inclined plane, in order to give additional support to the roof.

b, b, b, b, openings through the brick wall **G**, into which a person may step out of the way of the boats at the time they are passing up and down.

i, a bell, which is rung by the rope dotted to **b**, upon the lower level, at the bottom of the under-ground inclined plane, to give notice when the empty boat is upon the waggon, or cradle, and when the men below are ready, that the loaded boat may be let down by the men above.

k, k, holdfast-ropes fastened to the main-ropes, and hooked on to a ring at the south end of each boat, as it goes up or down, in order to stay the boats upon the waggon or cradle, that they may not swag, or slip off. These holdfast-ropes are spliced on to the end of the main-ropes, and run above and between the two bridle-ropes when they are fastened to the iron uprights, which are upon each side of the waggons, or cradles; and they run over the north end of the boat, to be hooked on to the south end.

l, l, the bridle-ropes fastened to the main-ropes at **O**, and secured to two iron uprights upon each side of the waggon, or cradle.

O, O, the places where the main-ropes, the bridle-ropes, and the holdfast-ropes, are fastened all together.

No. 1, an open space driven into the side of the lock **A**, to which a pit is sunk from the higher level, in order to convey the water out of the locks down to the lower level, and also to force a current of fresh air into the lower level collieries.

No.

No. 2, a paddle to let the water out of the lock A into the pit No. 1.

No. 3, a paddle to let the water out of the lock B, through a culvert, represented by dotted lines, under the lock A, into the pit No. 1.

No. 7, 7, paddles in the lock-gates, to let the water out of the higher level into the locks.

No. 8, 8, the two north lock-gates, one to each lock, which turn upon the heels of the gates, and swing round when they are opened or shut.

No. 10, 10, two stops or cloughs, one to each lock, which serve as lock-gates to the south end, and are raised and let down by a windlass.

S, a stop, which is used occasionally when the lock-gates want repairing.

T, the place where the boats which are to pass to or from the lower single waggon-way are directed, at pleasure, into either part of the double waggon-way, by a moveable iron sleeper or plate at that point, upon which sleeper or plate the wheels of the boat-carriage or cradle run.

Fig. 2, 1, main-shaft, on which the rope laps.

2, break-wheel, on one side of which the spur-wheel is fastened.

3, nut-wheel, out of geer, but which slides into the spur-wheel, when used to draw the empty boat into the lock occasionally, and which is supported by two uprights from the pillar to the roof.

4, 4, winches or handles, to work the nut and spur-wheel.

5, 5, the main-ropes fastened to the boats, and which are lapped to prevent their wearing.

6. The spur-wheel, which is fastened on one side of the break-wheel; and on which break-wheel is a strong iron-jointed timber brace,

Y 2

which,

which, according to the pressure given thereto by the man who attends it, will allow the loaded boat to descend quick or slow, or detain it in its passage.

7, 7, paddles in the lock-gates, to let the water out of the higher level into the lock.

8, a hollow cast-iron roller, to prevent the main ropes from swagging.

9. Shroud-wheel, to prevent the ropes going over the end of the main-shaft, slipping off, jerking, or breaking. This stands three inches above the main-shaft.

XXVIII. *On a new fulminating Mercury.*

By EDWARD HOWARD, Esq. F. R. S.

(Continued from Page 114.)

SECTION VIII.

FROM the experiments related in the fourth and fifth sections, in which the gunpowder proof and the gun were burst, it might be inferred, that the astonishing force of the mercurial powder is to be attributed to the rapidity of its combustion; and a train of several inches in length being consumed in a single flash, it is evident that its combustion must be rapid. From the experiments of the sixth and seventh sections, it is sufficiently plain that this force is restrained to a narrow limit, both because the block of wood charged with the mercurial powder was more shattered than

than that charged with the gunpowder, whilst the sand surrounding it was least disturbed, and likewise because the glass globe withstood the explosion of 10 grains of the powder fixed in its centre; a charge I have twice found sufficient to destroy old pistol barrels, which were not injured by being fired when full of the best gunpowder. It also appears, from the last experiment, that 10 grains of the powder produced by ignition four cubical inches only of air; and it is not to be supposed that the generation, however rapid, of four cubical inches of air, will alone account for the described force; neither can it be accounted for by the formation of a little water, which, as will hereafter be shewn, happens at the same moment: the quantity formed from 10 grains must be so trifling, that I cannot ascribe much force to the expansion of its vapour. The sudden vaporization of a part of the mercury seems to me a principal cause of this immense yet limited force; because its limitation may then be explained, as it is well known that mercury easily parts with caloric, and requires a temperature of 600 degrees of Fahrenheit, to be maintained in the vaporous state. That the mercury is really converted into vapour, by ignition of the powder, may be inferred from the thin coat of divided quicksilver, which, after the explosion in the glass globe, covered its interior surface; and likewise from the quicksilver with which a tallow candle, or a piece of gold, may be evenly coated, by being held at a small distance from the inflamed powder. These facts certainly render it more than probable, although they do not demonstrate, that the mercury is volatilized; because it is not unlikely that many mercurial particles

ticles are mechanically impelled against the surface of the glass, the gold, and the tallow.

As to the force of dilated mercury, Mr. Baumé relates a remarkable instance of it, as follows.

“ Un alchymiste se présenta á Mr. Geoffroy, et l’assura qu’il avoit trouvé le moyen de fixer le mercure par une opération fort simple. Il fit construire six boîtes rondes en fer fort épais, qui entroient les unes dans les autres; la dernière étoit assujettie par deux cercles de fer qui se croisoient en angles droits. On avoit mis quelques livres de mercure dans la capacité de la première : on mit cet appareil dans un fourneau assez rempli de charbon pour faire rougir á blanc les boîtes de fer; mais, lorsque la chaleur eut pénétré suffisamment le mercure, les boîtes creverent, avec une telle explosion qu’il se fit un bruit épouvantable : des morceaux de boîtes furent lancés avec tant de rapidité qu’il y en eut qui passerent au travers de deux planchers; d’autres firent sur la muraille des effets semblables à ceux des éclats de bombes *.”

Had the alchemist proposed to fix water by the same apparatus, the nest of boxes must, I suppose, have likewise been ruptured; yet it does not follow that the explosion would have been so tremendous : indeed, it is probable that it would not, for if (as Mr. Kirwan remarked to me) substances which have the greatest specific gravity have likewise the greatest attraction of cohesion, the supposition that the vapour of mercury exceeds in expansive force the vapour of water, would agree with a position of Sir Isaac Newton,

- * Chymie Expérimentale et Raisonnée, Tom. II. p. 393. Paris, 8vo. 1773.

that those particles recede from one another with the greatest force, and are most difficultly brought together, which upon contact cohere most strongly *.

SECTION IX.

Before I attempt to investigate the constituent principles of this powder, it will be proper to describe the process and manipulations which, from frequent trials, seem to be best calculated to produce it. 100 grains, or a greater proportional quantity, of quicksilver (not exceeding 500 grains †) are to be dissolved, with heat, in a measured ounce and a half of nitric acid ‡. This solution being poured cold upon two measured ounces of alcohol §, previously introduced into any convenient glass vessel, a moderate heat is to be applied until an effervescence is excited. A white fume then begins to undulate on the surface of the liquor; and the powder will be gradually precipitated, upon the cessation of action and re-action. The precipitate is to be immediately collected on a filter, well washed with distilled water, and carefully dried in a heat not much exceeding that of a water-bath. The immediate edulcoration of the powder is material, because it is liable to the re-action of nitric acid; and, whilst any of that acid adheres to it, it is very subject to the influence of light. Let it also be cautiously remembered, that the mercurial solution is to be poured upon the alcohol.

* Newton's Optics, p. 372, 4to. Ed. Lond. 1730.

† The reason of this limitation is not on account of any danger attending the process, but because the quantities of nitric acid and alcohol, required for more than 500 grains, would excite a degree of heat detrimental to the preparation.

‡ Of the specific gravity of about 1,3.

§ Of the specific gravity of about ,849.

I have

I have recommended quicksilver to be used in preference to an oxyd, because it seems to answer equally, and is less expensive; otherwise, not only the pure red oxyd, but the red nitrous oxyd, and turpeth, may be substituted; neither does it seem essential to attend to the precise specific gravity of the acid, or the alcohol. The rectified spirit of wine, and the nitrous acid of commerce, never failed, with me, to produce a fulminating mercury. It is indeed true, that the powder prepared without attention is produced in different quantities, varies in colour, and probably in strength. From analogy, I am disposed to think the whitest is the strongest; for it is well known, that black precipitates of mercury approach the nearest to the metallic state. The variation in quantity is remarkable; the smallest quantity I ever obtained from 100 grains of quicksilver being 120 grains, and the largest 132 grains. Much depends on very minute circumstances. The greatest product seems to be obtained when a vessel is used which condenses and causes most ether to return into the mother liquor; besides which, care is to be had in applying the requisite heat, that a speedy, and not a violent action be effected. 100 grains of an oxyd are not so productive as 100 grains of quicksilver.

As to the colour, it seems to incline to black when the action of the acid on the alcohol is most violent, and *vice versa*.

SECTION X.

I need not observe, that the gases which were generated during the combustion of the powder in the glass globe, were necessarily mixed with
atmo-

atmospheric air; the facility with which the electric fluid passes through a vacuum, made such a mixture unavoidable.

The cubical inch of gas received over water was not readily absorbed by it; and, as it soon extinguished a taper without becoming red, or being itself inflamed, barytes water was let up to the three cubical inches received over mercury, when a carbonate of barytes was immediately precipitated.

The residue of several explosions, after the carbonic acid had been separated, was found, by the test of nitrous gas, to contain nitrogen or azotic gas; which does not proceed from any decomposition of atmospheric air, because the powder may be made to explode under the exhausted receiver of an air-pump. It is therefore manifest, that the gases, generated during the combustion of the fulminating mercury, consists of carbonic acid and nitrogen gases.

SECTION XI.

The principal re-agents which decompose the mercurial powder are the nitric, the sulphuric, and the muriatic acids. The nitric changes the whole into nitrous gas, carbonic acid gas, acetous acid, and nitrate of mercury. I resolved it into these different principles, by distilling it pneumatically with nitric acid: this acid, upon the application of heat, soon dissolved the powder, and extricated a quantity of gas, which was found, by well-known tests, to be nitrous gas mixed with carbonic acid gas. The distillation was carried on until gas no longer came over. The liquor of the retort was then mixed with the liquor collected in the receiver, and the whole saturated

VOL. XVI.

Z

with

with potash; which precipitated the mercury in a yellowish brown powder, nearly as it would have done from a solution of nitrate of mercury. This precipitate was separated by a filter, and the filtrated liquor evaporated to a dry salt, which was washed with alcohol. A portion of the salt being refused by this menstruum, it was separated by filtration, and recognized, by all its properties, to be nitrate of potash. The alcoholic liquor was likewise evaporated to a dry salt, which, upon the effusion of a little concentrate sulphuric acid, emitted acetous acid, contaminated with a feeble smell of nitrous acid, owing to the solubility of a small portion of the nitre in the alcohol.

SECTION XII.

The sulphuric acid acts upon the powder in a remarkable manner, as already has been noticed. A very concentrate acid produces an explosion nearly at the instant of contact, on account, I presume, of the sudden and copious disengagement of caloric from a portion of the powder which is decomposed by the acid. An acid somewhat less concentrate likewise extricates a considerable quantity of caloric, with a good deal of gas; but, as it effects a complete decomposition, it causes no explosion. An acid, diluted with an equal quantity of water, by the aid of a little heat, separates the gas so much less rapidly, that it may with safety be collected in a pneumatic apparatus. But, whatever be the density of the acid, (provided no explosion be produced,) there remains in sulphuric liquor, after the separation of the gas, a white inflammable and uncrystallized powder mixed with some minute globules of quicksilver.

To

To estimate the quantity, and observe the nature, of this unflammable substance, I treated 100 grains of the fulminating mercury with sulphuric acid a little diluted. The gas being separated, I decanted off the liquor as it became clear, and freed the insoluble powder from acid by edulcoration with distilled water; after which, I dried it, and found it weighed only 84 grains; consequently had lost 16 grains of its original weight. Suspecting, from the operation of the nitric acid in the former experiment, that these 84 grains (with the exception of the quicksilver globules) were oxalate of mercury, I digested them in nitrate of lime, and found my suspicion just. The mercury of the oxalate united to the nitric acid, and the oxalic acid to the lime. A new insoluble compound was formed; it weighed, when washed and dry, 48,5 grains. Carbonate of potash separated the lime, and formed oxalate of potash, capable of precipitating lime-water and muriate of lime; although it had been depurated from excess of alkali, and from carbonic acid, by a previous addition of acetous acid. That the mercury of the oxalate in the 84 grains had united to the nitric acid of the nitrate of lime was proved by dropping muriatic acid into liquor from which the substance demonstrated to be oxalate of lime had been separated; for a copious precipitation of calomel instantly ensued.

The sulphuric liquor, decanted from the oxalate of mercury, was now added to that with which it was edulcorated, and the whole saturated with carbonate of potash. As effervescence ceased, a cloudiness and precipitation followed; and the precipitate, being collected, washed, and dried, weighed 3,4 grains: it appeared to be a carbonate

of mercury. Upon evaporating a portion of the saturated sulphuric liquor, I found nothing but sulphate of potash; nor had it any metallic taste. There then remains, without allowing for the weight of the carbonic acid united to the 3,4 grains, a deficit from the 100 grains of mercurial powder of 12,6 grains, which I ascribe to the gas separated by the action of the sulphuric acid. To ascertain the quantity, and examine the nature, of the gas so separated, I introduced into a very small tubulated retort 50 grains of the mercurial powder, and poured upon it 3 drams, by measure, of sulphuric acid, with the assistance of a gentle heat. I first received it over quicksilver; the surface of which, during the operation, partially covered itself with a little black powder *. The gas, by different trials, amounted from 28 to 31 cubical inches; it at first appeared to be nothing but carbonic acid, as it precipitated barytes water, and extinguished a taper, without being itself inflamed, or becoming red. But, upon letting up to it liquid caustic ammoniac, there was a residue from 5 to 7 inches of a peculiar inflammable gas, which burnt with a greenish blue flame. When I made use of the water-tub, I obtained, from the same materials, from 25 to 27 inches only of gas, although the average quantity of the peculiar inflammable gas was likewise from 5 to 7 inches; therefore, the difference of the aggregate product, over the two fluids, must have arisen from the absorption, by the water, of a part of the carbonic acid in its nascent state. The variation of the quantity of the inflammable gas, when powder from the same par-

* I cannot account for this appearance.

cel is used, seems to depend upon the acid being a little more or less dilute.

With respect to the nature of the peculiar inflammable gas, it is plain to me, from the reasons I shall immediately adduce, that it is no other than the gas (in a pure state) into which the nitrous etherized gas can be resolved, by treatment with dilute sulphuric acid.

The Dutch chemists have shewn *, that the nitrous etherized gas can be resolved into nitrous gas, by exposure to concentrate sulphuric acid, and that, by using a dilute instead of a concentrate acid, a gas is obtained which enlarges the flame of a burning taper, so much like the gaseous oxyd of azote, that they mistook it for that substance; until they discovered that it was permanent over water, refused to detonate with hydrogen, and that the fallacious appearance was owing to a mixture of nitrous gas with inflammable gas.

The inflammable gas separated from the powder answers to the description of the gas which at first deceived the Dutch chemists; 1st, in being permanent over water; 2dly, refusing to detonate with hydrogen; and, 3dly, having the appearance of the gaseous oxyd of azote, when mixed with nitrous gas.

The gas separable by the same acid, from nitrous etherized gas, and from the mercurial powder, have therefore the same properties. Every chemist would thence conclude, that the nitrous etherized gas is a constituent part of the powder, had the inflammable and nitrous gas, instead of

* Journal de Physique, p. 250, October, 1794.

the inflammable and carbonic acid gas, been the mixed product extricated from it by dilute sulphuric acid.

It however appears to me, that nitrous gas was really produced by the action of the dilute sulphuric acid; and that, when produced, it united to an excess of oxygen present in the oxalate of mercury.

To explain how this change might happen, I must premise, that my experiments have shewn me that oxalate of mercury can exist in two, if not in three states.

1st. By the discovery of Mr. Ameilon, already quoted, the precipitate obtained by oxalic acid, from nitrate of mercury, fuses with a hissing noise. This precipitate is an oxalate of mercury, seemingly with excess of oxygen. Mercury dissolved in sulphuric acid and precipitated by oxalic acid, and also the pure red oxyd of mercury digested with oxalic acid, give oxalates in the same state.

2dly. Acetate of mercury, precipitated by oxalic acid, although a true oxalate is formed, has no kind of inflammability. I consider it as an oxalate with less oxygen than those above mentioned.

3dly. A solution of nitrate of mercury, boiled with dulcified spirit of nitre, gives an oxalate more inflammable than any other; perhaps it contains most oxygen.

The oxalate of mercury remaining from the powder in the sulphuric liquor is not only always in the same state as that precipitated from acetate of mercury, entirely devoid of inflammability, but contains globules of quicksilver, consequently
it

it must have parted with even more than its excess of oxygen; and, if nitrous gas was present, it would of course seize at least a portion of that oxygen. It is true, that globules of quicksilver may seem incompatible with nitrous acid; but the quantity of the one may not correspond with that of the other, or the dilution of the acid may destroy its action.

As to the presence of the carbonic acid, it must have arisen either from a complete * decomposition of a part of the oxalate; or, admitting the nitrous etherized gas to be a constituent principle of the powder, from a portion of the oxygen, not taken up by the nitrous gas, being united with the carbon of the etherized gas.

SECTION XIII.

The muriatic acid, digested with the mercurial powder, dissolves a portion of it, without extricating any notable quantity of gas. The dissolution evaporated to a dry salt tastes like the corrosive sublimate; and the portion, which the acid does not take up, is left in a state of an uninflammable oxalate.

* Inflammable oxalate of mercury, made to fuse in a retort connected with the quicksilver tub, gives out carbonic acid gas.

TO BE CONTINUED IN OUR NEXT.

XXIX. Observations on Clarification.*By Citizen PARMENTIER.*

(Concluded from Page 138.)

THE filters of glass may very well be formed in a funnel. The great art that is required in order that they may produce this effect, is first to fix some fragments of glass in the tube, afterwards to add other smaller ones, and thus to continue, always diminishing the size of the fragments, till we have formed a thickness of three or four finger's breadths, the upper layer of which ought to be glass reduced to fine powder.

This kind of filter lets the liquid pass through with sufficient facility, that in less than an hour it is possible to filtrate several killogrammes of acid, in a funnel of glass of a moderate size.

Sand is also very commonly used for clarifying the water employed for domestic purposes. The cisterns lined with sand are in fact real filters, the effect of which is the more certain, the more the layers of sand are disposed in such a manner, that the water which covers them is obliged successively to pass through them, and that they retain the substances which injure its transparency.

The art of constructing cisterns lined with sand has not yet arrived at the degree of perfection to which it might be brought, and though its object may seem to be of but small importance, it nevertheless well deserves the attention of philosophers.

For

For the rest, experience proves that cisterns lined with sand can be used with advantage only during a certain time; frequently it is necessary to renew the sand which they contain, or at least to wash it, in order to deprive it of the earthy and heterogeneous substances which the water deposits in it, and which, when they have accumulated to a certain degree, not only prevent the filtration, or render it incomplete, but also communicate to the liquid a taste, which is the more disagreeable the longer they have remained in it.

Nothing is more easy, as is well known, than to deprive the water of rivers of the earth which it often carries along with it, and which impairs its transparency. All that is required, is to let it stand for some hours in an earthen vessel, but uncovered, for the action of the air is necessary in order to effect this precipitation in a speedy and complete manner.

However, though the practice of filtering water destined to be used as drink is to be traced to the most remote antiquity, it must be confessed, that the cisterns established for this purpose do not only free them of the mud which rendered them turbid, but likewise deprive them of a superabundance of air with which they are sometimes impregnated, a superabundance which constitutes their lightness, their sharpness, &c. in a word, that superiority which the water of the Seine, for example, has over that of all known rivers. The proof that this is the case, is that by dint of repeated filtrations one may render water insipid, heavy, and unwholesome.

Thus when one wishes to determine the specific gravity of the water of the Seine, one ought to

VOL. XVI.

A a

take

take it from the river on a day when it is limpid, or at least let it clear itself by standing, and not choose the filtered water in preference; for if this operation renders water more clear, it at the same time produces considerable changes in it, by depriving it, as has been remarked, of the air which it contains in superabundance.

I have known a person whose organs of taste were rendered so acute by exercise, that he could distinguish water that had been filtered through sand from such as had not, by the different impressions which that made upon them. The latter appeared to him to be more sapid and light. This undoubtedly proceeds from the absence of the air, we have mentioned, and which may be still more distinctly perceived under the recipient of the pharmaceutical apparatus. Some persons, interested in supporting the opinion contrary to that which has been advanced above, have asserted that if the water were continually obliged to pass through ten feet of sand and gravel from below upwards, it would be in a condition to produce, with the weight of the heterogeneous substances, an effect capable of contributing to purify it completely, that is to say, to deprive it of its salts: the prepossession was so great that the following reasoning was adduced in favour of this notion.

“ If these filters are sufficient for depriving the water of its air, why should not this operation of filtration be equally proper for depriving it of the salts which it contains?” but attention has not been paid to the circumstances that these salts, held in solution in the water, being of greater specific weight, filter themselves together with it through the smallest tubes, whilst the air, being

ing specifically lighter than the water, and existing in it in a state different from that of the salts, separates itself easily ; finally, it has also been attempted to apply filtration to the water of the sea, with a view to render it palatable ; the process for this purpose has been announced to government as a new and ingenious invention ; it consisted in a filtration which was effected from below upwards by the application of force.

But the union of the saline substances with the water is not a mere mechanical state of division ; they are not merely interposed between its particles, as some philosophers have maintained, but they are perfectly dissolved in the water, and possess a degree of fluidity equal to its own. These salts consequently become capable of passing through filters with the most minute pores. It is therefore only by reducing the water to the state of vapours that we can separate the saline substances which it holds in solution, and no other expedient than distillation will ever produce a satisfactory effect. But let us resume the subject of the general effects of filtration.

Besides the filters of which we have already treated, the stones known by the appellation of filtering-stones are also employed for clarifying water. Of these there are several kinds ; they are very porous, as they consist for the greater part of free-stone. They are hollowed out and filled with water. This fluid gradually insinuates itself amongst their pores, and appears on the outside in the form of clear drops, which fall into a receptacle upon which the stones are placed.

These stones ought previously to be washed several times with water ; it is even remarked, that

the water which is filtered through them during the first days has a disagreeable taste, which depends upon the foreign substances this fluid has dissolved in passing through the stone; so that it is not till the water which passes through has no longer any peculiar taste that it is fit to be used for drink.

Upon the whole, the filtering-stone, as it has been extolled, is a bad means for procuring good water. Besides, the filtration proceeds very slowly, and frequently even ceases to take place, unless we use the precaution of rubbing both the inside and outside of the stone, from time to time, with a hard brush, in order to detach the mud which the water deposits upon it. It is undoubtedly to these inconveniences that we ought to attribute the disrepute into which this kind of filtration stands at present.

It now only remains for us to speak of the processes employed, in order to give different fluids that perfect limpidity, which they can never acquire by spontaneous clarification and by means of filters, of whatever kind they may be.

If it be true, that the opacity observable in certain fluids is entirely owing to the interposition of molecules which are not dissolved, but merely suspended in them by the aid of a state of extreme division, it is certain also, that under other circumstances the deficiency of transparency depends entirely upon the imperfect solubility of one or more substances which these fluids contain; so that in order to give them the desired limpidity, it is absolutely necessary to have recourse to means which augment the solubility of the substances in question, or at least effect their total separation.

Albuminous

Albuminous and gelatinous matter, the acids, certain salts, lime, cream, blood, alcohol, may in many cases contribute to effect the clarification of certain fluids, for which the ordinary filters would be inadequate. However, these agents are not to be used indiscriminately, and the preference which is given to the one above the other always requires to be determined according to the knowledge which we have of the composition of the liquid we wish to clarify. Accident has discovered, for example, that two handfulls of marl, reduced to a coarse powder, and thrown into the preffing tub, clarify cider.

The effect of the albuminous and gelatinous matters is principally remarkable in the vinous liquids. It is on this account that they are employed when it is required to fine wines, that is to say, when we wish to give them that high degree of limpidity which they can rarely acquire, and preserve by mere repose. In this case, nothing more is required, than to dissolve either of these two substances in a small quantity of water, and to mix this solution cold with the wine; a short time after, a kind of net-work is observed throughout the whole mixture, which soon contracting together collects all the foreign substances from the wine, and carries them with it to the bottom of the vat.

In other instances, one is obliged to heat the liquids with which we mix the albuminous matter; and it is only at the moment of ebullition that the clarification takes place. The most of the syrups are clarified by this process, and no other has yet been discovered that produces a better effect.

It

It is also observed, that albuminous matter alone is not always sufficient to clarify liquids, even though we raise them to a degree of temperature sufficient to make them boil, but that it is necessary to assist its operation by means of an acid, or a salt with a redundancy of acid. In proof of this, we may adduce what takes place in the clarification of whey.

In fact, it is demonstrated that it is only when we add to this fluid, at the moment when it begins to boil, some acidulous tartarite of potash (*cream of tartar*), or vinegar, that the albuminous matter with which it had previously been mixed, coagulates and carries with it the caseous matter, which impaired the transparency of the serum.

For the rest, it is easily conceived that the quantity of acid which it will be proper to add in this case, must always bear a relation to the state of the fluid, and that it would be ridiculous to pretend that the proportion can be fixed in an invariable manner.

New cream is employed with advantage for clarifying spirituous liquors: one or two spoonfuls to the pint are sufficient to produce this effect in the space of a few hours in the cold. But as in this clarification, some caseous particles always remain suspended in the fluid, by reason of their great tenuity, it is necessary to separate them at last by filtration through a bag or through paper.

Finally, there are some fluids, which, in order to become clear, require to be subjected to a degree of heat nearly approaching that of boiling water. These are principally such as are rendered opaque merely by substances, the solubility of which cannot become complete, unless it be facilitated

cilitated by raising the temperature of their solvent above its natural state. Many saline solutions stand in this predicament, and whoever occupies himself ever so little with chemistry, will frequently meet with such.

Most of the fresh-expressed juices of vegetables may also be partially clarified by the operation of heat. Thus it is customary amongst apothecaries to have recourse to this means with those juices which, on account of their thickness and viscosity, are not susceptible of being filtered.

Frequently a slight degree of heat, applied to the expressed and filtered juices of certain vegetables, is sufficient suddenly to destroy their transparency; in this case a flaky, whitish substance floats in the liquid, and collects at the bottom of the vessel. This is the substance which Rouelle, the younger, considered as the vegeto-animal matter of corn, and which I demonstrated, as far back as the year 1772, to be nothing more than a substance analogous to the white of egg: which proves that at that period we were upon the way to inscribe albumen amongst the products of the vegetable kingdom.

An important observation, upon which I ought to insist, is that in general it appears absolutely necessary to separate the *magma*, which forms in liquors that are clarified with albuminous matter, especially when, in order to concentrate those liquids, it is necessary to evaporate them by the aid of ebullition. Without this precaution, this *magma* would dissolve, and the liquors would become more turbid than they were previous to the clarification. It proceeds from a similar cause, that broth, from which the scum has not been
taken

taken off, always retains a disagreeable appearance, and will not keep.

Though the employment of albuminous matter for clarifying the juices of certain vegetables be of utility, it is, however, not without its inconveniences. Amongst others, one that has been remarked is, that it changes the nature of these fluids in such a manner, as partly to destroy their medicinal properties. It is known what happens to certain pharmaceutical preparations, such as decoctions of medicines, when, in order to clarify them, recourse has been had to white of egg and heat; for then they are almost without effect, unless we take care to double the proportions of the ingredients that ought to enter into their composition. *Lewis* has remarked that this operation deprived the syrup of diacodium of all its powers.

. These are the observations which I thought would be useful to collect on the subject of clarification. My intention in communicating them was to shew, that such an operation, though simple in appearance, must not be performed in an indifferent manner, and that, amongst the various processes that are in common use, some do not present results equally satisfactory with those of others. The choice ought therefore always to be determined according to the nature of the substances upon which we have to operate. I confine myself to the relation of the facts; to others I leave it to give the explanations of them that may be desired.

XXX. *Report to the Society of Mines, concerning a new Process for the Conversion of Wood into Charcoal: invented by Citizen BRUNE, Proprietor of the Forges of Sorel, near Anet.*

By the Citizens BLAVIER and BROCHIN.

IN a report addressed by one of us to the society of mines, last Primair, concerning a process of citizen Fremin, in which wood is converted into charcoal, by distillation, in close vessels, we announced some very interesting results with respect to the augmentation of the product; at the same time expressing our regret, that the execution of the process was so difficult and expensive, and that the charcoal had not those properties which can alone render it useful for all the purposes for which it is employed.

The process of citizen Brune supplies completely, and beyond all expectation, every thing which was wanting in that of citizen Fremin, as, besides doubling the product in charcoal, the apparatus is simple, and may be easily constructed, at a very small expense.

The experiments which have lately been made at Paris, at which we assisted by order of the society of mines, leave no doubt as to the great superiority of this process, above all others which have hitherto been known. We think it proper to premise an account of these experiments, by a description of the apparatus, and of the means employed by the inventor.

DESCRIPTION OF THE APPARATUS.

A hole is dug to the depth of from four to five decimeters, (from 15 to 18 inches), the diameter must be equal to the bottom of the furnace; this hole is covered with plates of iron rivetted one upon another, and supported on a frame composed of bars of iron; the parts which are not sufficiently joined must be carefully luted.

The furnace is constructed on these iron plates, in the same manner as in the process most commonly employed; that is, a triangular prism, composed of billets laid lengthways on each other, forms the nucleus, around which the wood is placed, so as to give the form of a truncated cone; but this hollow prism, which, in the common furnaces, serves the purpose of a chimney, is here applied to a different purpose, for its interior is furnished with billets, disposed vertically along the whole height of the apparatus.

The furnace thus constructed, with a basis which is or ought to be of a surface equal to that of the iron plates, is covered over with leaves, and a thin stratum of twigs mixed with earth.

Besides the aperture that gives access to the hole which serves for the ash-pit, three air-holes are formed, which communicate from the interior of the hole to the outside of the furnace; one of these air-holes is directly opposite to the principal aperture, and the two others are at an equal distance from the first, and form this principal aperture.

EXPERI-

**EXPERIMENTS on the PROCESS of
Citizen BRUNE.**

Experiment A. The furnace which was constructed under our inspection was composed of 7884 cubic decimeters (230 cubic feet) of fresh oak-wood, stripped of its bark; the billets were 54 centimeters (nearly 20 inches) in length. To ascertain the weight of the wood employed, we had a pile of it weighed, containing 567 cubic decimeters, the weight of which was found equal to 269 kilograms, (275 pounds), from which it may be presumed, that the whole weight of the wood employed in the furnace was equal to 3743 kilograms (3826 pounds).

The furnace was disposed as we have described it above, with this exception, that the plates of iron joined together formed a square of three meters 25 centimeters, (10 feet), and that the basis of the furnace was 48 decimeters in diameter, (nearly 15 feet), so that a part of the basis extended beyond the iron plates, a defect which ought to be avoided, and which arose in this instance from the employment of the first iron plates which were at hand.

It was set on fire the 20th Ventose at ten in the morning; two small faggots formed of slight branches had been previously put in the centre of the hole; after they had been set on fire, four similar faggots were successively added; at 15 minutes after 10, the humidity of the wood turning into gaz, exhaled from all parts of the furnace; at 45 minutes after 10, the combustion began, and was rapidly communicated to all points of the basis of the apparatus.

At 11, all the apertures of the hole were closed; and a passage for the air into the furnace was formed, by making holes gradually from bottom to the top, while care was taken to accelerate the combustion in those parts where it appeared to be retarded, and to cover those with earth from which the vapours issuing more abundantly showed the ignition to be too active: these are the only precautions which the management of the furnace, and the direction of the combustion, require.

The furnace was extinguished on the 22d, at two in the morning; so that the duration of the combustion was 40 hours.

On the 24th, the charcoal being uncovered, we had it measured, it filled 22 measures and a quarter, the measure being a cubic chest of the capacity of 274 decimeters (8 cubic feet), which gives 6101 cubic decimeters (178 cubic feet) of charcoal as the product of the combustion.

Two hundred and seventy-four cubic decimeters (eight cubic feet) of charcoal, we found to weigh 52 kilograms 864 grams; (108 pounds), so that the weight of the 6101 cubic decimeters of this combustible may be estimated as equal to 1176 kilograms, and the cubic meter should weigh 192 kilograms 755 grams (13 pounds 8 ounces the cubic foot.)

Experiment B. A similar experiment was brought to a conclusion on the day we were assembled: we think it our duty to make it public, and explain the results, as these two experiments may be adduced in confirmation of each other. The experiment in question was made in the presence of citizen Molard and several masters of
forges.

forges, on the same spot as the former, of which we have given an account, and with the same sort of wood disposed in the same manner.

The furnace was composed of 7412 cubic decimeters of wood, it was set on fire the 15th Ventose at half after eight in the morning; the furnace began to be ignited at half past ten, the combustion ceased the 17th at two in the morning; and its duration was therefore 41 hours and 30 minutes.

The charcoal which resulted from this operation was measured in our presence; the measure was cubic, and contained 294 cubic decimeters, 19 measures were filled, which gives us the total of charcoal, 8592 cubic decimeters.

Having, moreover, caused a measure of charcoal to be weighed, we found that the weight of the cubic meter, was 208 kilograms 160 grams, (14 pounds 10 ounces the cubic foot.)

That no doubt might remain about the results of the foregoing experiments, and that they might be brought to an exact comparison with the most ordinary mode of converting wood into charcoal, we thought it essential to repeat the experiment, by performing the two processes at the same time with equal quantities of wood of the same kind.

The identity of the products obtained in the experiment A and B, the state of the atmosphere, which varied very little during the whole time that the three experiments lasted, and the precautions which were taken to obtain exact results, are a further proof of the exactness of the relations which subsist between the products furnished by the two processes.

Experiment

Experiment C. on the Conversion of Wood into Charcoal according to the Common Process.

The furnace was composed of 7368 cubic decimeters of green oak-wood, stripped of its bark, and like that which was used for the preceding experiments.

The wood arranged according to the ancient method, and covered with leaves and earth, as is commonly practised in small furnaces, was set on fire the 25th Ventose at seven in the morning; it ceased on the 27th at four in the morning, which gives a duration of 45 hours.

On the 28th at eight in the morning, the charcoal was uncovered; after having separated the uncharred pieces, we measured the charcoal which remained, which amounted to two meters 742 cubic decimeters (80 cubic feet); the quantity of uncharred pieces, amounting to 274 cubic decimeters, formed an eleventh of the total product.

The weight of 274 cubic decimeters (eight cubic feet), being found to consist of 53 kilograms 361 grams (109 pounds), we deducted the weight of the cubic meter, amounting to 194 kilograms 594 grams; that of the cubic foot amounts to 13 pounds 10 ounces.

The comparative table is as follows :

Comparative

*Comparative Table of the results produced in the three Experiments. **

For eight cubic metres of wood, weighing 3798 Kilogrammes 198 grammes.						
Experi- ment C.	Experi- ment B.	Experi- ment A.	Product in Charcoal.		Duration of the Combustion.	Proportion between the product in Char- coal and the Wood em- ployed.
			Volume. Cubic decimetres.	Weight. Kilograms.		
2982	6119	6214				
578	1272	1196				
45 hours	41 h. 30 m.	40 hours				
37 : 100	76 : 100	77 : 100				
7 : 100	16 : 100	15 : 100				
195	208	193				
						Weight of the cubic metre of Charcoal.
						Kilograms.

* We have referred all the results to one, and the same quantity of wood, in order that the proportions may be more easily understood.

OBSERVA-

OBSERVATIONS.

We shall add only a few observations on this table.

It appears that in the experiment A, the weight of charcoal is less than in the experiment B; this difference arises from the charcoal having been more burnt in the former than the latter, which we had already perceived before we compared the weights: independently of this circumstance, owing to the fatigue of the workman who had watched several nights, it is certain that the product would have been greater, and the combustion of shorter duration; because the spot on which we operated had been warmed before the first operation.

Independently of the great superiority of the product of charcoal, according to the process of citizen Brune, a very great advantage results from the employment of it, which is, that it leaves no uncharred pieces; the basis of the furnace entering into combustion almost instantaneously, by means of the power of conducting caloric in the iron plates on which the apparatus is constructed, the combustion continues gradually and uniformly to the superior parts of the furnace; whereas, in the ordinary process, the combustion beginning in the centre and communicating slowly, the wood which is in that part is burnt before that which is near the surface of the furnace, and particularly that on the basis, have passed into combustion; and for this reason a great part of the wood which touches the ground, principally near the borders, is always incompletely reduced to charcoal.

In the experiments according to the process of citizen Brune, we have also found some uncharred pieces,

pieces, but in small quantity, which arose, as we observed above, from the basis of the furnace being extended beyond the iron plates, a particular circumstance from which no induction should be known, as it is a fault which may easily be avoided.

For the operations of which, we have given an account that much less considerable quantities of wood were employed than those with which furnaces are usually constructed: now, it is known that, in the ordinary process for converting wood into charcoal, the proportion between the product in charcoal and the wood employed diminishes in the ratio of the augmentation of the volume of the furnaces, or rather of the surface of the base, so that in carrying the process into execution, one has greater profit, with respect to the products, by constructing small furnaces.

By means of the process of citizen Brune, this progressive diminution of the product in proportion to the augmentation of the volume will be done away, or at least it will be rendered less perceptible, as it will be easy in all cases almost instantaneously to heat the frame of iron plates upon which the furnace rests, whatever surface it may present.

TRIALS OF THE CHARCOAL.

We have made several trials of the charcoal produced in the comparative experiments; but as we were not provided with the means of making these trials upon a large scale, and as the results which we obtained presented some variations, in spite of the precautions which we had taken, variations which are to be attributed to those of the atmosphere, we shall abstain from making them

public, apprehensive lest they might give occasion to conclusions that might be contradicted by experience. We ought, however, to remark, that the very slight differences which we have observed are in favour of the charcoal produced by the method of citizen Brune : moreover, it will be easy for the masters of forges, whom this discovery more particularly interests, to make sufficient comparative trials.

Note, We find by the register, that the ordinary cord of wood of eight feet in length, two and a half in breadth, and four in height, containing eighty cubic feet of wood, has produced, and, when the wood is good, always will produce, seven sacks and a half of charcoal, each sack weighing more than the charcoal produced by the old process, and of the best quality.

XXXI. *Description of newly-invented moveable Forcing-frames for Plants, &c.* By BÉNARD, Member of the Agricultural Society of Seine & Oise.

WITH A PLATE.

Read at a public Sitting of that Society.

IT is uncertain whether the ancients were acquainted with any artificial means of accelerating vegetation ; countries inhabited by the Greeks and Romans not compelling them to seek the assistance of art to supply any deficiency in the liberality of nature.

With regard to our own ancestors, it appears that the objects of husbandry being then equally rude

rude with the hands employed in its labours, and governed by many ridiculous practices converted by superstition into irrefragable laws, agriculture was wholly destitute of that estimation which is so requisite to animate every species of human industry.

On this subject mention has been made of the kitchen-gardens established by order of Francis I, at Anet, near the forest of Yvri, under the inspection of a skilful gardener named Martin; but it appears that it was for Henry IV. at St. Germain-en-Laye, that arcades open to the south were first erected for accelerating the growth of peas.

La Quintinie, who formed the superb kitchen-garden at Versailles, scarcely made any farther advances; it is well known that fruits and flowers were at that time brought by post from Provence to Lewis XIV. for the gratification of his court.

Fagon, at the Jardin - des - plantes, at Paris, caused some glazed sashes to be constructed for foreign plants, which, for want of sufficient light, could not flourish in the green-houses built for orange-trees such as the superb *orangerie* at Versailles. To those sashes were added stoves and furnaces. But these methods were scarcely applied to forcing fruit till the reign of Louis XV.

We are assured that an Englishman named Gordon was the first who made experiments of this kind in consequence of observing that a vine-branch, which accidentally entered between two sashes of a window, put out leaves long before the rest of the stem, and that the forced grapes it produced ripened better.

Hence arose all the hot-house sashes, the frame-lights, hand-glasses, or covers, formed of small

panes of glass, joined together in leaden frames, and those formed of large plate-glass. At length Richard Senior built both for himself at St. Germain, and afterwards for the king at Trianon, hot-houses, in which were seen, for the first time in France, peaches, cherries, plums, strawberries, apricots, and vines, bearing fruit in the depth of winter, and lilacs, roses, honeysuckles, feringas, hyacinths, narcissuses, and other flowers in full bloom.

In the *Ecole du Potager*, written by Combles, about 1750, are the details relative to the management of the glass covers and sashes; but a great improvement still remained, which has been accomplished in the invention of the forcing-frames, (*Pavillons de primeurs*,) to which M. Bernard has been led by various and successive attempts now submitted by him to the public. As it has fallen to my lot to give an account of these attempts, and of the management of them, I ought in the first place to state the dimensions of the frame-lights composed of only two parts.

The lower part *a*, (see Plate VIII. Figs. 3, 4, 5,) is formed by the union of two square sashes, the lower about 13 decimeters, (4 feet French,) the upper only 9.

The latter is raised above the former about 5 decimetres, (13 inches French,) and the two are joined by small iron rods fit for the reception of the panes of glass.

The upper part *b*, consists of a wooden sash, bearing also four iron rods at the corners, and four in the middle, joined together at a single point *c*, where a heavy ring is affixed; the inclination of this upper part being less rapid, as in the broken roofs (*toits broisés*) of the common green-

green-houses : it is only 3 decimetres by 8 for the half breadth.

During the time when the vegetation having grown up requires more height in the building, a height of wood may be placed between the two portions so as to raise the upper part one decimeter at least ; another placed below would raise the whole, when needful, more than two.

From this arrangement of the glass arises a mass of light extremely valuable to vegetation. The proximity of the glass is another advantage, which is the more important as it is well known that plants kept under glass become *étiole*, that is, grow weak by lengthening themselves to excess in order to reach and touch the glass near which the influence of the sun is always greatest. And, lastly, the inclination of the glass, and its being placed in three different plains, increases more and more the effect of the solar heat.

Shutters applied in succession, whether toward the north or toward the sun, protect the plants from the cold, or shield them from an excess of heat, and may be used throughout the whole during the winter nights.

Thus, with mere glazed frame-lights, a great number of young and delicate plants may be reared, especially the finest melons and cantaloups ; or more common productions may be accelerated, as strawberries, French-beans, and the early cabbages, as well as a variety of flowers : or smaller erections may be made for these various uses ; but the extent of the ground thus preserved from the chilling moisture of cold rains is an advantage not to be neglected or forgotten ; and frame-lights, of 13 decimeters square, being easily removed by one man, or cultivated to the
midst

midst of them, that size appears most convenient.

All this, however, constitutes but half the merit of these hot-houses. It is evident they may be placed over a hot-bed, accompanied with chafing dishes, and their shutters covered and surrounded with horse-dung when needful; though, as is well known, the heat of that substance, which is often difficult to be obtained, is still more difficult to be kept up.

The heat of furnaces is liable to the same objections on account of their extent; even in the smallest hot-houses. Another defect in these buildings is the distance of the plants from the glass. A third arises from the great mass of air heated to a loss; not to mention the no less important mass of the materials, naturally cold in themselves, of which the walls are built. Lastly, their being stationary is one of the greatest obstacles to their being employed in horticulture. They are an expense only to be incurred by land-owners, and by land-owners who live in affluence, or by an extremely small number of gardeners, industrious enough to derive from their hot-houses a quantity of fruit, which, if it does not enrich, indemnifies them at least for the expenses attending this method, which has hitherto been the only one known.

All these inconveniences seem to be avoided by the frame-lights to which M. Bénard has adapted an apparatus for procuring heat from a kind of fuel equally convenient and economical, namely, two small furnaces, in one of which *b* is placed a strong earthen pan filled with the dregs of oil, or two, in case of extreme need; a second furnace *g* above, with another pan placed there at
the

the time when the fire is lighted; an iron pipe *f* placed at the bottom of the frame, to warm the wood and earth by means of the smoke passing through it; the circulation of which smoke is furthered by the second furnace, where the end of the pipe passing through it receives a local heat, which rarifies the air throughout the whole pipe; a wooden box *j*, to inclose these parts, which are constructed of thin materials; an iron pipe *i*, terminating, if needful, in a T, to carry off the smoke when it has become useless. This is the whole apparatus, and about a kilogram of oil *per* night, value 12 and 15 cents the whole expense. 5 or 600 francs at most laid out in constructing two of these forcing-frames, with fire-apparatus, and four without, which are necessary for placing more at large the plants reared in the former, ought, according to M. Bénard's estimate, whose experience on this subject renders his opinion decisive, to produce as much effect as a hot-house that has cost 3 or 4000 francs, and which would require a consumption of several fathoms of wood.

The economical gardener also finds an advantage in having it in his power to keep the parts not actually in use under cover, by which they last longer, and their expense is consequently diminished.

Lastly, by substituting a number of these forcing-frames for one hot-house, an advantage which must be considered as almost invaluable is obtained; that of varying the temperature, and accommodating it to the different plants they contain, as well as to their various periods of vegetation.

XXXII. *On bleaching the Pulp for manufacturing Paper.* By Citizen LOYSEL.

FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE*.

EVERY one knows the advantages attending Mr. Berthollet's method of bleaching thread and linen with oxygenated muriatic acid. Chaptal has usefully employed it in restoring the whiteness of paper used for engraving and printing; and he has lately still farther simplified one of its most important branches by his new processes in the art of managing lixivia.

The adoption of the method of Berthollet in the manufactory of paper, may carry that branch of human industry to a degree of perfection yet unknown, especially in France; for though we possess in abundance the raw materials for making paper, yet such are the methods now pursued by our manufacturers, that only a very small portion of the rags employed is adapted to making white and fine paper; all the remainder being condemned to the production of the inferior qualities.

But the bleaching of the pulp of paper, even when made from the most inferior rags, may give it the quality of that produced from rags of the finest sorts; and therefore this improvement will not only enable our manufacturers to supply all our domestic demand for white and fine paper, but may also insure us the preference in foreign markets. The result of this operation would be
the

the employment at home of a greater number of manufacturers, and the saving of the profits of this manufacture, which are preferable even to those of the exportation of our raw materials in search of a foreign market.

The success of the method of bleaching the pulp of paper proposed by Mr. Berthollet is now no longer problematical; the application of it to the paper for assignats has placed it beyond all doubt.

It was at the commencement of the year 2 that the committee of assignats and monies of the National Convention, of which committee I was a member, determined to employ this method, in order to increase, by uniting it with that of stereotypes, which they had then recently adopted, the obstacles to the forgery of assignats.

We therefore consulted, in particular Messrs. Berthollet, Fourcroy, and Guyton, on this plan, which their assent and information relative thereto soon enabled us to execute. We were equally assisted by the information of Welter, Athenas, Alban, Carny, Marchais, and Ribeaucour, who most readily communicated to us their processes, and permitted us to see them performed at their manufactories.

I shall not here relate all the preliminary experiments we made previous to establishing our works on a large scale; I shall content myself with succinctly indicating the point from which we set out, the agents we employed, and the means that appeared to us the most simple for arriving at the end proposed. I shall then subjoin some observations on the means of improvement, which the advances of the science since that period admit of applying to these operations.

In our first procedures we adhered rigorously to the method of Berthollet; the rags were successively submitted to the various lixivia, and to the baths of bleaching-liquor and sulphuric acid mentioned in his memoir. Berthollet had shown, and we were equally convinced by our own experience, that in the bleaching-liquor, prepared without the addition of fixed alkali, the gas being less strongly combined than in that to which is added a solution of potash or soda, it is more easily disengaged, and more readily enters into new chemical combinations. At first, therefore, we employed this simple liquor; but the workmen presently expressed so great an aversion from it on account of its smell, by which they were much incommoded even when used with the addition of lime-water, that we were obliged to abandon that method, though with regret; a sacrifice which was increased by the loss of time, and great additional expenses to which it gave birth. We determined therefore to receive the gas in a solution of potash; but, as the quantities of this alkali that can be employed have very extended limits, we endeavoured to confine ourselves as nearly as possible within those which suffice to prevent the spontaneous liberation of the gas, and thus to deprive the liquor of the smell we were desirous to obviate. This quantity was 5 kilograms of potash to 100 litres of water.

The rags thus bleached acquired a most brilliant white, though a part of this brilliancy disappeared when the rags were converted into pulp, and the pulp into paper. Of this we easily discovered the cause; namely, that the internal parts of the threads of which the rags consisted were less exposed to the action of the liquor than
the

the surface. Hence we determined to abandon the plan of bleaching the rags, and apply our operations to the pulp.

But here new obstacles occurred. When the rags are converted into pulp fit to be made into paper, the cohesion of this pulp is such that it contracts and prevents the lixivium and bleaching-liquors from penetrating into all its parts; from which circumstance arise veins, and different shades of colour in the paper. This inconvenience we remedied by bleaching the materials in an intermediate state between that of rags and that of pulp ready for forming into sheets; in which we succeeded by causing them to be torn or unravelled by a preparatory cylinder, so as to destroy the texture of the rags, and separate the fibres, of which the threads consisted. For this operation 50 kilograms generally required two hours. Thus, by proceeding step by step, we advanced towards the object of our experiments.

The apparatus invented by Citizen Welter, and described by Berthollet, in the first volume of the *Journal of the Arts and Manufactures**, is applicable to all the methods that can be employed for procuring the various kinds of bleaching-liquor, whether the water of the receiver contain fixed alkali in solution or not; or whether in the distillation the muriatic acid be employed on the oxyd of manganese; or, lastly, the gas be obtained by the sulphuric acid on a mixture of oxyd of manganese and of muriate of soda. It is particularly preferable to all others when the water of the receiver contains no alkali, because the absorption of the gas is in that case favoured by bringing it in contact with the water

* See our first volume, page 53.

in a great number of points. But as we had determined to employ a solution of potash, we were enabled to make some modifications in this apparatus.

1. The three interior cisterns of the receiver were reduced to one. Ours was formed of a tub, containing another, turned downward, and both were covered with sheet-lead.

2. The size of the communicating tubes secured them from being choaked up during the distillation.

3. The convenience of the workmen in the management of the fire, and the advantage of having but one aperture to lute, induced us to suppress the intermediate vessel.

Description of the Apparatus used in the Preparation of oxygenated muriatic Acid for bleaching the Pulp of Assignat-Paper.

Fig. 1. Plate IX. Plan of the apparatus.

1, 1, &c. Eight furnaces, each pair of which has a common chimney, of iron plate.

2, 2, &c. Eight cast-iron pots, containing sand-baths.

3, 3, &c. Eight matrasses, balloons, or bodies of earthen-ware, well baked and compact, to contain the substances from which the gas is to be obtained. Each matrafs is to be only two-thirds full at most. Glass balloons, of little thickness, may be employed with equal advantage.

4, 4, &c. Glass tubes for conducting the gas into the receiver. These may likewise be made of lead.

5. The

5. The receiver, composed, 1st, of an external tub, covered with sheet-lead well foldered, and furnished with a cock (6) near the bottom, for drawing off the liquor when prepared ; 2ndly, of another tub (7), also covered with sheet-lead both without and within. This second tub is turned upside-down in the former, to contain the gas in proportion as it is disengaged, and to keep in contact with the water of the receiver the part which has not had time to be taken up by it while passing through.

8. A hole in the upper part of this second tub. This hole being open affords a passage to the atmospheric air when water is poured into the receiver. It is then closed with a leaden stopper or a cork, covered with paper steeped in starch, and secured with linen or bladder tied down previous to the operation.

Fig. 2, A vertical section of the apparatus.

Fig. 3, Elevation of the same.

The placing the furnaces round the receiver and the round form of the tubs were rendered necessary by the localities of the laboratory where we were obliged to perform our operations. In another situation we might have employed square vessels, and placed all the furnaces in a straight line under one common chimney.

1000 litres of water, holding in solution 50 kilograms of white purified calcined potash, were poured into the receiver.

When the gas is disengaged by the muriatic acid, the raw materials are employed in the following quantities :

Oxyd

Oxyd of manganese, - - - -	24 kilograms.
Muriatic acid of 20 degrees of density, according to Baumé's aerometer, - - - -	68
Total - -	<hr/> 92 <hr/>

making $11\frac{1}{2}$ kilograms of ingredients to each of the 8 balloons.

The process commences by pouring 1000 litres of alkaline water into the receiver, which is then closed by means of the stopper or cork 8, and well luted. Each balloon is then placed in its sand-bath, the manganese, well pulverised, introduced, the muriatic acid poured upon it, and the corks, traversed by the communicating tubes, inserted. These are luted with paper steeped in starch, and the luting is left to dry during ten or twelve hours, after which charcoal fires are lighted in the furnaces.

The distillation continues ten or twelve hours. When it is completed, the tubes are unluted, the fire extinguished, and the balloons suffered to cool in their respective sand-baths, till the heat of the latter has diminished to 60 or 70 degrees, when hot water of the same temperature is poured into the balloons. The residue of the distillation is therein diluted, after which the balloons are emptied, and left to cool in baskets lined with straw. If this precaution of pouring hot water on the residue were neglected, it would acquire such a consistency, when the sulphuric acid is used, as we shall presently describe, that it could not be detached without great labour and danger of breaking the balloons.

When the gas is disengaged by the sulphuric acid, the following quantities are employed :

Oxyd of manganese, — — — —	25 kilograms.
Muriate of soda, — — — —	70
Sulphuric acid of 50 degrees of density, — — — —	25

This acid is diluted with an equal quantity of water, or 16 litres, which reduces its density to 31 degrees.

Total — —	<hr/> 120 <hr/>
-----------	-----------------

The eighth part of which for each matrafs is 15 kilograms.

The oxyd of manganese and the muriate of soda are pulverized and mixed; the matrasses are charged; and the operation is conducted as above described. This method is the most æconomical; first, because the sulphuric acid is cheaper than the muriatic, and, secondly, because from the residue after distillation may be extracted the soda contained in the muriate, which is now converted into sulphate of soda decomposable by well-known processes for the extraction of that salt. To measure the strength of these menstrua, and their activity in bleaching, we employed the solution of indigo recommended by Descroizilles, which is thus prepared :

Of concentrated sulphuric acid	
of 66 degrees of density,	
pour into a glass matrafs —	7 parts by weight.
Of pulverized indigo — —	1

Agitate the mixture, and plunge the matrafs half the depth of its globe in water rather more than

than tepid, agitating it from time to time. Two hours suffice to complete the solution, which is then diluted with 992 parts of water. This constitutes the solution for trial.

The stronger the bleaching-liquor is, the more parts of solution of indigo it will discolour; and by this test may be determined the quantities of each kind of bleaching-liquor to be employed, and mixed with water, to form baths or menstrua in which the substance to be bleached is to be steeped.

One measure of the bleaching liquor, prepared in the manner above explained, generally annihilated the blue colour of 9 parts of solution of indigo used as a test. It was of the strength of that of Javel, prepared by Alban.

Choice and Preparation of the Rags.

The tenacity of the paper depends on that of the fibres of the materials from which it is manufactured. Rags of new cloth and cordage produce a more tenacious paper than old rags. The former presents also a greater variety according to the quality of the hemp or flax of which they are made. Rags of fine new cloth, whether brown or bleached by the oxygenated muriatic acid, are placed in the first class, and after these cordage and old rags.

Paper for bills of exchange, and other commercial or legal securities, ought to be tenacious, that it may not easily be torn in consequence of its thinness; materials of the first class should be either wholly or principally employed for that purpose. The price given for it by the consumers is amply sufficient to afford the manufacturer a handsome

Fig. 3.

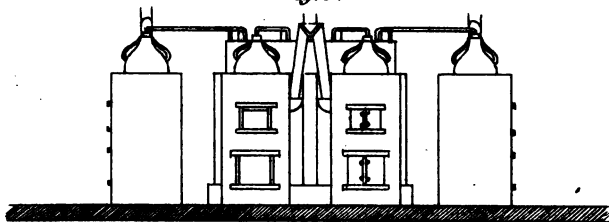


Fig. 2.

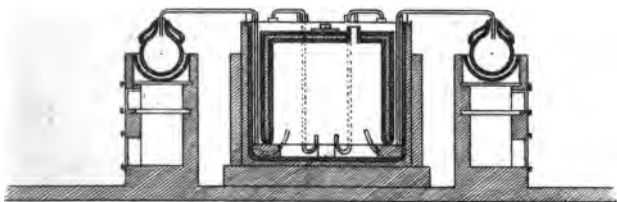


Fig. 1.

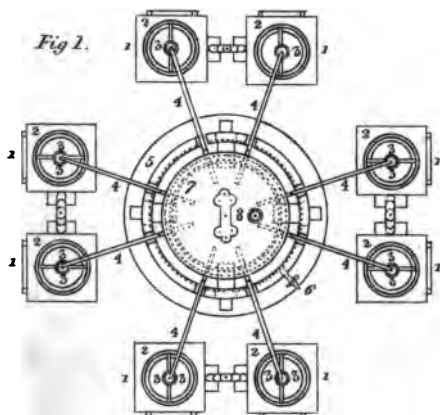


Fig. 4.

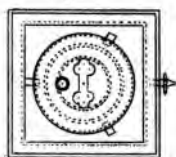
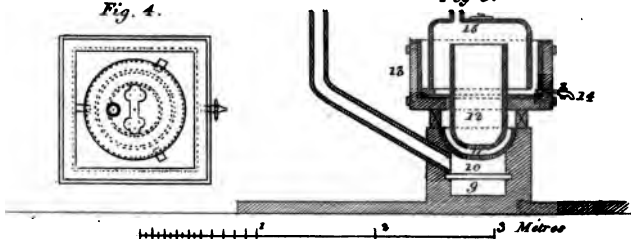
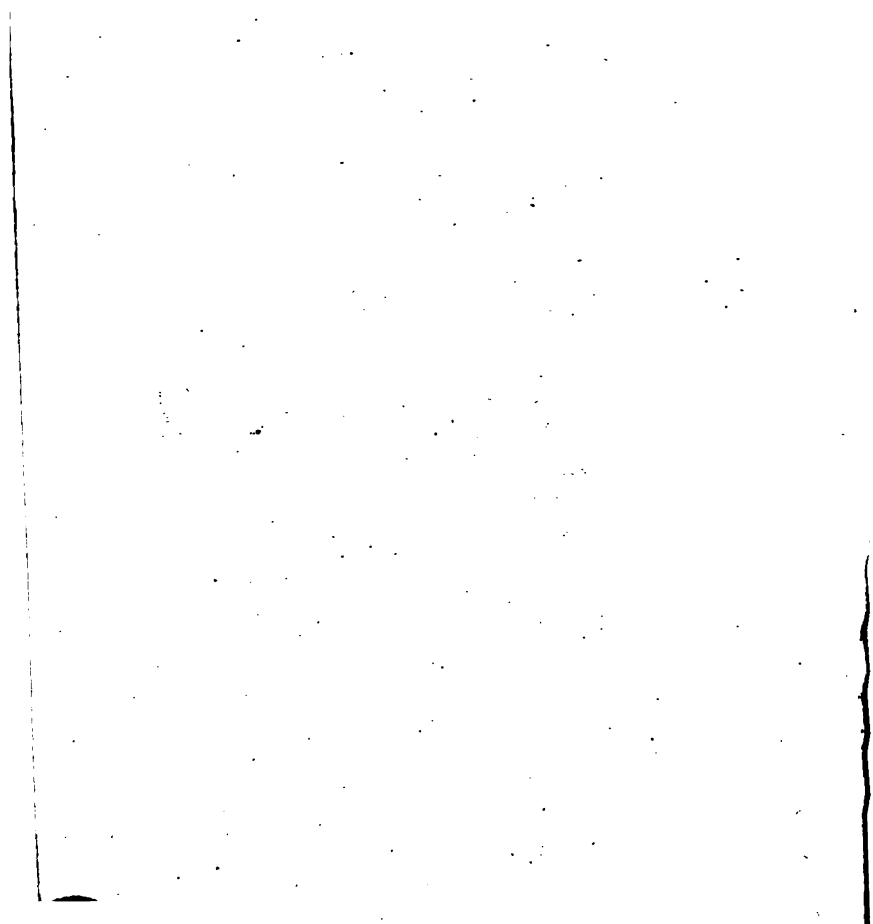


Fig. 5.





handsome recompense for his industry and attention ; this kind of paper being sold as high as 5 and 6 francs the kilogram.

The other kinds of paper also require more or less tenacity according to their respective thickness and the use for which they are intended ; but whiteness is required in all.

The first operation to be employed on the rags is that of picking or sorting, in order to apply to each branch of manufacture the materials adapted to it. They are afterwards cut into pieces of about a decimetre square.

Suppose the object proposed is to produce a paper of a brilliant white. If it is to be thin, so that a ream for instance made in the form called *raisin* shall only weigh from 4 to 5 kilograms, that is, about one-third of the weight of the paper of commerce made in the same frame, the manufacturer may choose whether he will use new rags which are already of a fine white colour, or brown unbleached rags.

In the first case it is sufficient to pass them under the tearing cylinder, steep them in bleaching-liquor, then in a menstruum of sulphuric acid, as above described, grind them under the triturating cylinder during 7 or 8 hours, and, lastly, manufacture the pulp thus produced into paper.

In the latter case, that of using brown or unbleached rags, one of the following methods may be pursued.

The first, which will preserve to the paper all the tenacity of which it is susceptible, but is at the same time the most expensive, is to tear the rags, then to employ Berthollet's method of bleaching linen-cloth, namely, to steep them in

3 or 4 lixivium, then alternately in lixivium, in menstrua of bleaching liquor, and in sulphuric acid. By these operations the weight of the raw materials is reduced 40 a 45 per cent.

This was the first method we employed for the assignat-paper; but we soon perceived that almost all the lixivium, and most of the menstrua of liquor, might be spared, still preserving, however, all the tenacity requisite in that kind of paper; for which purpose it was only needful to cause the rags to undergo more or less fermentation, by suffering them to lie in the fermenting vat. During this operation the colouring matter undergoes a slow combustion, passes into a kind of saponaceous state, and is carried off with the water by washing the rags under the tearing cylinder. One lixivium, two menstrua of bleaching-liquor, and one of sulphuric acid, are then sufficient completely to bleach the brown rags or the cordage. This is the second method.

We were at that time unacquainted with the economical processes of Chaptal in lixiviating operations. Doubtless manufacturers will not fail to employ them in future; but the use of the fermenting vat, properly conducted, will always be very advantageous.

Lastly, if the rags are neither quite white nor quite brown, but in an intermediate state, they are left a shorter time to ferment, as for instance from twelve to fifteen days, till the heat produced by the fermentation causes the thermometer to rise to 30 or 35 degrees of *Raumur*; the rest of the process being conducted as in the preceding cases.

Composition of a Menstruum of Bleaching-liquor for a Parcel of unravelled Rags, weighing 50 Kilograms.

For each parcel let a certain number of wooden troughs (for instance eight or nine) capable of holding jointly 600 litres of water, be placed in a line. Into these vessels pour 450 litres of clear water, adding 90 litres of bleaching-liquor, and dividing the whole equally between all the troughs; then immerse in each an equal portion of the 50 kilograms of unravelled rags during twelve hours, agitating them from time to time; wash them completely in clear water, and steep them in a menstruum of sulphuric acid, composed as follows:

Menstruum of sulphuric Acid.

Water, — — — — — 200 litres.

Acid of 50-degrees of density, — 3 kilograms.

This menstruum gives nearly 4 degrees of Baume's aerometer.

The immersion should continue from forty-five minutes to an hour. The rags are then perfectly washed in clear water, and passed under the triturating cylinder, after which the stuff is ready for use.

If the activity of the bleaching-liquors be not exhausted by the rags steeped in them, of which trial is made by the solution of indigo, they are again employed on other rags, which exhaust it completely; the rags being themselves afterwards saturated by a fresh liquor.

Such was the state in which we left this new art in the year 3. Since that period Mr. Welter, to whom chemistry and the arts are indebted for

a great number of ingenious apparatuses, has simplified that which he had invented for the preparation of the bleaching-liquor. He found, for instance, that in lieu of three vessels in the receiver two were sufficient even for the simple liquor which contains no fixed alkali.

It has been already stated, that we were obliged to make use of an alkaline solution in the receiver to obviate the smell otherwise produced by agitating the rags in the liquor. The alkali, it is true, had fulfilled our object in this respect; but the cost of this salt, added to its weakening the bleaching-liquor, had more than doubled our expenses. If this difference in the cost of the liquor was of little importance considering the object we had in view, it is not so with regard to the common operations of the paper-manufacture, in which no means of œconomy should be neglected. Thus Mr. Welter has found that the inconveniences attending this liquor may be easily obviated by not agitating the cloth or rags in open vessels, but exactly closing them with well-fitted covers, and agitating them by means of a fan within, turned by a winch without.

Estimate of the Expense of the simple Bleaching-liquor made with sulphuric Acid, which is the most economical Method.

The receiver is supposed to hold 1000 litres of water,

	fr.	cc.
Oxyd of manganese, 25 kilograms, cost at the most, - - - - -	15	0
Muriate of soda, 70 kilograms, at 10 c. ci.	7	0
	<hr/>	
	22	0
	<hr/>	
Sulphuric		

for manufacturing Paper.

213

	fr.	ct.
Brought forward - - -	22	0
Sulphuric acid, 25 kilograms, of 50 degrees of density, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ fr. - - -	37	50
3 days labour of the foreman, at 3 fr. -	9	0
3 ditto ditto, of a journeyman, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ -	4	50
Fuel, about - - - - -	3	0
Wear and tear, and incidents, - - -	6	0
Our apparatus cost us, 2072 fr. in assignats in the year 2, equal to 622 fr.		
Carriage and fitting up - - -	378	

Cost of the apparatus - - 1000

The interest of which, at 10 *per cent.* is 100 fr. which at the said rate of 100 fr. *per ann.* amounts *per* distillation to - 1 0

Total - - - 83 0

Thus a litre of bleaching-liquor would cost 0.083 fr. or, in round numbers, 9 cents.

Estimate of the additional Expense of the Operation of bleaching on 50 Kilograms of Pulp, reckoning one immersion in Bleaching-liquor, and one in sulphuric Acid, as most usually practised.

	fr.	ct.
90 litres of bleaching-liquor, at 9 cents. <i>per</i> litre, - - - - -	8	10
3 kilograms of sulphuric acid at $1\frac{1}{2}$ fr. -	4	50
Labour, - - - - -	0	50
Total - - -	13	10

Which amounts, *per* kilogram of paper, to an expense of 0.262 fr. or about 27 cents.

The

The ordinary paper of commerce is generally sold from 1 fr. 30 c. to 1 fr. 40 c. *per kilogram*; whereas, with an addition of only 27 cents for the process of bleaching, it obtains a preference before that sold at 3, 4, and even 5 francs, and which can only be procured in small quantities on account of the difficulty of picking out the materials from more ordinary rags. There is, therefore, no doubt that the above-described methods must cause a great diminution in the prices of the fine papers. They are principally advantageous when applied to thin paper, because the expenses of bleaching are always in an inverse ratio to the weight of the materials employed.

I shall close these observations with a description of an apparatus, invented by Mr. Athénas, for preparing oxygenated muriatic acid, which he very obliging showed, and even lent to us. This apparatus is remarkable for its simplicity, neither requiring balloons of earthen-ware or glass, nor intermediate vessels, nor communicating tubes.

Fig. 4 represents a horizontal, and Fig. 5 a vertical, section. An explanation of the latter will give a sufficiently accurate idea of the whole.

9. The ash-hole of the furnace.

10. The fire-place, the chimney of which is bent on one side.

11. An iron pot, containing boiling water, to serve as a bath to the body, and effect the disengagement of the gas.

12. A leaden vessel, serving as a body, in which the materials under operation are placed.

13. A tub, lined with lead, traversed by the vessel 12, with which it is soldered.

14. A

14. A cock for drawing off the liquor after the process is completed.

15. A leaden receiver inverted in the tub. This vessel may have a hole, to let off the atmospheric air when it is plunged into the tub, afterwards corking the hole previous to the disengagement of the gas. This receiver rests on three wooden brackets, in order to keep it somewhat elevated above the bottom of the tub.

If we compare the strength of the liquor obtained by this apparatus with that by ours, we shall find that with equal proportions of ingredients, and of water in the receiver, its discolouring power on the solution of indigo is only about half as great as in ours. Thus there is a real loss of ingredients, which must be attributed to the small degree of heat they receive in the water-bath, which is insufficient to extract all the gas. I thought it however useful to make known this ingenious machine, the simplicity of which will attract the attention of chemists. The reader will, however, perceive that it is capable of improvement, whether by adding on one side a separate furnace with a sand-bath and balloon as usual, in order afterwards to conduct the gas under the receiver through a leaden pipe, or by an alteration in its arrangement, substituting in lieu of the water-bath some other, whether liquid or dry, capable of containing and communicating a greater degree of heat, provided it be not so great as to melt the lead; such heat being sufficient for disengaging the gas.

XXXIII. *List of Patents for Inventions, &c.*

(Continued from Page 72.)

NAPHTALY HART, of Pimlico, Middlesex, Gentleman; for an instrument or goniometer which will measure or lay down angles to minutes, from the smallest radiuses to any extent, draw circles to any radius, draw and measure all kinds of right-lined figures made use of in geometry, trigonometry, and navigation, with an accuracy and dispatch hitherto not known, which instrument he calls the Hartesian Goniometer, and a clamp applicable thereto, and to other useful purposes; and also a new suspensor and orbicular castor, applicable to maritime and other purposes. Dated December 3, 1801.

JAMES BOAZ, Manufacturer in Glasgow; for a new and improved method of communicating thoughts, information, and intelligence, to and from different places, at a distance from each other, by means of signs, by lights and otherwise. Dated December 3, 1801.

LAWRENCE COLLIN, of King-street, Portman-square, St. Mary-le-Bone, Middlesex, and **JAMES BUTTERS**, of Wigmore-street, Cavendish-square, in the same parish, Turner; for a machine for saving persons, though ignorant of the art of swimming, from drowning, which they propose to call a *Collinette*. Dated December 3, 1801.

CHARLES GRIERSON, of New Bond-street, in the parish of St. George, Hanover-square, Middlesex, Gun-maker; for a breech and lock for single and double-barrel guns, pistols, and other fire-arms, on a new and improved principle. Dated December 19, 1801.

REPERTORY
OF
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES.
NUMBER XCIV.

Printed by NICHOLS and SON, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street.

XXXIV. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JOHN WALKER, of Tufston-street, in the Parish of Saint Margaret, within the City and Liberty of Westminster, in the County of Middlesex, Army Accoutrement-maker, and GODFREY ALPHEY, of Peter-street, in the said Parish of Saint Margaret, within the City and Liberty aforesaid, Painter; for making and manufacturing Caps and Hats, and rendering them perfectly water-proof; as also all Kinds of Leather, Silks, Linen, Cotton, Stuffs, Pasteboard, and other Manufactures and Substances, for the Purpose of being worked up into Boots, Shoes, Gaiters, Women's Hats or Bonnets, and other Wearing-Apparel, so as to be used on all Occasions, where a Power of repelling Wet or Moisture may be required.*

Dated November 3, 1801.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
Now KNOW YE, that we the said John Walker and Godfrey Alphey, in compliance with the said proviso, in the said letters patent mentioned and contained, do hereby declare, that the nature of our said invention, and the manner in
VOL. XVI. F f which

which the same is to be made and performed, is particularly described and ascertained in the following specification, or manner hereinafter mentioned; that is to say: In and for the making and manufacturing of our new-invented caps, which are principally intended for the use and wear of the military, we take a suitable piece or pieces of manufacture, called pasteboard, and cover both sides thereof with linen-cloth, or any other texture wrought in a loom, which we cement thereto by glue or paste, or paste and glue mixed, out of which the cap is then cut and shaped on a block, or otherwise, according to the shape and fashion the same is ordered to be made, and as circumstances may require. The seams or joinings of the pasteboard are united by sewing, and by glue or paste, or paste and glue mixed; and also by slips of leather, linen, or other wove texture, glued or pasted over the same, both inside and outside, where found necessary. It is then painted, both inside and outside, with any kind of oil-paint, or oil and lamp-black; (which latter is greatly to be preferred,) with one or more coats, as circumstances may require: when this is dry, it is then to be covered with one or more coats of japan or varnish, mixed with lamp-black or ivory-black. The peak or rim of the cap, together with the cape behind, agreeable to the quality and fashion ordered to be made, is also to be painted, japanned, or varnished, on one or both sides, as may be thought necessary, in like manner as the other parts of the cap are. When the peak or rim, together with the cape and lining, are affixed to the crown, in the usual manner, the cap is then finished, exclusive of any ornament or ornaments that may be thought

thought proper to affix to the same. The men's hats are made in the same manner, and with the same materials as the crown of the cap, except being principally covered with silk, linen, cotton, or other texture, wrought in a loom cemented to the pasteboard in like manner as described for the cap. And also except that such breadth is given to that side or inner part, or edge of the flap, or rim, that is next the crown, as will admit of its being notched and turned up, so as to lie close to the side of the crown, and is to be united thereto by sewing. And with the same cement as applied to the cap and other articles, the parts so turned up, sewed, and cemented to the crown, are to be covered with leather, or any texture wove in a loom: the whole is then to be painted, japanned, or varnished, on one or both sides, as may be thought proper, and in like manner as the caps. The preparation of leather for boots, shoes, gaiters, or other articles where a power of repelling wet is required, is to be painted, japanned, or varnished, in like manner as the caps are, on one or both sides as may be found necessary. When this operation is performed upon leather, it must be upon such leather only which has not been dressed with oil, or any other greasy substance. The preparations of pasteboard, and silk, linen, cotton, stuffs, or any other texture wrought in a loom, for the purpose of making shoes, gaiters, women's hats or bonnets, are to be painted, japanned, or varnished on one or both sides, as may be found necessary in like manner as the caps are herein-before specified to be done. In witness whereof, &c.

XXXV. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. WILLIAM JACKSON, of Easingwold, in the County of York, Gentleman; for a Machine or Drill for drilling or sowing Turnips, to be fixed to a Plough-beam.*

Dated November 3, 1801.

WITH A PLATE,

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said William Jackson declare my said invention to be according to the following description.

Fig. 1, (Plate X.) consists of a brass plate or frame, wherein the brass roller A is fixed with two caps and screws at B, B. The brass roller hath three, four, or more sets of holes, consisting of different numbers, viz. from six to eighteen in each set or circumference.

Fig. 2, is a sliding cover, whose inside closely fits the roller A. The opening B moved over any of the different numbers of holes, and screwed fast by the two screws A, A, in one revolution will discharge different numbers of seeds. The row of holes with six in it will sow the seed at sixteen inches distance from each other; and the row with eighteen holes in it will sow the seed five inches distance from each other: but the holes may be varied in their numbers, at the will of a purchaser. At C is a brass screw, hollowed at the lower end, and cemented, full of horse-tail hair, and of the diameter of the aperture B, in the centre of Fig. 2.

Fig.

Fig. 3, is a section of Fig. 2, with the seed-box upon it.

Fig. 4, A, is a sliding bar of wood, two feet long, two inches broad and one inch and a half thick. B, is a cast-iron or wood wheel, thirty-one inches diameter, and fastened by a square hole and nut upon the end of the iron axletree C, which axletree runs, and is fixed, to the sliding-bar A, by the two collars at D, D. The axletree hath a square hole in the end at E, where it receives the square end of the arbor E, in Fig. 1. FFF, is the side view of the seed-box spout, and fixing to the end of the sliding box, by means of the cock E, part of the plate or frame, as at D, in Fig. 1, is screwed, so as to be in a direct line with the axletree of the wheel B. G, is a sliding cap or box, through which the sliding-bar A moves backwards and forwards from D to D, and may be fixed in any part between, to suit the breadth of the furrow intended to be ploughed, through the upper part of the same. The wood frame B, Fig. 6, slides likewise to and fro, and may be fixed by the same screw, (H, Fig. 4); by which motion the seed may be dropped either under the furrow or upon the surface of the ground.

Fig. 6, A, the stud to go through the plough-beam as near the coulter-hole as convenient, on the left-hand side of the beam. The frame B, two feet six inches in length, and three inches square, slide through the box or cap as at I, in Fig. 4. At E, the wheels, axletree, and the arbor of the drill-roller, join and couple by means of a male and female square, or an universal joint.

Fig.

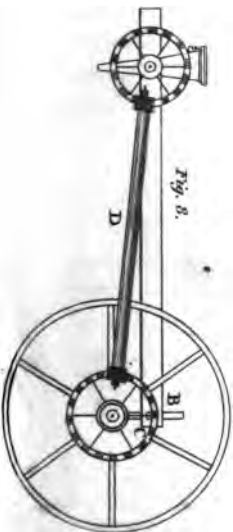
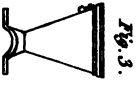
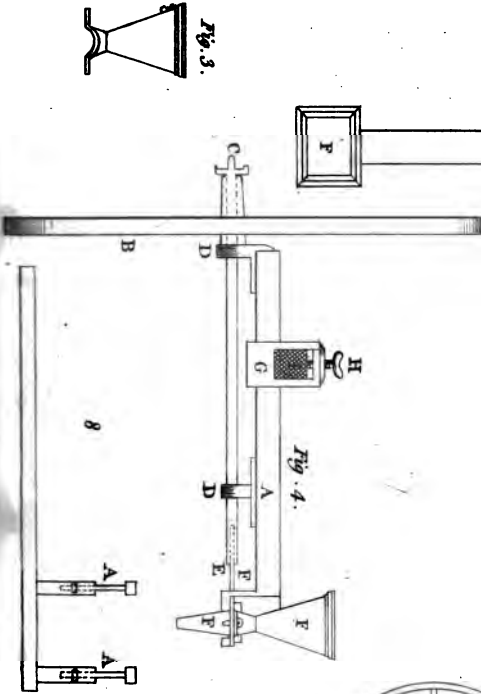
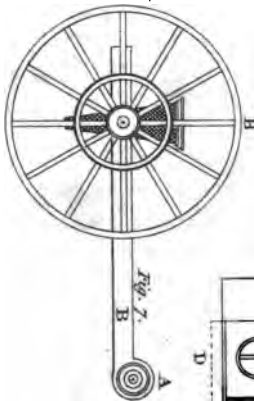
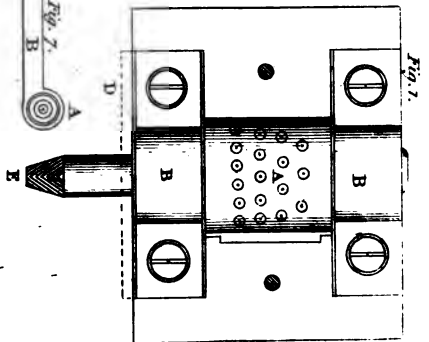
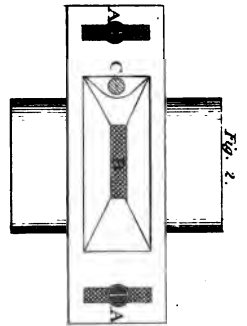
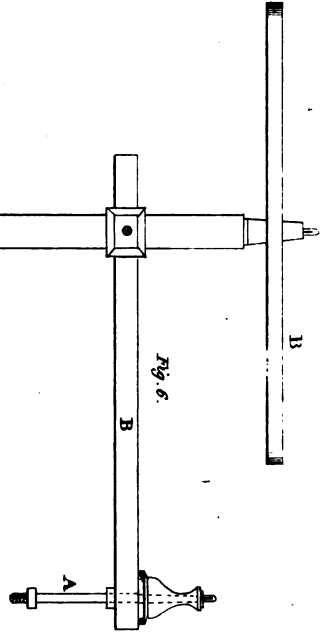
Fig. 7, A, the stud, as at A, Fig. 6, to put through the plough-beam, as near the coulter-hole as convenient, on the right-hand side. The same frame B, Fig. 6. The same drill F and wheel B as described in Fig. 4.

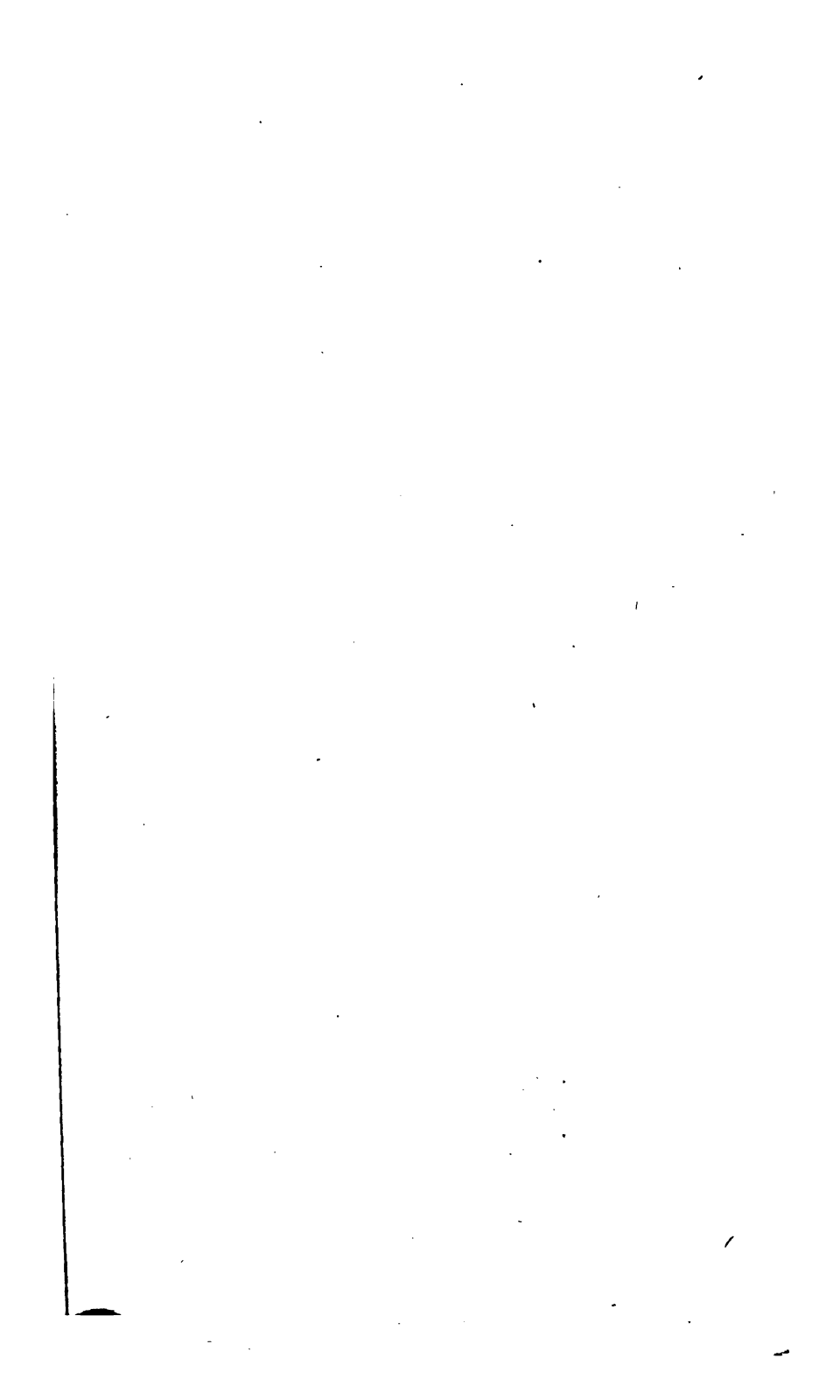
Figs. 8, 8, is a frame with two arms and two bolts, as at A A. The upper part of the wheel's axletree goes through the arm and frame at B, and rises and falls to suit the depth you plough, secured by the screw C, and in some measure answers the purpose of a single-wheel plough. The same wheel, and the same drill, as described above, upon each centre or contrate wheel, are fixed of equal sizes; and a rolling-shaft D, with a nut upon each end to suit each wheel: and, by varying the numbers of the nuts upon the shafts, you vary the quantity of seed to be sown. This drill may be used advantageously in sowing of rape and other small round seeds.

In witness whereof, &c.

We are desired to add, that the above machines are manufactured and sold (under the appointment of the Patentee) by Mr. John Jackson, of Boroughbridge, and Mr. Richard Scurr, of Thirsk, Yorkshire, at 1 l. 11 s. 6 d. each.

One of the machines may be seen at the Office of this Publication, where orders may be addressed.





XXXVI. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. JAMES BOAZ, Manufacturer in Glasgow; for a new and improved Method of communicating Thoughts, Information, and Intelligence, to and from different Places, at a Distance from each other, by Means of Signs, by Lights and otherwise.*

Dated December 3, 1801.

WITH A PLATE.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that I the said James Boaz, in compliance with the said proviso, in the said letters patent contained, and the purport and true intent and meaning thereof, and of his Majesty's said most gracious intentions, do, by this instrument in writing, under my hand and seal duly executed, describe and ascertain the nature of my said invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, as follows; that is to say: My invention consists in representing, at pleasure, by means of lights or luminous bodies, and also by means of opaque bodies, or by means of both combined, any letter of the alphabet, or any numerical figure, or any appearance or appearances which it may be desirable to exhibit as a sign, symbol, or signal, such as a circle, a semicircle, a segment of a circle, a square, one side of a square, or two or three sides of a square, a cross, a triangle, and other such like. This may be effected in various ways, and a smaller or larger number of lights or bodies; but perhaps, in regard to luminous bodies, and where correct circular appearances are not necessary to be represented, as simple a mode as any is the following. Take five

five and twenty lamps, dispose of them on a board or frame, so as to form a square; that is by fixing them in five rows, and five lamps in each row, at equal distances from each other. Affix a cover or blind (made of any opaque substance) before each lamp, of a round or rather an oval shape, having a handle or neck made so as to move backwards and forwards, or up and down, round a pin, nail, or pivot, fixed in the board or frame. Fix a small line (made of small twine or rope, according to the size of the machine, or of catgut, or a small metal chain, or any other pliable and connecting substance) around the handle or neck of each of these covers or blinds. Connect each of these lines with a pulley at one side of the board or frame. Raise this board or frame perpendicularly upon a square or oblong frame. Fix in this last square or oblong frame as many thin oblong pieces of wood or metal as there are lamps and lines attached to them; such thin or oblong pieces of wood or metal moving upon two pivots in the side of the square or oblong frame in which they are placed; and these thin or oblong pieces of wood or metal being placed in their frame in such manner as that their oblong direction may run from side to side of their frame upon the pivots fixed on which they move, and so that each of these thin oblong pieces may, when not pressed upon as after-mentioned, remain perpendicular to its frame, and all of them, when at rest, may be parallel to each other. One of the lines affixed to the lamp-covers, or blinds, and connected with its pulley, being fixed to the upper edge of one of these thin oblong pieces of wood or metal, that is, the one extremity of such line being affixed to

to the handle or neck of the lamp-cover, -or blind; and the other extremity being affixed to the upper edge of one of the thin oblong pieces of wood or metal; then, upon turning the thin or oblong pieces of wood or metal, so as to make it incline, the lamp-cover, or blind, will be drawn up; and by thus making as many of the thin oblong pieces of wood or metal incline as lamps are wanted to be uncovered, the letter of the alphabet or figure wished to be represented will be made to appear. In order the more easily to give the necessary inclination or turning to these thin oblong pieces of wood or metal, (which, seeing they act by their inclined positions, shall be called incliners,) place a piece of wood or metal, nearly of the same size with the incliners, so as to be easily moved backwards and forwards (in grooves for example) in the frame in which the incliners are placed at right angles to them, and so that the upper edges of such pieces of wood or metal may come near to the under edges of the incliners. By fixing in such pieces of wood or metal pins or teeth, (made of wood or metal,) the piece of wood or metal having such pins or teeth being pushed in, (and which shall be called the pusher, seeing it acts by being pushed in,) the pins or teeth which are fixed in it striking against the under edge of the incliners, give them the inclined direction which is necessary to pull the lines affixed to the lamp covers; and thus, by affixing in each of these pushers as many pins or teeth as lamps are meant to be uncovered, and so that these pins or teeth may strike against the under edge of the incliners, (connected as they are by means of lines and pulleys with the covers, or blinds of the lamps meant to be uncovered,) as

many lamps will be uncovered as are necessary to represent the letter of the alphabet, or other sign or appearance meant to be exhibited; and, by having a double set of lamp-covers or blinds, and lines and pullies, that is, by having lamp-covers or blinds behind as well as in front of the board or frame, and lines and pullies, to connect them with the incliners in the same manner as the covers and blinds in front are connected with the incliners, the same lamps may be rendered visible behind, which are made visible in front, of the board or frame; or other lamps may be rendered visible behind, which are not made visible in front, of the board or frame. Upon drawing back the pusher the lamp-covers or blinds fall down by their own weight, and cover the lamps, and the incliners also resume their former position. For the greater facility and ease in producing the desired effect, there may be a pusher, having pins or teeth fixed therein as aforesaid for each letter of the alphabet, and for each numerical figure or other sign or appearance wished to be represented, and these pushers may farther be marked on the outside of their frame, from whence they are pushed in, with the letter of the alphabet or numerical figure, or other sign or appearance, which, upon being pushed in, they represent by means of the lamps which they uncover; and a handle or knob may be fixed to the end of the pusher at which the letter or figure, or sign, is marked, for the greater convenience in pushing it in and pulling it back; and the letter, figure, or sign, may be marked upon the handle or knob. Cranks will do equally well as the thin oblong pieces of wood or metal, which form the incliners to which the lines are attached, which connect them with the

the

the lamp-covers or blinds ; but thin oblong pieces of wood or metal are suggested as being more simple in their configuration and construction ; and these thin oblong pieces of wood or metal, or cranks, acting as incliners, may be placed in a perpendicular as well as in a horizontal direction. Instead of lines and pullies, the lamps too might be uncovered, and again covered, by means of wires and keys pressing upon them, as in a piano forte : but lines and pullies are suggested, as being more simple in their construction, and less liable to go out of repair. Various other modes of construction might also be easily adopted to produce the same effect. For instance, in place of having lamps with covers or blinds, and lines and pullies, and incliners and pushers, the lamps might be made with an opaque and a shining side ; and by means of a screw or screws, as well as by means of lines and pullies, the lamps may be made to turn, so as to exhibit their opaque or their shining side that is to be made visible or invisible at pleasure. In order to comprehend this invention the more distinctly, a drawing is annexed (Plate XI. Fig. 1.) agreeably to the description first given, in which the machine is supposed to represent the letter H. The black square represents the board or frame behind which the lamps are placed, having a hole or aperture, through which each lamp shines ; that is, having as many holes or apertures in it as there are lamps affixed behind it. The oval figures (a) represent the lamp-covers or blinds. The lines represent the lines attached to the lamp-covers and incliners. The five dots at the bottom of the black square represent the

lamp may be so placed or suspended as to produce a similar effect upon mirrors or reflectors, which might be covered or uncovered at pleasure, as the lamps above mentioned. It is also obvious, that almost any form, figure, or shape, may be represented by the disposition or arrangement of lamps or luminous bodies, rendered visible or invisible at pleasure, in the manner that has been described. But it is farther obvious, that by combining the representations of two or more letters or figures together, as many different varieties of signs or appearances may be produced as there are combinations of letters or figures, which may be represented separately. In order the more easily to comprehend the form of the lamp-covers or blinds above described, two drawings are given of the same in the annexed paper of drawings, *viz.* Fig. 5, in which a front view of the lamp-cover is seen, with its line attached to it, and Fig. 6, in which a side view is given of it. A drawing is also given in the annexed paper of drawings of the incliner, *viz.* Fig. 7. The whole figure taken together represents the incliner as made of a thin piece of wood or metal. The black part of it represents the crank, which may accomplish its purpose equally well with the thin piece of wood or metal. A drawing is also given in the annexed paper of drawings, *viz.* Fig. 8, of a smaller frame, in which the lamps may be first fixed, which smaller frame may be easily made to slide into a case, or in grooves behind or before, or may be otherwise attached to the larger frame in which the lamps are placed in the rows in which they are wanted. The drawing marked Fig. 13, in the annexed paper of drawings, shews the manner in which the pushers may be placed
in

in their frame, running in grooves or cases. The whole machine may, for the sake of preservation, be inclosed in a box or case, which box or case may, for the sake of convenience, run on castors; and the machine may be raised to the top of its box either by means of a pulley or by the hand, if of small dimensions. A representation of the machine and its box is given in Fig. 10, of the annexed paper of drawings, shewing a front view of the ends of the pushers, and a lateral view of the lamps. The description hitherto given relates to the modes by which any letter of the alphabet, and any numerical figure, or any appearance or appearances necessary to be used, as signs, signals, or symbols, may be effected by means of lamps or luminous bodies. I now propose to shew how these effects may be produced by means of opaque bodies. For this last purpose, take a frame, having bars or divisions, running either in a perpendicular or horizontal direction in the frame. For instance, take a square or oblong frame, having four rims or sides; place horizontally in it five bars or divisions; place at equal distances, on each of these bars, five boards, or thin pieces of wood or metal, of any shape or size, thinner than the bar to which they are to be attached, leaving a space between each board or piece of metal. When the boards or pieces of metal are parallel to each other, and present their edge or thin side to the front of the frame or bars, they are not seen at a distance; the whole exhibiting at a distance only the appearance of the bars. The boards may be so constructed as always to remain of themselves in this position; that is to say, let the boards be fixed, by means of pivots or hinges, to the upper side of the front
of

of the bars; the pivots or hinges being placed on the board, not at its middle, but near one edge of it, so that the greater weight of that part of the board, the edge of which is farthest from the hinges or pivots, would bring that part of it downwards, and make the board hang perpendicularly, were it not for the bar below, to which it is attached; which bar below being made broader, or as broad as the breadth of that part of the board, the edge of which is farthest removed from the hinges or pivots, catches such part of the board, and, keeping it in an horizontal position, prevents it from falling, as it otherwise would do, to its perpendicular. In order to raise the board, fix to it, in that part of it, the edge of which is least removed from the hinges or pivots, a line, (made of twine or rope, or other pliable substance, according to the size of the machine,) and connecting it with a pulley at the under part of the frame, affix the extremity of such line to the upper edge of the incliner as in the preceding part of the description. The pusher upon being pushed in, will produce its effect as in the former part of the description, by bringing the incliner to its inclined position, which will raise the board with which it is connected by the line and pulley, as above mentioned; and here, as in the former case, there being an equal number of boards and lines, and pulleys and incliners, and as many pushers as there are letters, numerical figures, or signs, meant to be represented; the letter, numerical figure, or sign, wished to be represented, may be exhibited at pleasure by the opaque body in the same manner as by the luminous body, by pushing in the pusher, and, upon pulling back the pusher, the boards

Fig. 1.

Fig. 4.

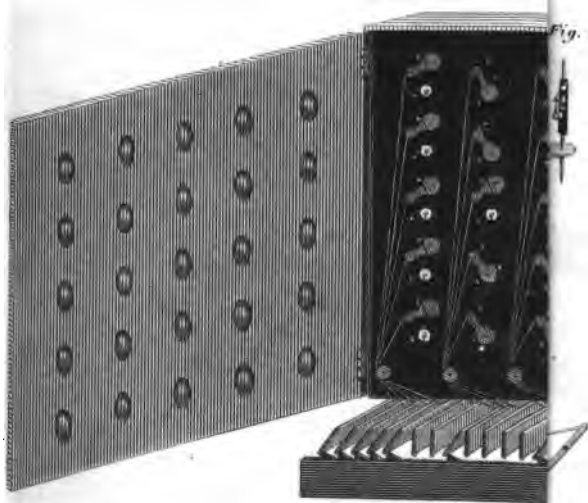


Fig. 5.



Fig. 7.



Fig. 6.

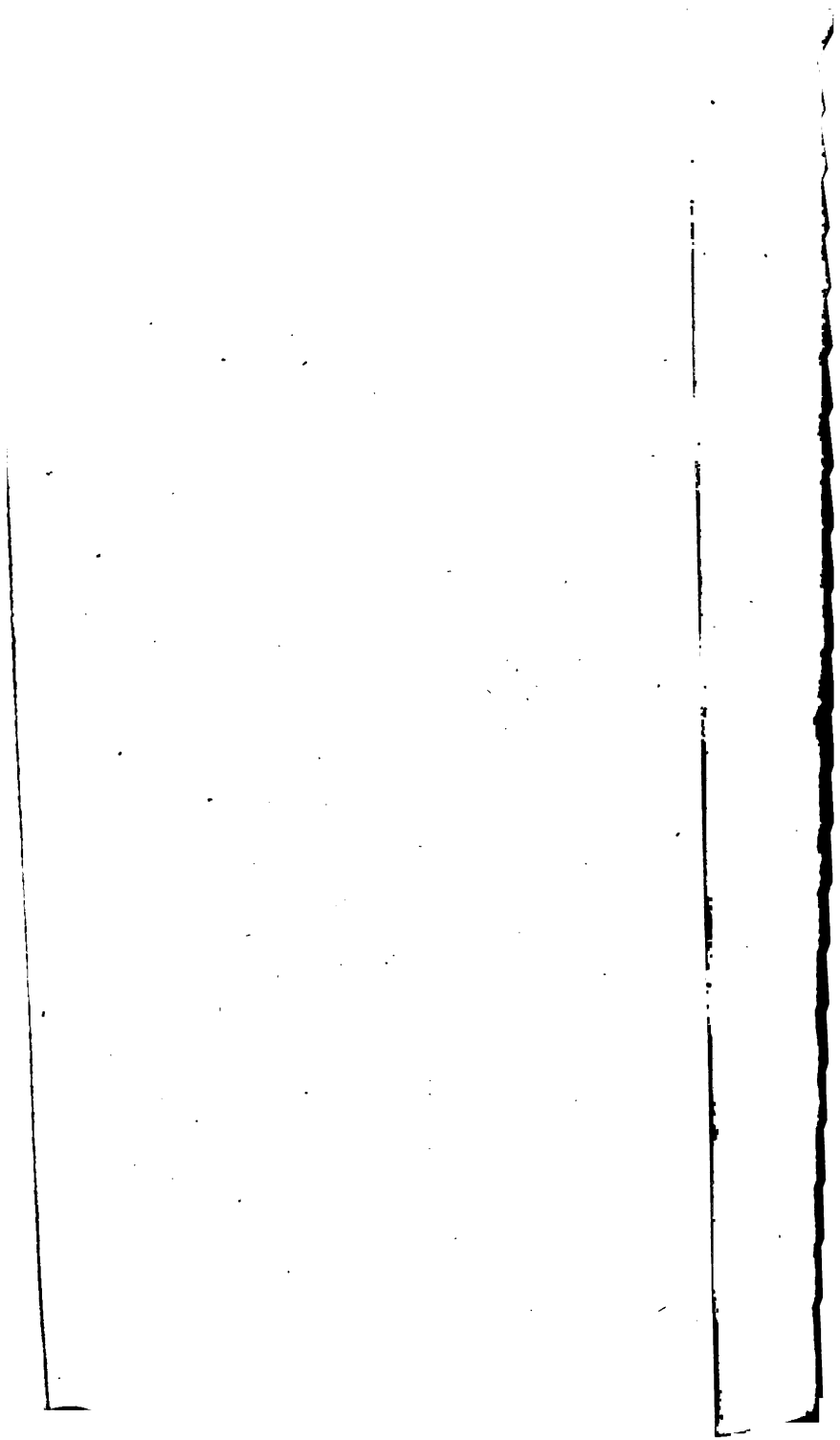


Fig. 9.



Fig. 8.





boards will fall down by their own weight, and the incliners will then also resume their former positions. The same effect may be produced by making each board turn horizontally on a pivot, at the horizontal bars; and in order to turn each board so as to make it present its flat surface or its thin edge at pleasure, to the front of the frame or bars, let a small wheel be fixed to the pivot; the edges of which wheel may be grooved, the better to keep the lines to be attached to them in their proper position. Affix at opposite sides of the groove in this wheel the ends of two lines, so that the one line upon being pulled will turn the wheel one way, and the other line being pulled will make it turn the other way. Pass these lines, the ends of which are so fixed in the groove of the wheel through two pullies, placed in such manner on the bars as that the lines may be pulled opposite ways. The lines dropping to the bottom of the frame or bars will then be passed through two corresponding pullies at the bottom thereof; and the end of the one line being fixed to the upper edge of the incliner, and the end of the other line being fixed to the under edge of the incliner, the incliner, upon receiving its inclined position, by means of the pusher, will turn the board so that its flat surface or its thin edge may be presented to the front of the frame or bars at pleasure. And in this construction there being no other means to make the boards resume their first position, the under edge of the incliner should, in this mode of construction, be made heavier than the upper, so that the pusher being pulled back, the weight of the under edge of the incliner may bring it to its perpendicular position,

and thus turn the board to its original position. For the sake of strengthening the frame in which the boards are placed, perpendicular as well as horizontal bars may be used and fixed together as they pass each other at right angles. And it may be easily perceived, without any particular description, how the boards may be moved by means of pivots placed in the perpendicular bars, or be made to move round the perpendicular bars connected with the incliners by means of lines and pulleys, in the manner which has been mentioned. What has been hitherto stated regards the modes by which any letter of the alphabet, or any numerical figure, or any appearance or appearances necessary to be used as signs, signals, or symbols, may be represented by means of lamps or luminous bodies, or by means of opaque bodies separately. But I now propose to shew how these effects may be produced by means of luminous bodies and opaque bodies combined. For this purpose apertures must be made in the boards above described, and lamps must be placed in the apertures of the boards, in such manner as that the lamps remaining stationary do not interfere with the movements of the boards. This may be effected by means of a small seat or rest attached to the bar to which the boards are fixed, as represented in Fig. 12 of the annexed paper of drawings. The flame or light of the lamp will then be seen through the aperture of the board when its flat surface is presented to the front of the frame or bars; and, in order to prevent the flame or light from being seen when the thin edge of the board is presented to the front of the frame or bars, let a thin piece of wood or metal, rather

rather larger than the aperture in the board (as represented in Fig. 11 of the annexed paper of drawings) be fixed at right angles to the board below the aperture, so that when the thin edge of the board is presented to the front the thin piece of wood or metal is raised up, and hides the lamp; and thus the lamps are visible through the apertures of the boards only when the flat surfaces of the boards are presented to the front of the frame or bars. In order that the nature of this invention may be the better understood, a drawing is given in the annexed paper of drawings, viz. Fig. 2, of the machine, as shewing its combined effects by means of opaque and luminous bodies. The drawing, as in the first part of the description, represents the machine as forming the letter H. The lines in this drawing, running perpendicularly and horizontally, exhibit the frame and bars. The black squares represent the boards, with their flat surfaces in front of the frame or bars, forming the letter H. The small white oblong spaces in these black squares represent the apertures in them, through which the light or flame of the lamps is seen. The small white lines appearing under these white oblong spaces, represent the thin edges of the thin pieces of wood or metal which cover the lamps when the thin edge of the boards is in front of the frame or bars. The black oblong figures represent the boards, having their thin edges in front of the frame or bars. The small elevations rising from these black oblong figures, shew the thin pieces of wood or metal which hide the flame or light of the lamps when the thin edge of the boards is in

H h 2

from

front of the frame or bars. The lines represent the lines fixed to the boards and incliners, connected by their pulleys. The dots at the bottom of the bars represent these pulleys. The figures (b) immediately under these dots represent incliners; and the black oblong figure at the bottom of the whole represents the pusher, with its teeth or pins, which producing its effect upon the incliners connected with their lines and pulleys with the boards, exhibits, by means of the boards or lamps, or both combined, the appearance of the letter H. Two drawings are also given, in the annexed paper of drawings, of a board, with its lamp turning horizontally upon a pivot, *viz.* Fig. 3 and Fig. 4. Fig. 3, represents a front view of the board and lamp, so that when the flat surface of the board is in front, the flame or light of the lamp is visible. Fig. 4, represents a side or lateral view of the board and lamp, so that when the thin edge of the board is in front, the light or flame of the lamp is invisible; and the lamp, according to this mode of construction, is fixed in the board, and turns with it. These same figures, *viz.* Figs. 3 and 4, also shew that lamps, with an opaque and a shining side, mentioned in a previous part of this description, may be made to turn by means of lines and pulleys, so as to exhibit their opaque or their shining side that is to be made visible and invisible at pleasure. And the said paper of drawings hereunto annexed is signed by me as relative hereto. In witness whereof, &c.

XXXVII. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. HENRY BROWNE, of Derby, in the County of Derby, Chymist; for a Method of making and preparing Extract of Zinc.*

Dated May 28, 1799.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said Henry Browne do hereby describe and ascertain the nature of my said invention, and that the same is to be performed, as follows; that is to say: The extract of zinc is made or composed of the vegetable or animal acid, saturated with the oxyd of zinc, in whatever state it may be found, whether in the state of ore, as calaminaris of every description, blend, or black-jack, or by whatever other name it may be called, or in the state of flowers, or foot from furnaces, where brass or spelter is made, called tutty-pompholix, or oven-bruck, or the flowers or oxyd, made directly from the ore, or in its metallic state, by heat, or any kind of acid. The acid necessary for this purpose may be made by acetous fermentation, as common vinegar, either in its natural or distilled state, or any acid produced from any vegetable, by chemical acid, or any vegetable or animal oil, whether disengaged by any process, or used in the state of oil; all or any of the above being saturated with the oxyd of zinc, produce extract of zinc. In witness whereof, &c.

XXXVIII.

XXXVIII. Method of preserving fresh Water sweet during long Voyages. By SAMUEL BENTHAM, Esq. of Queen's-square, Westminster.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the Encouragement of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

The Gold Medal was adjudged by the Society for this Communication.

THE mode in which I conceived fresh water might be preserved sweet, was merely by keeping it in vessels of which the interior lining at least should be of such a substance as should not be acted upon by the water, so as to become a cause of contamination. Accordingly, on-board two ships, the greater part of the water was kept, not in casks, but in cases or tanks, which, though they were made of wood, on account of strength, were lined with metallic plates, of the kind manufactured by Mr. Charles Wyatt, of Bridge-street, under the denomination of tinned copper-sheets; and the junctures of the plates or sheets were soldered together, so that the tightness of the cases depended entirely on the lining, the water having no where access to the wood. The shape of these cases was adapted to that of the hold of the ship, some of them being made to fit close under the platform, by which means the quantity of water stowed was considerably greater than could have been stowed, in the same space,

space, by means of casks; and thereby the stowage-room on-board ship, was very much increased.

The quantity of water kept in this manner on-board each ship, was about forty tons divided into sixteen tanks; and there was likewise, on-board each of the ships, about thirty tons stowed in casks as usual.

As the stowing the water in tanks was considered as an experiment, the water in the casks was used in preference; that in the tanks being reserved for occasions of necessity, excepting that a small quantity of it was used occasionally for the purpose of ascertaining its purity, or when the water in the casks was deemed, when compared with that in tanks, too bad for use.

The water in thirteen of the tanks, on-board one ship, and in all the tanks on-board the other, was always as sweet as when first taken from the source; but in the other three of the tanks, on-board one ship, the water was found to be more or less tainted as in the casks. This difference, however, is easily accounted for, by supposing that the water of these tanks was contaminated before it was put into them; for in fact the whole of the water was brought on-board in casks, for the purpose of filling the tanks, and no particular care was taken, to taste the water at the time of taking it on board.

After the water kept in this manner had remained on-board a length of time which was deemed sufficient for experiment, it was used out, and the tanks were replenished as occasion required: but in some of the tanks, on-board one ship at least, the original water had remained
three

240 *Method of preserving fresh Water sweet at Sea.*

three years and a half, as appears by the certificates herewith inclosed. About twenty-five gallons of the water, which had remained this length of time in the ship, are sent to the Society, in two vessels made of the same sort of tinned copper with which the tanks were lined.

A certificate from Captain William Bolton, commander of the said vessel, dated Sheerness, 28th of June, 1800, accompanied this letter, stating that the water delivered to the Society was taken from a tank holding about seven hundred gallons, and which his predecessor, Captain Portlock, had informed him had been poured into the tank in December 1796, except about thirty gallons added in 1798, and had remained good during the whole time.

The signatures to the above accounts were certified on the 28th of June, 1800, by the Rev. C. Thee, Minister of Sheerness.

In a letter, dated January 27, General Bentham also states, that the water which had been preserved sweet on-board his Majesty's sloop Arrow and Dart, and of which he had sent specimens to the Society, was taken from the well at the king's brewhouse, at Weevil, from whence ships of war, lying at or near Portsmouth, are usually supplied with water for their sea-store, as well as for present use.

XXXIX. *Description of a new Escapement for Watches.* By Mr. JOHN DE LAFONS.

WITH A PLATE.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the Encouragement of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

Thirty Guineas were voted to Mr. DE LAFONS for this Invention.

HAVING considered the perfection of chronometers to consist more in giving an equal impulse to the balance than to any other general cause, I present to the Society, the model of a new escapement, which has not only the property of correcting the errors of the main-spring, train of wheels, &c. and giving an equal power to the balance, but likewise the wheels are locked, without spring-work, perfectly safe from getting out of order, and are unlocked with less power than in any escapement I know, as the wheels do not bear against the locking with more than a tenth part of the whole pressure from the main-spring; a circumstance I believe to be perfectly new.

Although the giving an equal impulse to the balance has been already most ingeniously done by Mr. Mudge and Mr. Haley, (from whose great merit I would not wish to detract,) yet the extreme difficulty and expence attending the first, and the very compound locking of the second, render them far from completing the desired perfection. But I presume I have simplified the above ideas.

The perfections and advantages arising from my improvements on the remontoire detached escapement for chronometers, which gives a perfectly equal impulse to the balance, and not only entirely removes whatever irregularities arise from the different states of fluidity in the oil, from the train of wheels, or from the main-spring, but does it in a simpler way than any with which I am acquainted. I trust it will not be thought improper in me to answer some objections made at the examination before the Committee, as I am fully persuaded the more mathematically and critically the improvements are investigated, the more perfect they will prove to be.

It was first observed, that my method did not so completely detach the train of wheels from the balance as another escapement then referred to, I beg leave to remark, that the train of wheels in mine is prevented from pressing against the locking, by the whole power of the remontoire-spring; so that the balance has only to remove the small remaining pressure, which does away that objection, and also that of the disadvantage of detents, as this locking may be compared to a light balance turning on fine pivots, without a pendulum-spring; and has not only the advantage of banking safe at two turns of the balance, and of being firmer, and less liable to be out of repair than any locking where spring-work is used, but likewise of unlocking with much less power.—It was then observed, it required more power to make it go than usual. Permit me to say, it requires no more power than any other remontoire escapement, as the power is applied in the most mechanical manner possible.—And, lastly, it was said, that it set or required the balance to vibrate an
: : unusually

unusually large arch before the piece would go. This depends on the accuracy of the execution, the proportionate diameter and weight of the balance, the strength of the remontoire-spring, and the length of the pallets. If these circumstances are well attended to, it will set but little more than the most generally detached escapements.

I proceed to describe mine as follows :

A. (Plate XII.) The scape-wheel.

B. The lever pallet, on an arbor with fine pivots, having at the lower end.

C. The remontoire or spiral spring fixed with a collar and stud, as pendulum-springs are.

D. The pallet of the verge, having a roller turning in small pivots for the lever pallet to act against.

E. Pallets to discharge the locking, with a roller between, as in Fig. 4.

F. The arm of the locking pallets continued at the other end to make it poise, having studs and screws to adjust and bank the quantity of motion.

a and *b*. The locking pallets, being portions of circles, fastened on an arbor turning on fine pivots.

G. The triple fork, at the end of the arm of the locking pallets.

The centre of the lever-pallet in the draft, is in a right line between the centre of the scape-wheel and the centre of the verge, though in the model it is not : but may be made so or not, as best suits the calliper, &c.

The scape-wheel A, with the tooth 1, is acting on the lever-pallet B, and has wound up the spring C; the verge-pallet D (turning the way represented by the arrow) the moment it comes within the reach of the lever-pallet, the discharging-

ging-pallet E, taking hold of one prong of the fork, removes the arm F, and relieves the tooth 3 from the convex part of the lock *a*. The wheel goes forward a little, just sufficient to permit the lever-pallet to pass, while the other end gives the impulse to the balance: the tooth 4 of the wheel is then locked on the concave side of the lock *b*, and the lever-pallet is stopped against the tooth 5, as in Fig. 3. So far the operation of giving the impulse, in order again to wind the remontoire-spring (the other pallet at E, in the return, removing the arm F the contrary direction,) relieves the tooth 3 from the lock *b*. The wheel again goes forward, almost the whole space, from tooth to tooth, winds the spiral-spring again, and comes into the situation of Fig. 1, and thus the whole performance is completed. The end of the lower pallet B resting on the point of the tooth 1, prevents the wheel exerting its full force on the lock *a*, as in Fig. 1. The same effect is produced by the pallet laying on the tooth 5, by preventing the wheel from pressing on *b*; and thus the locking becomes the tightest possible. This escapement may be much simplified by putting a spring with a pallet made in it, as in Fig. 5, instead of the lever-pallet, and spiral-spring. The operation will be in other respects exactly the same, avoiding the friction of the pivots of the lever-pallet. This method I prefer for a piece to be in a state of rest, as a clock; but the disadvantage, from the weight of the spring in different positions, is obvious.

The locking may be on any two teeth of the wheel, as may be found most convenient.

Fig 5.

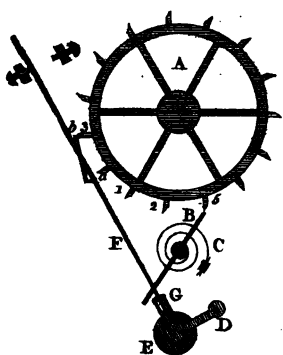


Fig 3.

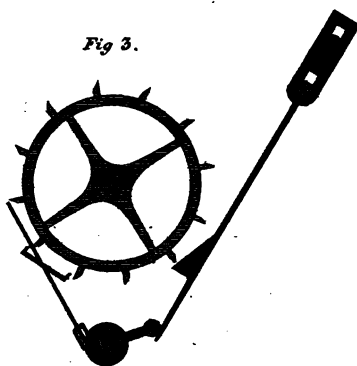


Fig 1.

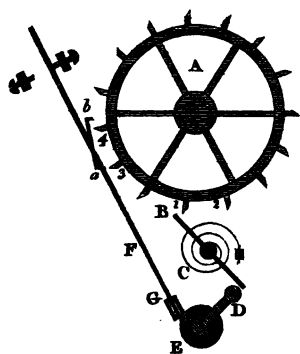


Fig 2

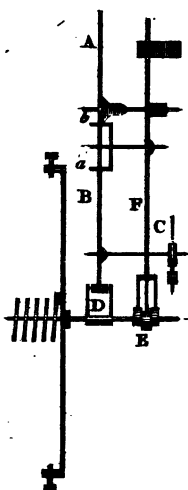
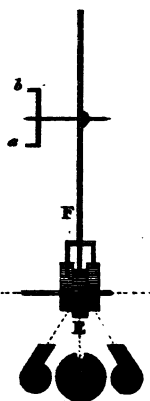
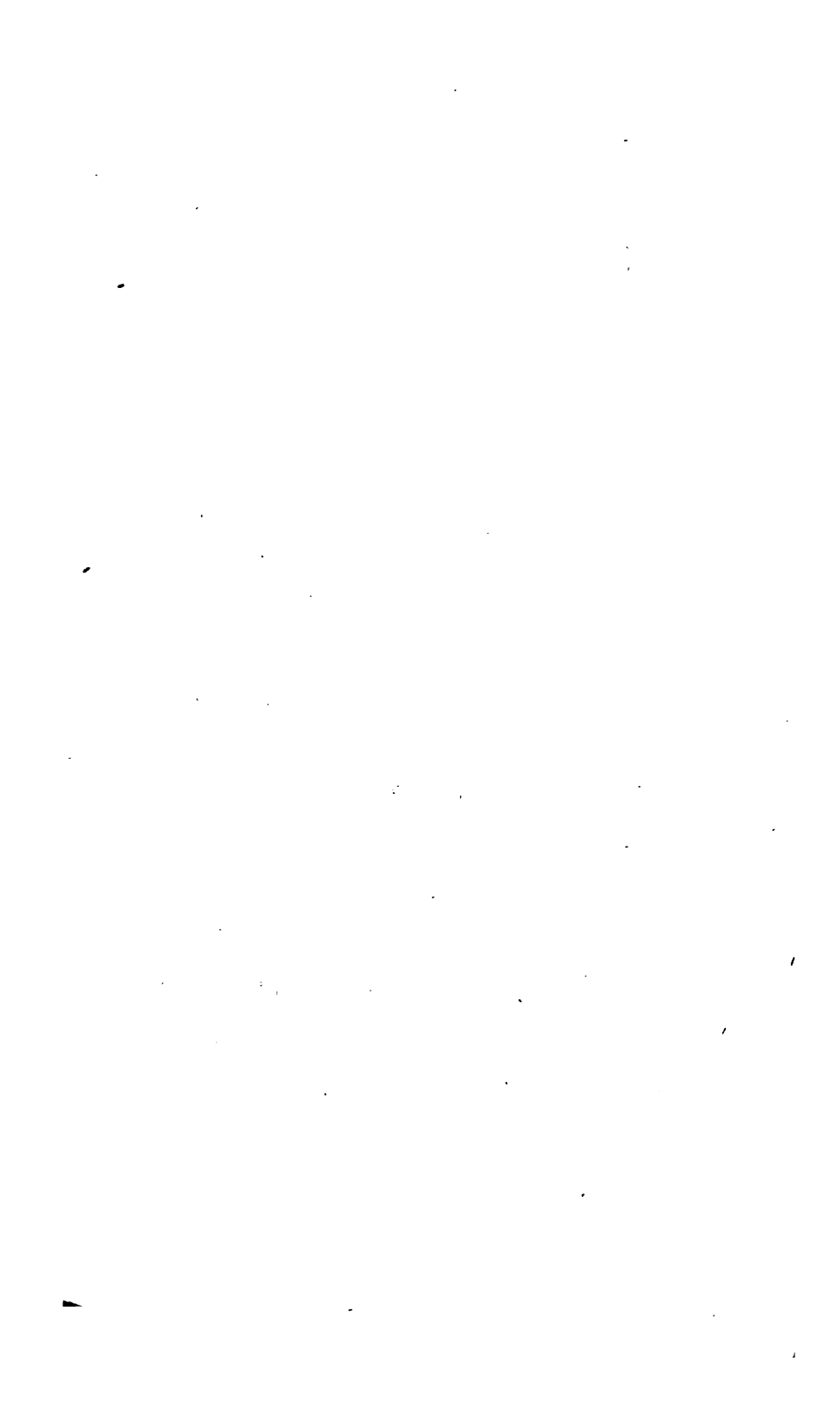


Fig 4.





XL. *On a new fulminating Mercury,*
 By EDWARD HOWARD, Esq. F. R. S.

(Continued from Page 175.)

SECTION XIV.

THESE effects all tend to establish the existence of the nitrous etherized gas, as a constituent part of the powder; and likewise corroborate the explanation I have ventured to give of the action of the sulphuric acid. Moreover, a measured ounce and a half of nitrous acid, holding 100 grains of mercury in solution and 2 measured ounces of alcohol, yield 90 cubical inches only of gas: whereas, without the intervention of mercury, they yield 210 inches. Upon the whole, I trust it will be thought reasonable to conclude, that the mercurial powder is composed of the nitrous etherized gas, and of oxalate of mercury with excess of oxygen.

1st. Because the nitric acid converts the mercurial powder entirely into nitrous gas, carbonic acid gas, acetous acid, and nitrate of mercury.

2dly. Because the dilute sulphuric acid resolves it into an unflammable oxalate of mercury, and separates from it a gas resembling that into which the same acid resolves the nitrous etherized gas.

3dly. Because an unflammable oxalate is likewise left, after the muriatic acid has converted a part of it into sublimate.

4thly. Because it cannot be formed by boiling nitrate of mercury in dulcified spirit of nitre; although

although a very inflammable oxalate is by this means produced.

5thly. Because the difference of the product of gas, from the same measures of alcohol and nitrous acid, with and without mercury in solution, is not trifling; and,

6thly. Because nitrogen gas was generated during its combustion in the glass globe.

Should my conclusions be thought warranted by the reasons I have adduced, the theory of the combustion of the mercurial powder will be obvious to every chemist. The hydrogen of the oxalic acid, and of the etherized gas, is first united to the oxygen of the oxalate, forming water*; the carbon is saturated with oxygen, forming carbonic acid gas; and a part, if not the whole of the nitrogen of the etherized gas, is separated in the state of nitrogen gas; both which last gases, it may be recollected, were after the explosion present in the glass globe. The mercury is revived, and, I presume, thrown into vapour; as may well be imagined, from the immense quantity of caloric extricated, by adding concentrate sulphuric acid to the mercurial powder.

I will not venture to state, with accuracy, in what proportions its constituent principles are combined. The affinities I have brought into play are complicated, and the constitution of the substances I have to deal with not fully known. But, to make round numbers, I will resume the statement, that 100 grains of the mercurial pow-

* Drops of water were observed on the internal surface of the globe, the day after several explosions had been produced in its centre.

der lost 16 grains of its original weight, by treatment with dilute sulphuric acid : 84 grains of the mercurial oxalate, mixed with a few minute globules of quicksilver, remained undissolved in the acid. The sulphuric liquor was saturated with carbonic of potash, and yielded 3,4 grains of carbonate of mercury. If 1,4 grain should be thought a proper allowance for the weight of carbonic acid in the 3,4 grains, I will make that deduction, and add the remaining 2 grains to the 84 grains of mercurial oxalate and quicksilver ; I shall then have,

Of oxalate and mercury,	- - -	86 grains.
And a deficit, to be ascribed to the		
nitrous etherized gas and excess of		
oxygen,	- - - - -	14

100

It may perhaps be proper to proceed still further, and recur to the 48,5 grains, separated by nitrate of lime from the 84 grains of mercurial oxalate and globules of quicksilver, in the 11th section. These 48,5 grains were proved to be chiefly oxalate of lime ; but they likewise contained a minute inseparable quantity of mercury, almost in the state of quicksilver, formerly part of the 84 grains from which they were separated. Had the 48,5 grains been pure calcareous oxalate, the quantity of pure oxalic acid in them would, according to Bergmann *, be 23,28 grains. Hence, by omitting the 2 grains of mercury in the 3,4 grains of carbonate, 100 grains of the mercurial

* Bergmann de Acido Sacchari. Opuscula. Tom. I. §. 6. p. 248. Leipzig, 1788.

powder

powder might have been said to contain of pure oxalic acid 23,28 grains; of mercury 62,72 grains; and of nitrous etherized gas and excess of oxygen 14 grains. But, as the 48,5 grains were not pure oxalate, inasmuch as they contained the mercury they received from the 84 grains, from which they were generated by the nitrate of lime, some allowance must be made for the mercury successively intermixed with the 84 grains and the 48,5 grains. In order to make corresponding numbers, and allow for unavoidable errors, I shall estimate the quantity of that mercury to have amounted to 2 grains, which I must of course deduct from the 23,28 grains of oxalic acid. I shall then have the following statement :

That 100 grains of fulminating mercury ought to contain of pure, oxalic acid, - - - - -	21,28 grains,
Of mercury formerly united to the oxalic acid, - - -	60,72
Of mercury dissolved in the sulphuric liquor, - - -	2
And of mercury left in the sulphuric liquor after the separation of the gases, - -	2
<hr/>	
Total of mercury, - -	64,72
Of nitrous etherized gas, and excess of oxygen, - - - - -	14
<hr/>	
	100
<hr/>	

Since 100 grains of the powder seem to contain 64,72 grains of mercury, it will be immediately

diately enquired, what becomes of 100 grains of quicksilver, when treated as directed, in the description of the process for preparing the fulminating mercury.

It has been stated (in Section IX.) that 100 grains of quicksilver produce, under different circumstances, from 120 to 132 grains of mercurial powder; and, if 100 grains of this powder contain 64,72 grains, 120 grains, or 132 grains, must, by parity of reasoning, contain 78,06 grains, or 85,47 grains; therefore 13,34 grains, or 20,75 grains, more of the 100 grains are immediately accounted for; because $64,72 \text{ grains} + 13,34 \text{ grains} = 78,06$, and $64,72 \text{ grains} + 20,75 \text{ grains} = 85,47 \text{ grains}$. The remaining deficiency of 21,94 grains, or 14,53 grains, which, with the 78,06 grains, or 85,47 grains, would complete the original 100 of quicksilver, remains partly in the liquor from which the powder is separated, and is partly volatilized in the white dense fumes, which in the beginning of this paper I compared to the liquor fumans of Libavius. The mercury cannot, in either instance, be obtained in a form immediately indicative of its quantity; and a series of experiments, to ascertain the quantities in which many different substances can combine with mercury, is not my present object. After observing, that the mercury left in the residuary liquor can be precipitated in a very subtle dark powder, by carbonate of potash, shall content myself with examining the nature of the white fumes.

SECTION XV.

It is clear, that these white fumes contain mercury : they may be wholly condensed in a range of Woulfe's apparatus, charged with a solution of muriate of ammoniac. When the operation is over, a white powder is seen floating with ether on the saline liquor, which, if the bottles are agitated, is entirely dissolved. After the mixture has been boiled, or for some time exposed to the atmosphere, it yields to caustic ammoniac a precipitate, in all respects similar to that which is separated by caustic ammoniac from corrosive sublimate.

I would infer from these facts, that the white dense fumes consist of mercury, or perhaps oxyd of mercury, united to the nitrous etherized gas ; and that, when the muriate of ammoniac containing them is exposed to the atmosphere, or is boiled, the gas separates from the mercury ; and the excess of nitrous acid, which always comes over with nitrous ether, decomposes the ammoniacal muriate of sublimate, and forms corrosive mercurial muriate or sublimate. This theory is corroborated by comparing the quantity of gas estimated to be contained in the fulminating mercury with the quantities of gas yielded from alcohol and nitrous acid, with and without mercury in solution ; not to mention that more ether, as well as more gas, is produced without the intervention of mercury ; and that, according to the Dutch chemists, the product of ether is always in the inverse ratio to the product of nitrous etherized gas. Should a farther proof be thought necessary of the existence of the nitrous etherized gas in the fulminating mercury, as well as in the white dense fumes,

it

it may be added, that, if a mixture of alcohol and nitrous acid holding mercury in solution be so dilute, and exposed to a temperature so low, that neither ether nor nitrous etherized gas are produced, the fulminating mercury, or the white fumes, will never be generated; for, under such circumstances, the mercury is precipitated chiefly in the state of an inflammable oxalate. Farther, when we consider the different substances formed by an union of nitrous acid and alcohol, we are so far acquainted with all, except the ether and the nitrous etherized gas, as to create a presumption, that no others are capable of volatilizing mercury, at the very low temperature in which the white fumes exist, since, during some minutes, they are permanent over water of 40° Fahrenheit.

SECTION XVI.

Hitherto, as much only has been said of the gas which is separated from the mercurial powder by dilute sulphuric acid, as was necessary to identify it with that into which the same acid can resolve the nitrous etherized gas; I have farther to speak of its peculiarity*.

The characteristic properties of the inflammable gas seem to me to be the following:

1st. It does not diminish in volume, either with oxygen or nitrous gas.

2dly. It will not explode with oxygen by the electric shock, in a close vessel.

* It must be first noticed, that it is never pure when obtained from the nitrous etherized gas; nor am I aware how it is to be purified, unless the nitrous gas could be taken from it, without being converted into nitrous acid; for, by that acid, it would probably be itself converted into nitrous gas.

3dly. It burns like hydrocarbonate, but with a bluish-green flame. And;

4thly. It is permanent over water. (Section XII.)

It is of course either not formed, or is convertible into nitrous gas by the concentrate nitric and muriatic acids; because by those acids, no inflammable gas was extricated from the powder.

Should this inflammable gas prove not to be hydrocarbonate, I shall be disposed to conclude, that it has nitrogen for its basis; indeed, I am at this moment inclined to that opinion, because I find that Dr. Priestley, during his experiments on his dephlogistated nitrous air, once produced a gas which seems to have resembled this inflammable gas, both in the mode of burning and in the colour of the flame.

After the termination of the common solution of iron in spirit of nitre, he used heat, and got, says he, * “such a kind of air as I had brought
“nitrous air to be, by exposing it to iron, or
“liver of sulphur; for, on the first trial, a candle burned in it with a much enlarged flame.
“At another time, the application of a candle
“to air produced in this manner was attended
“with a real, though not a loud explosion; and,
“immediately after this, a greenish-coloured
“flame descended from the top to the bottom of
“the vessel in which the air was contained. In
“the next produce of air, from the same process,
“the flame descended blue, and very rapid,
“from the top to the bottom of the vessel.”

These greenish and blue-coloured flames, descending from the top to the bottom of the vessel, are precisely descriptive of the inflammable gas

* Priestley on Air, Vol. II. p. 58. Birmingham, 1790.

separated from the powder. If it can be produced with certainty by the repetition of Dr. Priestley's experiments; or should it by any means be got pure from the nitrous etherized gas, my curiosity will excite me to make it the object of future research; otherwise, I must confess, I shall feel more disposed to prosecute other chemical subjects: for having reason to think that the density of the acid made a variation in the product of this gas, and having never found that any acid, however dense, produced an immediate explosion, I once poured 6 drams of concentrate acid upon 50 grains of the powder. An explosion, nearly at the instant of contact, was effected: I was wounded severely, and most of my apparatus destroyed. A quantity moreover of the gas I had previously prepared, was lost by the inadvertency of a person who went into my laboratory, whilst I was confined by the consequences of this discouraging accident. But, should any one be desirous of giving the gas a further examination, I again repeat, that as far as I am enabled to judge, it may with safety be prepared by pouring 3 drams of sulphuric acid, diluted with the same quantity of water, upon 50 grains of the powder, and then applying the flame of a candle until gas begins to be extricated. The only attempt I have made to decompose it, was by exposing it to copper and ammoniac; which during several weeks did not effect the least alteration.

TO BE CONCLUDED IN OUR NEXT.

XII. Description of a Stove, on the Principles of those used in Sweden, with Apertures emitting heated air. By CITIZEN GUYTON.

FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE*.

ALTHOUGH the true principles of constructing chimneys and stoves, so as to obtain the greatest heat from the smallest quantity of fuel, have, for some time past, been known in France, yet they are far from being so generally practised as public economy seems to require.

It is probably owing to the first attempts to introduce the Swedish stove not having been conducted on the true principles, or executed in just proportions, that they are still so rarely used. That which I have built having appeared to many persons to unite in the highest degree all the advantages that can be desired, and to produce an astonishing effect, considering the size of the apartments and its exposure to the North, they have requested me to give them the plan of it with the exact dimensions and the mode of construction. To comply with these requests, I determined to have an engraving made, and accompany it with such a description, that the same effects, with such materials as are to be had, may every where be produced.

I do not, therefore, pretend to the merit of invention; I have merely made a successful application of well-known principles; nor will it be useless to lay them down in a simple manner, and even to give a short sketch of the former advances of the important art of economically producing warmth, before we proceed to that description.

I. Heat

I. Heat is produced only in proportion to the volume of air consumed by the fuel.

II. The quantity of heat produced is greatest (the quantity and quality * of the fuel being the same), when the combustion is complete.

III. The combustion is the more complete in proportion as the fuliginous part is longer retained in channels, where it may undergo a second combustion.

IV. The only useful heat is that sent out into, and retained in, the space intended to be heated.

V. The temperature of that space will be higher, in proportion as the current, which must be renewed from without to support the combustion, is less enabled to take up in its passage the heat produced.

Hence the following inferences evidently flow :

1. The fire-place ought to be insulated from all bodies that are rapid conductors of heat. All the heat that goes out of the apartment is absolutely lost, unless intencionally directed into another apartment.

2. Heat being produced only by combustion, and combustion being sustained only by a current of air, this current should be brought in by channels, where the needful rapidity may be preserved, without being too distant from the space to be warmed ; so that the heat it there deposits may be gradually accumulated in the whole of the insulated furnace, in order afterwards to flow out

* This expression regards not merely the species of wood ; for the soil that produced it, and the season when cut, cause great variation ; and especially a green or moist wood is well known to produce less sensible heat ; part of the latter being absorbed to convert the water into vapour, and not again discharged till it is condensed at a distance from the apartment to be warmed.

256 *Description of a Stove, on the Principles of*

of it slowly, according to the laws of the equilibrium of that fluid.

3. The wood being so far consumed as to give no more smoke, it is advantageous to close the mouth of these channels, in order to retain there the heat that would otherwise be carried off through the upper flue; by the continuance of a current of fresh air, necessarily of a lower temperature.

4. Lastly, it follows, from the fifth maxim, that, all other things being equal, a higher temperature will be obtained, and supported during a much longer time, by forming, in the internal parts of the stove, or under the hearth of a chimney, and in their vicinity, tubes, in which the air that comes from without may be warmed, before it enters the apartment to serve the purpose of combustion or re-place that which has been consumed. These have been called *bouches de chaleur* (*mouths; or apertures, of heat*), because, instead of contemplating their principal use and intention, it is commonly imagined, that they are only made in order to give, by their issues, a more rapid current to the heat produced. Nor is this idea absolutely devoid of foundation, since they cause, if we may use the expression, a more real enjoyment in some respects, and the air that issues from them has only changed its temperature by carrying off a portion of the heat that would have remained in the interior. Those, however, who would prescribe them as opposing the most important object, which is the retaining it as long as possible, do not consider that they may be closed, and all communication with the external air cut off by a simple slide, and therefore that it is easy to derive from them every possible advantage,

vantage, without any inconvenience. And we may add, that, in small apartments, or such as are accurately closed, they are often indispensably requisite, if we would avoid being exposed to currents of cold air *.

Such were the considerations that induced me to form similar heating apertures in the stove I constructed in the Swedish method, though not indicated in any of their plans. But, before I describe the forms and proportions I adopted, and the truly astonishing effects produced, it will not be useless to take a view of the successive contrivances and practices employed to reconcile with economy the necessity of raising the temperature in the various habitations of mankind.

SKETCH OF THE PROGRESS OF THE ART OF WARMING APARTMENTS ECONOMICALLY.

Few traces remain of the manner in which the antients warmed their habitations. It is imagined they lighted a large fire in the middle of a room of which the roof was open, and that the other apartments were warmed by portable braziers. In Seneca's time they began to construct tubes in the walls to convey the heat into the upper apartments, the fire-places being still placed below. It appears, however, that this was the origin of flues for smoke, and even of stoves; the situation and proportions of which successively underwent an infinity of changes, according to the localities, the wants of the inhabitants, or the style of the

* Dr. Franklin very justly quotes, on this subject, a Chinese proverb to this effect: Shun a current of air from a narrow passage, as you would shun the point of an arrow.

decorations. I shall not speak of the custom of heating apartments by fires placed under arches or vaults, as it may easily be imagined, that this was confined to palaces, and other edifices where magnificence was augmented by prodigality; and the vestiges of it that have been discovered among ancient ruins sufficiently point out this as their destination. In digging, some years ago, for foundations in the city of Autun, one of these ovens was discovered under a mosaic pavement, with chimneys at each extremity.

Francis Kestler of Frankfort, whose work entitled *Epargne-bois, &c.* (the Wood-saver, &c.) appeared in French in 1619, was the first writer that deserves to be quoted as having proposed any useful ideas on this subject. In his stoves he formed eight chambers, one above another, through which the smoke was to pass before it entered the chimney. He also brought air directly from without into the ash-pan to feed the fire, and there was another aperture to draw air from the apartment for the same purpose.

TO BE CONCLUDED IN OUR NEXT.

XLII. *Experiments on various kinds of Potash, with easy Methods of ascertaining the Quantities of Alkali and of foreign Salts they contain.*

By Citizen VAUQUELIN.

FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE.*

MUCH attention has already been bestowed on the various kinds of potash, especially by Mr. Kirwan,

ascertaining the Quantities of Alkali, &c. in them. 259

Kirwan, who has treated of them with great minuteness in a memoir, a translation of which has appeared in the eighteenth volume of the "Annales de Chimie." But he only considers them with regard to their use in bleaching, and had merely in view to ascertain the respective quantities of alkaline parts contained in each.

For this purpose he dissolves in water equal quantities of these alkalies, to separate the earthy substances which are indissoluble, and adds a solution of alum till no farther precipitate is formed and the liquor shows a slight excess of acid. He then washes the sediment, and exposes it to a red heat, to expel the water and carbonic acid combined with it.

This is certainly a good method, when the only object is to ascertain the quantities of alkali, whether free or combined with carbonic acid. But it must be confessed, that the process is tedious, difficult, and requires a collection of apparatus of which dealers and consumers are rarely possessed. Besides, there are some uses in which the neutral salts formed with this alkali, and contained in it, must be considered as bearing a part; such are the manufactures of saltpetre and of glass, where these salts produce effects proportioned to the quantities of alkali they contain. The process I would propose for discovering the real quantity of alkali contained in potash of commerce appears to me more simple, more accurate, and attainable by a greater number of individuals; though a preliminary experiment indeed is necessary, which requires some care. It is as follows:

Take a quantity of potash purified with alcohol and very dry, and saturate it accurately with

nitric acid, the density of which has been ascertained either by the eudiometer or the balance. This acid is afterwards to serve as a standard to try the various potashes of commerce, the quantity of alkali in which is to be discovered. This datum being established, dissolve in a sufficient quantity of water any determined quantity of the potash to be assayed; and pour into the solution the standard nitric acid till the last drops no longer cause any perceptible effervescence. Then heat the liquor for a few moments, without suffering it to boil, in order to expel the carbonic acid that remains combined with it, and mix a few drops of the liquor with a little of the tincture of tournesol, to see if there is not an excess of acid; also with the blue colour of violets; and if neither of these cause a change, it is a certain proof that the saturation is exact. If otherwise, add more acid to the liquor, and *vice versa*.

To know the precise quantities of alkali contained in the potash, it will then be sufficient to compare the quantity of acid absorbed in this operation with that which was necessary for the saturation of the pure potash used as a standard.

It is essential to the accuracy of this trial, that the acid be not too concentrated, because in that case it would be more difficult to arrive at perfect saturation. That which I employed was equal to 20 degrees of Beaumé's eudiometer, and its density was to that of water as 1165 to 1000.

It is apparent, that by this method, and with a little care, the alkali contained, whether in a free state or combined with the carbonic acid, may be pretty accurately ascertained. I believe the error when performed on a few ounces will scarcely exceed two or three centièmes; a quantity

tity of very little importance in potash of commerce.

One fact I observed in this operation, which appeared interesting; that the kinds of potash, which afforded the least alkali, communicated to the water in which I dissolved them more density than those which contained a larger quantity. This observation was fully confirmed by the pure and dry potash, which I employed for my comparison, as will be seen by the following table of the densities given to water by various kinds of potash. And hence it follows, that the salts mixed with potash communicate to the water, when dissolved, more weight than the alkali itself.

Another circumstance is no less curious; namely, that solutions of the different kinds of potash become lighter when saturated with nitric acid, the weight of which, however, is greater than theirs. This explains the reason why the alkaline carbonates absorb heat, or produce cold, by uniting with the nitric acid, and why saltpetre produces so much heat when it burns any combustible body; namely, that in combining with potash, and probably with other alkalies, it retains a great deal of heat itself.

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the quantities of alkali employed, of the water in which they were dissolved, of the nitric acid necessary to saturate them, the density of these solutions before and after their combination with the nitric acid, and, lastly, the quantities of real alkali they contain.

Quantities

Quantities of						
Alkali.	Water.	Density of the Solutions.	Acid required to saturate.	Density of the Liquor when saturated.	Real Quantity of Alkali	Insoluble substance.
Pure Alkali 1152	6912	1.1190	4608		1152	0
Dantzic Potash 1152	6912	1.0985	2412	1.0550	603 or 0.524	79
Ruffian Potash 1152	6912	1.1285	3088	1.0920	772 or 0.670	56
From the Volges 1152	6912	1.1050	1776	1.0920	444 or 0.385	21 a 34
Hard American Potash 1152	6912	1.1253	3426	1.0753	857 or 0.743	2
Treves Potash 1152	6912	1.1173	2880	1.0845	720 or 0.626	24
Pentath 1152	6912	1.1130	3016	1.0940	754 or 0.656	6

By

. ' By here considering only the real quantities of alkali contained in each kind of potash we may easily estimate their respective value, taking as their measure the proportions above established.

It may be objected indeed, that the absolute quantities of alkali in each potash will not always be the same, and consequently their proportions will frequently vary. Agreed: for many causes may easily be imagined that will produce this variation; and therefore I do not pretend to make the results of my experiments correspond with all times and circumstances. I am of opinion, however, that the differences which the various kinds of potash exhibit will rarely be very important in commerce and manufactures; unless they are fraudulently adulterated.

But, it must be remembered, that the value of these potashes ought not always to be strictly appreciated by the real quantity of alkali: the foreign substances contained being inconvenient for some purposes necessarily require a diminution of price, while for others they have a certain value. Sulphate of potash, for instance, is useful in making saltpetre, but destitute of utility in bleaching. And therefore it is rather by the wants of the consumer than the purity of the article, that its value should be appreciated.

Hence then it is desirable to ascertain, by a simple and accurate process, the quantities of this salt contained in the various kinds of potash, which are the subjects of these assays; that every one may choose, according to his wants, that which, in proportion to its market-price, offers him the greatest advantages.

For this purpose I mixed nitrate of barytes with solutions of 1152 parts of potash, of which
I had

264 *Experiments on Potashes, and Methods of*

I had saturated the alkali with the nitric acid, and I obtained precipitates of sulphate of barytes, the weights of which gave me the sums of sulphuric acid and those of sulphate of potash, the proportions of the elements of the two salts being known pretty accurately.

From these proportions it follows, that the quantities of sulphate of barytes very nearly correspond with the half of their weight of sulphate of potash, and with the 28 centiemes of potash contained in the latter.

The following table shews the comparative quantities of sulphate of potash and of alkali furnished by various kinds of potash from a quantity of 1152 parts.

	Sulphate of Potash.	Pure Potash corresponding.
1. Dantzic potash - -	154	86 or 0.074
2. Ruffian potash - -	065	37 0.032
3. Potash from the Vosges	148	83 0.072
4. Hard American potash	154	87 0.075
5. Treves potash - -	165	93 0.081
6. American pearlash -	80	45 0.039

It was also an object of my attention to determine the quantities of muriatic salts, and particularly of muriate of potash, from which scarcely any kind of potash is free. For this purpose I mixed nitrate of silver with the solutions of potash, having neutralized the alkali with nitric acid, and detached the sulphuric acid by means of nitrate of barytes. The weights of the precipitates gave me those of the muriatic acid, and consequently of the muriate of potash, since the proportions of these two salts are known. These quantities in 1152 parts of potash are as follow.

1. Dantzic

1. Dantzic potash	- -	14	or	0'012
2. Russian potash	- -	5		0'004
3. Potash from the Vosges	516			0'443
4. Hard American potash	20			0'017
5. Treves potash	- - -	44		0'038
6. American pearlash	-	4		0'003

Although muriate of potash forms saltpetre with the calcareous nitrate contained in the lixivium of the earths, it is considered as of no value, because it produces an equal quantity of mother-liquor, which interferes with the crystallization, and of which the manufacturers always endeavour to rid themselves; so that being found in potash it rather diminishes than augments its value. Though this salt does not enter into the composition of glass, it seems to accelerate the fusion of the materials, mixing them more intimately by means of the motion it acquires in consequence of the heat, by which it is converted into vapour. It ought not, however, to add to the price of the real potash for the use of glass-houses, because, if on the one hand it hastens the fusion of the glass, on the other it renders the refining it more difficult. As to bleaching, it does not appear to be very efficacious, but is not prejudicial.

For those purposes, to which the alkaline parts alone are useful, the value of the various kinds of potash are in the same proportion as the quantities of acid necessary for their saturation; since, in fact, there is nothing but the alkali, pure and combined with the carbonic acid, that can neutralize the nitric acid. Taking therefore for our ground-work one of these quantities, or the alkali it represents, (which comes to the same,) and comparing it with the market-price of the potash that furnished it, we shall have a compa-

266 *Experiments on Potashes, and Methods of*

relative table of the true values of these articles, as to the quantity of alkali they contain. But, for the advantage of the consumer, we ought to take for our standard that kind of potash which, with regard to its alkali, is at the lowest price. We ought, therefore, for this purpose, to know the price of each, and the quantity of alkali it contains. At the present time these prices being as follow,

		Potash.
Hard American potash	70 livres, and containing	0.743
Pearlash	- - - - 60 - - - -	0.656
Dantzic	- - - - 57.10 - - - -	0.524
Treves	- - - - 55 - - - -	0.625
Russian	- - - - 55 - - - -	0.670
Vosges	- - - - 35 - - - -	0.385

it is apparent that Russian potash should be taken as our standard, because its market-price compared with the others is below the quantities of real alkali which they contain. Hence it follows :

1. Russian potash 55 livres per quintal.
2. American - 61
3. Pearlash - 54.3
4. Treves - 51.6
5. Dantzic - 43
6. Vosges - 31.12

Russian potash, therefore, affords the consumer the most advantage, and Dantzic the least ; so that the market-price of these articles appears to be formed on arbitrary notions, or in other words on ancient prejudices. It is true that their comparative values are somewhat different as to those to whom sulphate of potash is useful, because they do not all contain an equal quantity of that salt : but the difference will at most be
three

three or four francs per quintal for those kinds in which it most abounds. See the preceding tables.

The following is a table of all the substances contained in the six kinds of potash of which we have already spoken.

	Real Potash.	Sulphate of Potash.	Muriate of Potash.	Insoluble residuum.	Carbonic Acid and Water.
Russian Potash. 1152	772	65	5	56	254 = 1152
American. idem.	857	154	20	2	119 = 1152
Pearlash. idem.	754	80	4	6	308 = 1152
Treves Potash. idem.	720	165	44	24	199 = 1152
Dantzic Potash. idem.	603	152	14	79	304 = 1152
Vorges Potash. 148*	444	148	510	34	304 = 1152

* This line of figures is an exact copy of the original, which is evidently wrong.

The manipulations required to ascertain the quantities of real alkali contained in the various kinds of potash are simple and by no means liable to error, if the precautions pointed out above are taken. The only rules to be remembered are: 1st, to employ acid of the same degree of concentration, and to perform the operations at one uniform temperature to ascertain that concentration: 2d, that the acid be not too strong to ascertain with ease the exact point of saturation: 3d, that, whenever the degree of the acid is changed, the preliminary experiment with potash must be repeated, because the real quantities of acid do not exactly keep pace with the densities: 4th, that the accuracy of all the other experiments principally depends on the precision of this first assay: 5th, that the nitric acid must at last be poured in very gently, waiting till the effervescence has intirely ceased, before more be added, for fear of exceeding the true limits: 6th, that it is well to heat the liquor for a few moments before trying it by the coloured papers, that the carbonic acid may cause no mistake.

By these little attentions, which any one may practise without a deep knowledge of chemistry, we may learn, as accurately as possible, the real quantities of alkali contained in the various kinds of potash.

To ascertain the quantities of sulphate of potash, requires a process rather more complex: yet, if we recollect that we have only to pour nitrate of barytes into a solution of potash already saturated with nitric acid until no further precipitate be formed, and that the quantity of sediment deposited being taken away and dried represents 0.50,

or

or one half of its weight of sulphate of potash, or 0.28 of pure potash, this process will no longer appear difficult, and every one may easily perform it. If, for instance, we have 100 grains of precipitate, it is evident we should reckon 50 grains of dry sulphate of potash, or 28 grains of dry potash; but, if we obtain any other quantity, the determination of the alkali may not be quite so easy to those who are not familiar with arithmetical calculations; and in this case, which more frequently happens, we must multiply the sum of the precipitate by 28, and divide the product by 100. Suppose, for instance, the weight of the precipitate is 85 grains; multiply by 28, and the product is 2380; which, divided by 100, gives 23.8; which represents the quantity of sulphate of potash.

As to the muriate of potash, the carbonic acid, and other foreign substances, it appears to me useless here to mention the method of ascertaining their quantities, because they cannot be of any use, and because, if we know the quantities of potash and of sulphate of potash, we may consider as foreign all the remaining complement of the crude potash.

It is important, however, in some manufactures, and particularly in those of crystals and of plate-glass, to ascertain whether the potash to be used contains iron; because in these manufactures every colouring substance must be avoided.

This circumstance is easily known by exposing the insoluble residua to the action of the muriatic acid, and pouring into this solution caused thereby prussiate of potash, till no farther precipitate is formed; after which, by taking about a fourth
part

part of this precipitate, or by calcining it by fire, we shall have as near as can be the quantity of oxyd of iron contained in the potash.

Note. Citizen Riffault, administrator of the powder and saltpetre manufactories, has long been endeavouring to discover a simple method at once to exhibit, in one simple experiment, the quantities of alkali, in an uncombined state, and combined with the sulphuric acid, contained in the potashes of commerce. He thinks he has discovered it in the nitrate of strontites, the quantity of which required to saturate these potashes indicates the quantity of alkali they contain. It was on this occasion that he invited me to make the experiments here related, in order to check his results. I must declare that they agree with mine in many points, and that in none was there any considerable difference.

XLIII. *On a Method of preserving Plants and Seeds during long Voyages.*

By CHARPENTIER DE CAUSSIGNY.

Read at the SOCIÉTÉ ACADÉMIQUE DES
SCIENCES.

THE agricultural society of the department of the Seine having requested me to give them a particular account of the facts, I had the honour to communicate at their sitting of the 14 Vendémiaire, in the year 10, relative to the method I employed

employed for bringing the Batavian sugar-cane in good condition from the Isle of France to Paris, I recalled to their recollection, that in the year 8 they had been pleased to send to the minister of marine, and of the colonies, an extract of a memoir, which I had read at one of their sittings on the sugar-cane of Batavia; and that they had requested that minister to import some of them into France, as also of those from Otaheite, which were cultivated at Guadaloupe, and which were spoken of as an excellent species.

Of the Batavian cane there are two sorts; one called the *red*, with reddish stems and leaves; the other called the *white* or *green*, with yellowish stems when ripe, and leaves of a green colour, bordering on a yellow.

Having been sent by Government, in the month of Ventôse, in the year 8, to the Isle of France, I went to Brest, where I visited the national garden. Here I recognized some sticks of the red cane of Batavia, which had recently arrived from Cayenne, in a case filled with earth, in which they had been placed in a somewhat inclined posture. The part above the earth might be about six or seven inches long, two of which at least were dried at the upper end, the remainder being in a state of verdure, though apparently injured. I induced the director of the garden to transplant them into the ground as soon as possible, having first cut off the dried part. I advised him to cause a deepish trench or fosse to be made for each cane, to put at the bottom of each trench some dung in good fermentation, and over that some good earth, mixed with mould: I recommended laying the canes horizontally,

zontally, and covering them entirely with earth. It was then the month of Germinal, and the weather mild; yet I advised him to keep layers of straw over the canes every night, and to defend them from the north wind. I am ignorant what success attended this little plantation.

I was much surprised, however, that at Cayenne, where the cultivation of the sugar-cane is well known, this box should have been so ill packed. Had the canes been inclined, so that one of their extremities only should be exposed to the air, doubtless the knots that would then have been buried would have produced new shoots. It would have been more proper to have placed them horizontally, and covered them entirely with earth, taking care only to insert such as had two knots at least: or it would have been better still to have transplanted into it stumps with their roots, after cutting off their stems.

These two methods must succeed in short voyages made during the summer. But in long voyages much is to be apprehended from the cold sometimes experienced, and, above all, from the heavy seas in bad weather.

To obviate these two inconveniences, I pursued another method, which I had formerly practised with success, and which I shall now describe.

As soon as I arrived in the Isle of France, I employed my thoughts on fulfilling the wishes of the agricultural society, then unacquainted with the cane called *gingan*, which forms a variety of the red cane of Batavia, so named on account of its red stripes resembling the East India manufacture called ginghams.

I therefore

I therefore sent to the society, by the corvètte the *Aurora*, which sailed from the Isle of France on the 11th of Brumaire, in the year 9, three weeks after my arrival there, a close box, containing sticks of that kind of cane; but the vessel was taken and carried into an English port.

It was my intention to send home, by some other vessel, some Batavian white canes; but no opportunity offered previous to my leaving the colony.

At that time I caused a box to be well constructed of good wood of the country, and strengthened with two iron clamps at each corner.

I chose a light earth, that appeared to me too dry, and moistened it so as to make it rather humid; after which it was well mixed, to render the moisture as equal as possible. I then distributed some of it on the bottom of the box, and kneaded it with my hands; after which operation it might be fifteen lines thick. On this stratum of earth I laid five sticks of ripe cane, two feet two inches long, the box being an inch or an inch and a half longer at each end, and taking care to leave a space between the canes, as also between them and the box. On these canes, which were placed horizontally, I laid a second stratum of earth, which I likewise kneaded with my hands, then a second row of canes, a third layer of earth, and so on till the box was full, finishing by a layer of earth; after which the lid of the box was nailed down, and secured with iron clamps.

This box, which contained white Batavian sugar-canes well selected and ripe, was packed on

the 3d of Pluviose, in the year 9, and arrived at Paris on the 1st of the following Messidor, or after an interval of five months, less two days. Citizen Thouin; to whom it was addressed in conformity to the orders I received from the minister of marine, found all the canes in good condition. He cut them in two; planted them immediately; and they all put out shoots. As this is the most productive species of cane known in our eastern colonies, thrives in every kind of soil, is of quick growth, and yields better sugar; and in greater abundance than others, the government may next year send shoots of it to our western colonies; and I can assure them it will be a most valuable present, especially as this species of cane requires no artificial watering.

The box being placed at the foot of the main-mast on board the *Egyptienne*; formerly a thirty-six-gun frigate, the vessel in which I returned to France; and being therefore exposed to the air, the rain; and the sun, as well as to the seas we shipped, and even to the cold, I was apprehensive, that during our passage; which lasted 87 (88) days; with very little rain, the earth near the top of the box might grow dry. I therefore caused holes to be made, with an augur, in the cover, about four or five inches apart, and poured water into them, through a funnel, without opening the box; after which I had them well stopped with strong wooden pegs, to prevent the rain, and more especially the salt-water from entering. The former might have been too profuse; and the latter would probably have destroyed the vital principle of the canes.

I watered

I watered the box only twice during the passage, namely, at the expiration of one and two months from my departure, with about a pint and a half of water each time. As we arrived in Spain before the expiration of the third month; the third watering was subsequent to our arrival in Europe.

Besides the advantages of preserving, for a very long period, the life of vegetables, of protecting them during the passage from the seas that come on board, and even from the cold *, (for had it increased I should have placed the box between decks, in the gun-room, or even in the hold); besides these advantages, I say, this method causes a saving of fresh-water, which is of so much importance during long voyages. For to support so large a quantity of canes, planted in the common manner, a pint and a half of water daily would not have been too much; and twelve or fifteen boxes would have been requisite to contain them.

In the same box I placed two large bulbous-roots of a superb flower, which comes from Africa, and is cultivated in the Isle of France, called *lys à fleurs bleues*, and which is of the liliaceous kind. At Bordeaux I transplanted them into two small pots of earth, where they sprouted out, and I brought them to Paris in good condition. I doubt not they will flower next summer, if proper care be taken of them during winter.

Young trees may be carried across the seas in like manner, but they require some additional

* The attacks of cold, and the consequent change of temperature, must also be more gradual, as the whole mass of mould, and not the extremities of the plants, must be first cooled, before the change can effect the vegetation.

care. It would be proper to take them up together with their roots and the earth about them, and they must be laid down in a box between two strata of earth, rather moist than dry, and well kneaded with the hands. The extremities of the roots, and of the branches that were growing, must be cut off, but not the leaves; after which the box must be closed, and watered from time to time during the passage, if long, by the method above described. In a box, sufficiently capacious in all directions, several rows of trees may be packed, whether of the same or different species. I have often used this method with success, and have even caused suckers of the incense-tree to be thus brought from Bengal to the Isle of France, which have all succeeded without exception, after having lain above three months in a close box. In like manner I have imported tricoloured roses, and many other vegetable productions from Bengal into the above-mentioned Island.

There are many berries of the almond kind, such as *Eugenia*, and those of the family of cinnamon and others, that cannot be conveyed to great distances in a state of germination, because they dry very rapidly. These must be placed, while fresh, in earthen-ware, queens-ware, or glass vessels; with earth somewhat less moist than that in the boxes, and the vessels only closed with cork. In this manner, in the year 1772, I brought home from the Isle of France a pot filled with berries of the Ceylon cinnamon tree, transplanted to the Isle of France, which I carefully packed between two earths, one layer above another, putting above 1,500 berries into a small pot. I had paid them no attention during the passage;

passage ; but the vessel had been closed with mortar, which shrunk in drying, and suffered the external to communicate with the internal air. This pot I presented to my deceased friend M. le Monnier, chief physician to the king. All the berries grew without exception, and my friend distributed some of the plants to the national garden, the little Trianon, and various ingenious persons both at Paris and in the departments ; and he even sent some to our colonies in America.

In my last voyage to the Isle of France I myself packed, with the same care, in a glass vessel, berries of the litchi, the best fruit of China ; and on my arrival at Bordeaux, after an interval of five months, I found all the berries had taken root. I presented them to the national garden of that commune. One of my friends, an inhabitant of the Isle de la Réunion, also packed some litchis in two glass vessels with earth in my method ; but he had hermetically sealed the vessel, and I found all the berries dead in consequence of want of air.

Many other berries, such as the rima or bread-fruit tree, the jacquier, which is of the same genus, the jam-malves, jam-rosards, rousailles, iron-wood, and bois-de-pommes, which are eugenias, and many others, that I ordered my attendants to pack in pots with earth, all perished because the earth they used was not sufficiently moist, and had not been sufficiently kneaded. My other avocations prevented my giving personally all the attention they required.

XLIV. *Method of purifying Rape Oil.**By Citizen THENARD.*FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE.*

TO 100 parts of rape oil add 2 of concentrated sulphuric acid; mix, and agitate them together. Upon this the oil presently changes its colour, becomes thick, and assumes a blackish-green appearance; after three quarters of an hour it is full of flakes, at which time cease to agitate, but add near double its weight of water, to carry off the sulphuric acid, which, if suffered to remain too long, would act too strongly upon the oil and carbonate it. It is necessary to beat this mixture during at least half an hour, in order to bring the particles of oil, of acid, and of water, into contact with each other, after which it must be left to settle.

After about a week's rest, the oil swims above the water, and the water above a blackish substance precipitated from the oil by the sulphuric acid; which substance is the colouring matter of the oil, and prevents it from burning well. Thus it appears, that the whole arranges itself into three very distinct strata, the upper being oily, the second aqueous, containing a little sulphuric acid, and the third carbonic. But even after this period of rest, the oil that forms the upper stratum is far from being clear, and I should imagine it would require twenty days to render it transparent by rest alone; but, by filtering the oil, it immediately becomes perfectly clear and pellucid. For this purpose either pounded charcoal, cotton, or wool, may be employed.

ployed. The two last are preferable, the same cotton and the same wool serving a great number of times; but after a certain interval they require to be cleared from the grease.

By this process, carefully pursued, an oil is obtained infinitely more free from colour, taste, and smell, than that commonly employed, which burns with the greatest ease, and in all respects worthy to be compared with the purest oils of commerce: add to which; that the loss in quantity is very inconsiderable.

If it be desired to obtain a still whiter oil, it may be subjected to a second process; but then one part of concentrated sulphuric acid will suffice for 100 parts of oil. In oil once purified, this acid does not cause a blackish precipitate, but on the contrary of a greyish-white, and in no great quantity. This precipitate separates less easily from the oil than the preceding.

When the oil has been treated with $\frac{1}{100}$ of sulphuric acid, if it be left to digest during twenty-four hours with a quarter of its weight of lime, or of carbonate of lime or argil, it is rendered almost as clear as water.

Neither lime, nor carbonate of lime, but especially the former, could be used with advantage, because they would occasion too great a waste of oil: but I am of opinion that argil would produce advantageous results; for, although it in fact retains a considerable quantity of oil, almost the whole of it might be extracted by means of a press.

XLV. *On the Impurity of distilled Water. By M^r DELUNEL, Member of the Lyceum of Arts, of the Free Society of Medicine, and of various other learned Societies.*

HAVING frequently observed, that the hyper-oxygenated muriate of mercury was not dissolved in distilled water, I was led to examine the cause of this indissolubility. I found that it arose from the water employed being that of wells (spring-water). Considering this fact therefore as highly important to be established, I diluted fifteen pints of water, from the nearest well to my house, (Rue Saint-Honoré, near Saint Roch,) in a new copper alembic, lined with tin, and divided the product into three parts, which were received in glass vessels.

All my experiments were repeated with water from various wells in my neighbourhood, and always with the same result.

As the three divisions of the same distillation did not manifest the same characters, it will be proper to give a separate account of my examination of each.

The first, amounting to nearly a third, was not pure, or at least was not capable of dissolving the muriate of mercury: a pound of this water neither dissolved that salt nor soap. Another portion of this first division, being tried with the muriate of mercury, and evaporated to one-third, deposited mercury under the form of grey oxyd, and the liquor over it was covered with a metallic pellicle, exhibiting prismatic colours. This observation of a metallic pellicle will, under other
circum-

circumstances, become valuable ; it demonstrates the decomposition of muriate of mercury.

Eight ounces of the same water of the first division, without addition of chemical tests, gave a slight precipitate. Nitrate of silver and nitrate of alumine also manifested the impurity of this water, though less sensibly than muriate of mercury.

Of the second division less impurity was perceptible in equal quantities, muriate of mercury gave no precipitate, but the menstruum was less clear, and soap better dissolved than in the first division.

The third division manifested the greatest purity ; for in the same proportions of water and of chemical tests muriate of mercury and soap were always perfectly dissolved, and the solutions remained very pellucid. The residuum amounted to three pints, with a considerable sediment of selenite, or calx of sulphur.

This singularity rendered me desirous of discovering the cause ; for which purpose I varied my operations, in order to compare the results.

I distilled the same well-water in a water-bath, dividing the products as before ; but notwithstanding their pellucidness, muriate of mercury and soap were not dissolved, and the sediment was much less considerable in the residue than in the former distillation over the naked fire.

As a medium of comparison, I distilled water from the Seine, in a thick cloudy state, that it might be the more loaded with substances analogous to those of well-water.

I took the same precautions of dividing the products, and the solution of muriate of mercury and of soap was complete in all the products of

distillation over the naked fire ; which proves that Seine-water, and those which are analogous to it, are perfectly purified by distillation ; whereas the water from wells, analogous to those from which the water above mentioned was taken, is not thereby perfectly purified.

To discover whether I had been anticipated in my conjecture or explanation of this fact, I consulted various pharmacopæias, and several chemists, who have treated of distilled water.

The codex of Paris recommends rain-water, to be distilled in a water-bath, of which only two-thirds are to be drawn over. The pharmacopæias of Wurtemberg and London prescribe spring-water distilled over a naked fire, and order the first product to be rejected. Beaumé, in his *Experimental Chemistry*, advises, for the sake of greater accuracy, to distill rain-water in glass vessels, rejecting the first products. Fourcroy, in his *Elements of Natural History and of Chemistry*, proposes an alembic of copper lined with tin, without any farther precautions.

These various opinions relative to the distillation of water in order to purify it, not being supported by any specific reasons, prove that no serious attention has yet been methodically paid to this operation.

Having established that well-water gives by distillation different results, it will be proper to endeavour to account for this fact. Distillation affords means to separate volatile substances from those which are fixed. During that operation then volatility of the fluid takes place only in proportion to its dilatation. This is more or less considerable in proportion to the quantity of caloric developed and combined with the fluid,
which

which becomes the more volatile the more it approaches to the state of gas. I hope, therefore, to prove by the following experiments, that from the mere different degrees or proportions of caloric, rather than from heterogeneous substances, arises the difficulty of dissolving muriate of mercury in certain portions of well-water, even when distilled.

Whoever has performed the operation of distilling with reflection, and a habit of examining every thing, knows that on the first contact of heat, and when the water of the refrigeratory is at 15 or 20 degrees of Reaumur, distillation begins, and that the degree of heat increases as well by the continuation of the fire as by the necessity of feeding the latter more and more to continue the operation.

To ascertain the degree of heat, which I suspected to be the cause of the change in the nature of this water, I placed a thermometer in the capital or refrigeratory of the alembic, which I filled with cold water previous to the commencement of the distillation. I observed that the water which had begun to distil at 20 degrees, did not become a solvent of the mercurial salt till it had risen to 75 degrees; two-thirds of the distillation having already passed over into the receivers, the remainder of the distillation was equally fit for dissolving it.

I then varied my experiment in order to render it more conclusive. In lieu of 15 pints, as in the first operation, I only put half that quantity in the alembic; that the quantity of water being smaller might be sooner heated. The result was the same; namely, that the first portions of the distilled water did not begin to dissolve the mer-

curial salt till at 75 degrees of heat. Farther, I again distilled the water of these two distillations, the first obtained, and which I call impure; it was only at 75 degrees of heat that it became a solvent of muriate of mercury. But although the cause of the phænomenon appeared to me demonstrated, I did not neglect to ascertain whether the presence of some saline substance ought to be taken into the calculation. I therefore submitted a fresh quantity of well-water to distillation, putting into the cucurbit, in which it was to be distilled, carbonate of potash, until it ceased to afford any precipitate. I then distilled it; nor was it till the 75th degree of heat that the water became a solvent; the useless products, like those of the preceding operations, manifested nothing particular, nor afforded any precipitate with carbonate of potash, pure potash, and ammoniac.

The detail of all these experiments shows how necessary it was to give attention to the different degrees of heat that took place in succession during the operation, since to these alone I am indebted, if not for a proof, at least for a very probable conjecture, of the cause of the fact, which is the subject of these remarks.

It may be objected, that in all distillations the water of the refrigeratory is never heated to 75 degrees, because it is renewed from time to time, so as to prevent the refrigerating fluid from ever attaining the heat of the distilled fluid. But I reply that the well-water above mentioned was distilled in the same manner, and that the last third of the product was the only part fit for the solution of muriate of mercury, because the temperature of the water in the cucurbit was then 75 degrees.

A com-

A comparison of the two decompositions of muriate of mercury, by distilled well-water, which I call impure, and by well-water not distilled, will confirm my assertion relative to the change effected in this respect by the greater or smaller quantity of caloric dissolved in the volatilized fluid.

Muriate of mercury dissolved in common distilled water, and afterwards mixed with undistilled well-water, does not very readily disturb its pellucidness; but a metallic pellicle with prismatic colours pretty quickly and pretty abundantly covers the surface. In the other mixture, on the contrary, (namely, well-water distilled and impure,) the same decomposition does not take place; the metallic pellicle does not appear; and the precipitate, which at first gives the water a milky colour, forms very speedily. Since of these two kinds of water neither is favourable to the solution of muriate of mercury, but each decomposes that salt in a manner peculiar to itself, this difference in the decomposition must surely depend on the nature of distilled well-water rendered such by the more or less considerable quantity of caloric absorbed by it; and that which I employed in this last experiment had not the quantity necessary.

This experiment proves that well-water will not dissolve muriate of mercury till it has been distilled at a very elevated temperature; whereas river-water requires a very inferior degree of heat.

It further proves, 1st, that distilled well-water, which does not dissolve muriate of mercury, forms no precipitate with various chemical tests;

2d,

2d, that it is necessary to re-distill well-water already distilled, to give it the degree of heat necessary to render it fit for the solution of muriate of mercury.

The difference of the decomposition of this salt by well-water not distilled, and by that which has been distilled, but which I call impure, appears to me demonstrative in favour of the theory I propose; namely, that the different quantities of caloric absorbed or dissolved in distilled well-water are the cause why the first portions of the same distillation do not dissolve muriate of mercury, which the last will effect.

I do not, however, lay down this series of experiments as a model of analysis, or this assertion as a general principle applicable to the distillation of all kinds of well-water; since the diversity of springs and other local circumstances would oppose so uniform a decision; but the fact, even were it absolutely peculiar to myself, appeared to me to deserve the attention of chemists.

River-water, it will be said, is that which is generally distilled in preference to spring-water. Agreed; but the cases of a hard frost, or occasional distance from these streams, would alone induce me to hope, my labour will appear neither trifling nor unimportant.

XLVI. *List of Patents for Inventions, &c.*

(Continued from Page 216.)

ALEXANDER BRYCE, of Glasgow, in North Britain, Merchant; for a method of drying all kinds of yarn, whether linen, woollen, cotton, or silk, or composed of all or either of these articles, as also all kinds of cloth or stuffs, commonly called piece goods. Dated January 2, 1802.

THOMAS PARKINSON, in the Parish of St. George, Bloomsbury, Middlesex, Gentleman; for an apparatus to be applied to engines for conveying fluids therefrom. Dated January 2, 1802.

ABNER COWELL LEA, of the parish of Ash-ton, near Birmingham, Warwickshire, Manufacturer; for a method of manufacturing the furniture for umbrellas and parasols.

Dated January 2, 1802.

LEWIS JAMES ARMAND ESTIENNE, of Paulstreet, near Finsbury-square, Middlesex, Gentleman; for an invention, communicated to him by a foreigner, of reducing human excrement into a powder, divested of all nauseous smell, preserving at the same time its fertilizing properties in rendering land infinitely more productive and vegetative than any other manure hitherto discovered.

Dated January 9, 1802.

ROBERT BROWN, of new Radford, Nottinghamshire, Lace-manufacturer; for a method of manufacturing nets of all kinds.

Dated January 16, 1802.

JOSEPH LEWIS, of Brimscumb, Gloucestershire, Dyer; for improvements in the art of dying, by means of a new method of cooling the

the cloth and other piece goods (particularly in dying black); and a new mode of applying the fire for the purpose of heating the boiler or other vessels, and which may be also applied to the heating of other boilers or vessels where heat is required. Dated January 16, 1802.

JOSEPH HALL, of Pitt-street, in the parish of St. Mary, Newington, Surrey; for a hammer for guns, pistols, and other fire-arms, which contains the prime, and effectually preserves it from damp and rainy weather.

Dated January 16, 1802.

RICHARD WILLCOX, of the city of Bristol, Engineer; for improvements on the steam-engine furnace or boiler, and air-pump.

Dated January 23, 1802.

PAUL DE PHILIPSTHAL, of the Lyceum, in the Strand, Gentleman; for an optical apparatus, whereby he is enabled to represent, in a dark space or scene, the human figures, in various characters, proportions, and sizes, and by which means painters and other artists may accurately enlarge or diminish with more certainty and facility than has hitherto been known or done.

Dated January 26, 1802.

JAMES SHARPLES, of the city of Bath, Gentleman; for new-invented mechanical powers applicable to steam-engines; part of which machinery may be applied to other useful purposes.

Dated January 28, 1802.

THOMAS CHARLES BAKER, of Poplar, in the parish of St. Dunstan, Stepney, Middlesex, Mill-right, for vanes or sails for windmills.

Dated January 28, 1802.

REPERTORY
OF
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES.
NUMBER XCV.

Printed by NICHOLS and SON, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street.

XLVII. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. FRANCIS BREWIN, of Bermondsey, in the County of Surrey, Tanner; for an improved Method of Tanning.* Dated November 18, 1801.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
Now KNOW YE, that I the said Francis Brewin, in compliance with the said proviso expressed and contained, do hereby declare, that the nature of my said invention, and the manner in which the same is to be performed, are as follows, *viz.* My improved process of tanning consists principally in consolidating floaters and taps, that is by drawing the oozes for the vats, and handlers from the floaters, and working the oozes through the floaters in every respect as though they were a set of taps, and using them at the same time in the nature of floaters, by handling the greenest packs in them. These vats I call floating taps. My process I describe more particularly as follows: Twenty or twenty-five vats I consider as constituting one complete tan-yard; and my vats be-

Vol. XVI. P p ing

ing nearly of one size, I take two or three of the centre vats, which I use as spenders; four or six immediately next to these I make my floating taps, each containing an eye and a false bottom. The remainder are vats and handlers, in which I use all my fresh bark. One floating tap I keep empty, that it may contain the whole of the ooze and bark in a vat or handler, into which floating vat I draw the ooze and bark, from that vat or handler, which I conceive most necessary to be drawn. I draw off by a pump from this floating tap, now the best, my oozes into the vat or handlers from which it last came, making up the deficiency from the second floating tap, late the best; but working it first through the one now made I put the goods down in the drawn oozes, with about three times the quantity of bark that is generally used with one pack. I continue to work the whole of the floating taps as though they were one set of taps; but first I throw up each pack of goods, and after the floating taps are worked through, I shift the floating packs as in a set of handlers. The bark in the late worst floating tap, being after the whole has been worked through thrown into the spender, causes such floating tap to become the empty floating tap, ready to receive the ooze and bark from the vat or handler next to be drawn. Experience perhaps may prove it to be most advantageous, particularly where the number of floating taps exceed six, to draw the oozes from one of the more backward floating taps instead of the best; in this case those floating taps only that follow the one drawn from must be considered as floating taps, and the others worked merely as floaters, by shifting the packs only. In this case, some labour

labour in pumping would be saved, and the goods before they go into the fresh bark would be more tanned. The precise number of floating taps in a yard is not very material, but more than ten I conceive will seldom be found most advantageous, or less than four. By disposing of the spenders, floating taps, vats, and handlers, as before described, barrows or long shoots will seldom if ever be required to convey the bark or ooze from the vats or handlers to the floating taps, or from the floating taps to the spenders, as such vats or handlers may be drawn as lie next to the empty floating tap, and such floating tap is so disposed as to lie next to the spender that has received its bark, as may be seen by a plan of two of my yards in the margin. I draw so many vats or

V	H	V	H	V
H	Empty. F.T.	S 3	F.T. 1	H
V	F.T. 5	S 2	F.T. 2	V
H	4 F.T.	S 1	F.T. 3	H
V	H	V	H	V

V	H	V	H	V
H	Empty. F.T.	S ₂	¹ F.T.	H
V	³ F.T.	S ₁	² F.T.	V
H	V	H	V	H

handlers into each floating tap, as that when the goods and oozes are out of them the bark will about one half fill them; but as I generally put as much bark into a vat or handler as will be sufficient for this purpose, I do not often draw more than one vat or handler into one floating tap; one spender will contain two floating taps, from which, if the spenders are just half the number of the floating taps, which I consider as a proper proportion, the whole will both be worked round, or emptied in the same time, of course the floating tap that is to be cast will always continue to be near the spender, that is to receive the bark. Three or four times handling the goods after they have been regularly through the floating taps, besides when drawn for, I find sufficient. I seldom handle the floating taps but when the ooze is drawn, excepting the greenest pack, which I generally handle once in two or three days at least. The size of the vats, handlers, floating taps, and spenders, is not very material, but I consider that the floating taps and spenders should be at

at least equal in size to the handlers and vats. This general rule should be observed, not to draw so often, or more vats or handlers into a floating tap, as that the floating tap will not contain goods sufficient to spend the bark to your satisfaction. By the above process the oozes in the vats and handlers may always be kept about twice as strong as such oozes generally are, as so much more bark is used at one time with each pack of goods; and as each pack of goods may be drawn for while the ooze continues to be very strong, and of course will cause the drawn oozes to be very strong also, and yet by the process the bark goes through in the floating taps it will be, before thrown away, more completely spent than by any other process, from the water being made to go through the bark after it has been used in the vats or handlers so many more times than is done by the usual process before it comes to be used with the fresh bark, but above all from the green goods, after the oozes are drawn from it, spending the bark at the same time that it is spending, by the water being worked through it. The great advantages derived from this process are, the leather is made of a superior quality, being more solid and weighty than other leather, and is manufactured in less time, from the oozes in the vats and handlers containing double the quantity of the tanning quality than is contained in common oozes. The leather when curried will be much more water-proof than common leather, as it will take in more oil in the process of currying, provided the oozes in the handlers and vats are not kept stronger than oozes in general are. The leather will be much tougher than other leather, as by this process it is not put into
old

old acid oozes while green, by which the texture of leather in general is much injured. The leather in manufacturing requires less labour than by any other process, as the labour of drawing oozes from the large quantity of bark used in each ooze is considerably abridged, and there is a saving of bark from its being more completely spent than by any other process, and as the quantity of bark permitted to stand without goods is much less than usual. Elm-bark, or weaker barks than oak, may by this process be used with particular advantages, since the bark is thereby so completely spent, and the labour so much abridged, and inasmuch as it enables the keeping the oozes in the vats and handlers much stronger than by any other process; by which means the leather tanned by elm, or other weak barks, becomes as solid and weighty as common leather tanned by oak-bark. In witness whereof, &c.

XLVIII. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. ROBERT DICKINSON, of Long Acre, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman; for certain Improvements in the Construction of, and Additions to, the Saddles, Harness, and other Gear, necessary or useful for the Employ of Horses and other Animals in riding or in carrying Loads, or in drawing Carriages of any Description whatever.*

Dated November 10, 1801.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
 NOW KNOW YE, that in compliance with the
 said

said proviso, I the said Robert Dickinson do hereby declare, that the nature of my said invention, and the manner in which the same is to be performed, is hereinafter particularly described and ascertained; that is to say: Whereas in the construction of the saddles, and other gear and appendages hitherto made or manufactured, the several parts have generally possessed no elasticity except that slight degree which might depend upon the nature of the materials themselves, and it consequently follows that saddles and cruppers are either girthed too tight, so as to impede the respiration of the animal, and so as to endanger their breaking, or so loosely as to render the seat of the rider more or less unsafe, and very seldom can be fixed with that exact degree of tension which is best adapted to every useful purpose. And moreover in the adjustment of the crupper and with the breast plate a difficulty of the same nature presents itself, namely, that in the first tension of these, if the same be too loose, the saddle will not be duly confined to its place, or if the same be too tight the animal will be very much incommoded, and in either case, when by sudden jerks or other motions, the breast-plate or crupper, or girth, shall be required to produce their respective effects, the parts will either break, or else the action, particularly of the crupper upon the tail of the animal, will be sudden, unqualified, and pernicious. Now my said improvements in the construction of, and additions to the saddles, harness, and other gear aforesaid, consist in certain springs, or elastic portions interposed between, and in effect constituting parts of the said instruments or parts; that

that is to say, more particularly, I improve the construction of saddles by affixing one or more spiral springs, similar to those used in the small instrument for weighing, commonly called spring steel-yards, unto those parts of the saddle to which the girths, the crupper, and the breast-plate are respectively to be fastened. The said spiral springs are so lodged in certain cavities, sheaths, or receptacles, that a piece of catgut or wire, or chain, or other fit material, passing within the cavity of the spring, and fastened to, or bearing against one end of the said spring, shall, when drawn or acted upon, cause the turns of the spring to approach more nearly together, and consequently cause it to react against the said catgut or rod, or chain, or other fit material, and tend to draw the same towards the saddle itself. I fix to the end of the said catgut, rod, chain, or other fit material, straps or buckles, or other fastenings, for the ready fixing of the girth, breast-plate, and crupper, in the usual manner. And moreover, in some cases where convenience or choice may cause the preference, I fix the said spiral springs, within proper sheaths or receptacles, of metal, wood, cloth, leather, or other fit material, so as to form a separate piece capable of being applied or attached between the saddle, and the extremity of the girth, breast-plate, or crupper, respectively, so as to communicate to the said appendages the effect of its own elastic extensibility in the longitudinal direction or otherwise. I fix the said springs so fitted up in the breast-plate and crupper in such a manner that the same shall constitute parts of those appendages to the saddle, and communi-
cate

ate the same effect as in the other cases just described. And farther, I do hereby declare, that I do not confine myself in the structure and use of the springs or elastic parts of my said invention to any such precision of figure or material as not to allow of considerable variations. The springs may be made to act by drawing the convolutions or turns farther apart instead of compressing the same together, as before described. The wire of which the springs are made may be taken of any fit metal, but steel is the best, and it may be either round, square, or of any other figure, as to its section or base, and the springs may be either straight or curved, according to the numerous well-known forms of springs, and the application thereof; but I consider the spiral or helix, as before described and applied, as the cheapest, most convenient, and as good as any. On some occasions I make use of a simple strap or piece of Indian rubber, or *caoutchouc*, instead of the springs; the use of which springs is supplied by the natural elasticity of the said *caoutchouc*; but I do not consider this last material as deserving any general preference, because its spring or elastic force is greatly weakened by heat, and in cold weather it becomes rigid, and liable to snap. In witness whereof, &c.

XLIX. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. MATTHEW MURRAY, of Leeds, in the County of York, Engineer ; for a Method of constructing the Air Pump, and sundry other Parts belonging to a Steam Engine, by which a considerable saving will be made in the Consumption of Fuel, and an increased Power obtained.*

Dated August 4, 1801.

WITH A PLATE.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. NOW KNOW YE, that in compliance with, and agreeable to the true intent and meaning of the said proviso, in the said letters patent contained, I the said Matthew Murray do hereby declare, that the following is a particular description of the nature of my said invention of new methods and improvements on the steam engine, both in respect to principles, and to the way and manner in which they are performed and rendered practically useful ; that is to say : First, in respect to principles of the new air pump, I cause the air to be discharged from the air pump without its having to make any effort in opening of valves, or pressing through a body of water, and in causing the water and the air to be discharged separately, and different ways ; this is effected by discharging the air alone by one bucket, and the water alone by another, or by an eduction pipe of twenty-eight feet in length, as in the Figs. 1, 2, 3. Secondly. An improved method of packing the cylinder-lid, stuffing boxes for valves, &c. I cause the removeable parts of each to come in immediate contact with one another ; this is effected by

by placing the necessary packing on the upper side of the cylinder-lid (instead of being betwixt the cylinder and lid as formerly), which prevents the piston-rod receiving friction from any oblique pressure, by the cylinder-lid being screwed down more upon one side than the other, which is unavoidably the case in all other methods of packing-lids, valves, stuffing-boxes, and other similar things, where great accuracy is required, as in Fig. 4. Thirdly. An improvement in the valves and working geer, the principle of which consists in the advantageous form in which they are made, and in the two uppermost valves being inverted, and the communication by the valve-rods passing through reservoirs of oil, or liquid matter, which will prevent any air getting into the engine to impair the vacuum; the principle of the cylinder lid is here applied in fixing the stuffing-boxes for the valves, and valve-box lids, which is of the utmost importance to their operating well, as the oblique pressure (which cannot be prevented in the old method) throws the valves out of their seats, and renders them proportionally imperfect, Fig. 5. Fourthly. A new principle of opening and shutting the valves by a circular motion (instead of the plug and hand-geer now in use,) which prevents the engine making a false stroke, or turning the wrong way round, by which means a steam engine is rendered as steady in its motion as a water-wheel, as in Figs. 6, 7, 8, 9. Fifthly. A new method of connecting the piston-rod to the parallel-motion, as described in Fig. 10. Sixthly. An improved method of constructing fire-places for consuming the smoke arising from steam engines, and other fires, Fig. 11. Now I do declare, that the six above men-

tioned principles comprehend the real object of my inventions. And, in order for the better comprehension and understanding how the afore-said may be reduced to practical use, I do hereby further declare, that although I vary my mode of construction, as a difference of circumstances may require, to produce the same effect, and obtain the main purposes intended; yet I principally adhere to the methods herein described, as being fully answerable to what is required, and best calculated to be understood from the drawings and descriptions thereof. And the same is described fully in the drawing or plan added hereto, and contained in the skin of parchment hereunto annexed. (See Plate XIII.) Figs. 1, 2, and 3, are plans exhibiting the principle of the air pump. A, the condenser; B, the air pump; C, the air piston; D, the air valve, which is opened and shut by the working parts of the engine, and has an elastic rod; E, the valve for discharging the air; F, the exhausting pipe, having a free communication betwixt the condenser and the top of the air pump, when the valve D is open; G, the eduction pipe; H, a bucket, and balance valve, for discharging the water down the bored eduction pipe in Fig. 3; I, the delivering valve for water in Figs. 2 and 3; K, in Fig. 1, a bucket for lifting the water upwards as in a common pump; L, a foot valve for preventing the return of the water during the descent of the bucket K; M, the barrel of the pump for discharging water alone; N N, in Fig. 2, an eduction pipe, thirty feet long or upwards, where the water is discharged by its own gravity, and may be attached to the air pump, or condenser, as the dotted lines shew, Fig. 4, exhibiting the principle of the top, stuffing-

stuffing-boxes for valves, &c. A A, the cylinder-lid. B B, the top ring that is screwed down with bolts to the flanch of the cylinder. C C, the packing of paper, hemp, or other materials, laid on to the cylinder lid A, and under the top ring B B. D D, a shoulder bored in the top of the cylinder, for the lid A to be turned and ground into; this method applies to steam cylinders, air pumps, stuffing-boxes for valves, as is shewn in the other figures. Fig. 5, plan of the working valves and side pipes. A A A, the rods that lift the valves. B B, stuffing boxes for the valves to work through, fixed in the same manner as the cylinder lid in Fig. 4. C C, rings for fixing the stuffing-boxes. D D D, mortices for the levers for the opening of the valves. E E, are the two inverted top valves. F F, are reservoirs for holding oil, or other liquid matter. G G, two circular valve-boxes for admitting the steam. Figs. 6, 7, 8, and 9, shew the principle of opening and shutting the valve by a circular motion. A, the axletree. B, a wheel to be turned from the motion of the fly-wheel, or other parts of the engine or mill-work. C C C C, cranks with rollers fixed upon the axletree A, parallel to each other, or at right angles, as circumstances may require. D D, circular box rods for receiving alternate motion from the circular motion of the cranks C C. E E, tappet plates for the cranks to work against. F F, levers for the mortices D D D in Fig. 5, for lifting the valves. Figs. 8 and 9, shew the same principle, but differ from the other by having straight plates to work against instead of circular ones. G G G G, handles for setting the engine to work, and may be supported at H H H H. The axletrees A A, must make the same number
of

of revolutions as the engine does strokes, which may be easily regulated by the wheel-work. Fig. 10, shewing the method of connecting the piston rod to the parallel motion. A, the piston rod. B, the top cone end of the rod. C, two half sockets which fit the cone end of the rod. D, the outermost socket. E, the cone part of this socket, fitting the outside of the socket C. F, the cotter for pressing the rod A, with its sockets C, into the cone part of the outside socket D, which fixes the whole together as in one piece, without cutting any holes in the rod, as is the case in the old method. Fig. 11, shewing the method of constructing a fire-place for consuming of smoke. A, the boiler. B B B B, brick-work, C, the funnel for conveying coals to the fire. D, sliding plate for lessening the aperture of the funnel, and regulating the quantity of coals in. E, the fire-place. F, the grate-bars lying in a frame, and moving upon a joint at No. 1. No. 2, the grate bars lowered down for the purpose of cleaning out the fire. G, charging-box for pushing the fire farther on the grate-bars, and making room for fresh coals as the others are consumed; this box is filled with holes for the purpose of letting air into the fire. H, a small wheel and rack for working the charging-box G in large fires; but the box may be thrust in by the handle I in small ones. K, a lever for turning the wheel H. No. 3, plan of the grate-bars frame taken out of its place to the pivots that it turns upon when it is lowered to clean out the fire. 4, plan of the charging-box G, to shew the method of working it by wheel-work, either by hand, or by a motion from the engine. In witness whereof, &c.

es, re-
 steel-
 ching
 he pr
 C, r
 the a
 par
 xker
 with
 e loca
 e per
 he or
 meke
 ing a
 -wot
 : fr
 of ex
 ls a
 wne,
 the
 ar-
 ing
 c: of
 d

Fig. 1.

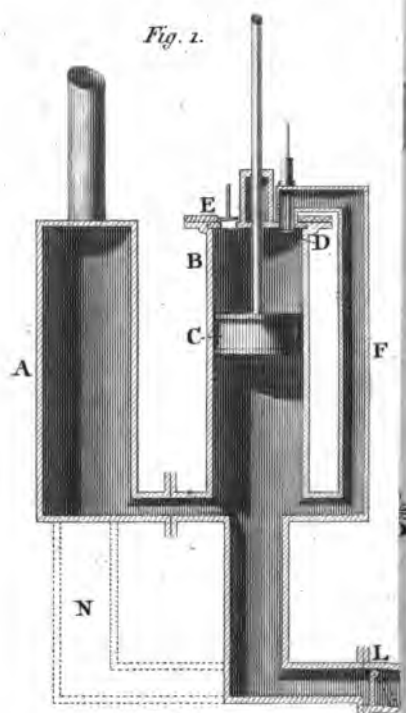


Fig. 5.

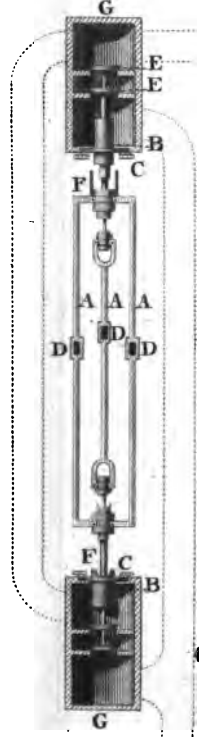


Fig. 6.

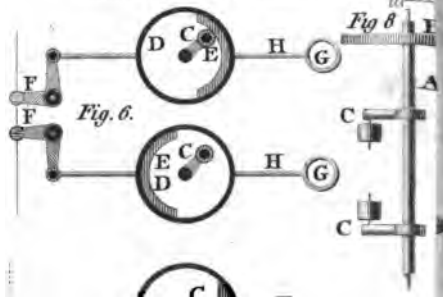
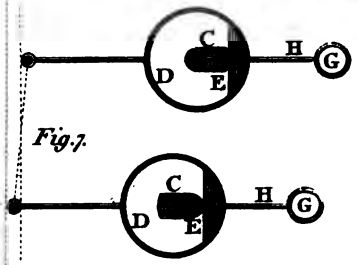


Fig. 7.





L. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. PAUL DE PHILIPSTHAL, of the Lyceum, in the Strand, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman; for his Invention of representing, in a dark Space or Scene, the human Figures, in various Characters, Proportions, and Sizes, and by which Means Painters and other Artists may accurately enlarge or diminish any painting with more certainty and facility than has hitherto been known or done *.*

Dated January 26, 1802.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c. Now KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said proviso, I the said Paul de Philipsthal do hereby declare, that my said invention is as follows, *viz.* As the apparition of deceased or returning spirits of men exists rather in the imagination than in reality, therefore every one hath a different conception of the apparitions of ghosts, according to the ideas formed in his understanding. After a diligent search, inconceivable trouble and expence, I have discovered a method, by means of optical experiments, to produce numerous representations of ghostly apparitions, approaching the idea of every spectator, whereby his expectation may be amply satisfied.

The apparatus of some of these exhibitions consists of two concave glasses, or rather two concave metal reflectors, before which an artificial light, proportionable to their focus, is applied.

* This invention is now publicly exhibited under the name of the Phantasmagoria.

These

These enlightened concave metal reflectors are secured in a closet or box proportionable to their size, and their requisite light, in such a manner that all the rays of light are directed upon a transparent picture, representing the apparition; which picture reflects, by means of lenses, upon a transparent body, and giving the necessary direction to this apparatus, according to the nature of its circumstances, in such a manner that the apparitions represent themselves to the eye of the spectator arbitrarily, either in a larger or smaller, in a nearer or more distant perspective point of view.

In the same manner I can likewise represent landscapes and buildings in a very striking and deceiving manner, in a voluntary size.

Another sort of apparition is produced by the refraction of light, by means of transparent bodies, of various shapes and sizes, which are fixed in a dark closet as aforesaid, and, by means of the refraction of an artificial light, are either made visible or invisible. If those bodies are made to liken deceased persons which are required to be seen, then the apparition is the more striking, and answers fully the ideas commonly formed of a spectre.

A third sort of these optical deceptions I produce in the following manner, *viz.*

By opaque moveable figures, of various sizes and shapes. These are moderately enlightened by the refraction of a concave metal reflector, fixed in a dark closet; but the rays of light must be properly distributed by the refraction of a lens, of a proportionable focus, in order that the enlightened object may alone represent itself to the eye; if therefore, according to the description,
the

the enlightened figures imitate mechanically the motions of men, and appear in proper dress or draperies, then this becomes the most striking illusion, as one may by this regulation (by giving an easy motion to their drapery) produce various groups, and pantomimic scenes, out of the world of spirits.

A fourth sort of optical illusion is operated in the following manner, in order to produce a multiplicity of apparitions.

There is between the transparent body upon which the figures reflect, another dark body slipped in, upon which a fixed number of figures are applied, and are distributed in a symmetrical manner; upon these figures either a greater or less light is directed, according to the disposition of the groups, and gives to the apparatus the necessary direction, in order that those which reflect upon the transparent bodies may move through one another, and form all manner of groups; the positions of which are very comic and striking, and they procure the most agreeable entertainment.

Lastly, by means of this briefly-described apparatus and method of working, a thousand different divertisements and surprises may be produced, by preparing the necessary apparatus proportionable to the space and place, and possessing judgment to moderate the rays of light which would be too extensive here to be described. Having thus described, and figuratively explained, the nature of my invention; I promise to myself, regarding the meritorious discovery of these things, the most high and gracious protection of his Britannic Majesty, by virtue of his royal letters patent, granted unto me, my executors, &c. In witness whereof, &c.

LI. *Account of Experiments to determine the comparative Advantage of the drill or broad-cast Method in the Cultivation of Turnips, and Description of a new-invented Drill. By the Rev. T. C. MUNNINGS, of East Dereham, in Norfolk.*

WITH A PLATE.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the Encouragement of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

The Silver Medal and Ten Guineas were adjudged for this Communication.

RESIDING in a country in which the turnip-crop is very deservedly considered as the basis of its husbandry, I have, for some time, directed my attention, and made some experiments, relative to the improvement of the cultivation of that valuable vegetable; conceiving that in whatever degree I could more advantageously produce turnips, or when produced could provide for a more economical expenditure of the crop, I might fairly be regarded as in the same degree promoting the general and lasting interests of the community. With this view I have made repeated trials, to ascertain "*The comparative advantage of the drill or broad-cast method in the cultivation of turnips;*" and as the result of an experiment which I made last year has not only been satisfactory to myself, but also to all who have witnessed the effects of it, I am induced to offer myself a candidate for the premium held out

out by the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c.

But, before I proceed to a detail of my experiments, I think it right to observe, that I have, *by way of preparation for turnips*, given my land a deeper ploughing in the winter than is customary with the neighbouring farmers. For this purpose, I make use of a Scotch foot-plough; and I think that by *such* ploughing I bring land into action, which has been for some time *dormant*; and which is therefore better suited to the turnip than land which has been exhausted by the production of other crops. In every other respect my previous management of my land corresponds with the common practice of my neighbours.

My land (*a field of nine statute acres*) being thus prepared, instead of sowing the turnips *broadcast* in the usual method, I invented a *DRILL* for this purpose, simple in its construction, and of easy management. It consists of a tin box, in the shape of a barrel, affixed to the axis of a wheel, about twenty-two inches in diameter, vertical with the same, and in its revolutions dropping the seed through small apertures in the middle of the barrel. The holes through which the seed falls are distant from the wheel about fourteen inches. (See Plate XIV. Figs. 4. and 5, and description thereof annexed.)

I began by having the tops of the different ridges set out with the common Norfolk *two-horse plough*; and, when the same plough took up the furrow next to the top, I immediately followed with my drill, and dropped the seeds upon the fresh mould the instant it was turned up. I was then followed by a one-horse plough, the over-shot mould of which as quickly buried the

308 *On the Advantages of drilling Turnips,*

seeds. I was thus enabled to sow my seeds as fast as the land was ploughed, and to deposit them in regular and straight rows, at equal distances of about eighteen inches; after which I harrowed or rolled my land, in the same direction in which it was ploughed; and the consequence has been, that my crop has grown as regularly as a gardener could plant cabbages. Nearly six acres of my field were thus drilled, and on the same day (in the third week of June) the remainder of the field, or something more than three acres, was sown broad-cast, after the usual practice of the country, and precisely at the same time when the farmers around me were sowing their lands in a similar manner.

In the course of my observations on the turnip-crop, I had frequently lamented that, when the crop was indeed abundant, the advantages derived from its expenditure were far from correspondent, because no effectual method has yet been adopted, to protect the turnips from the severity of a winter's frost. This, in the common method of *broad-cast* sowing, I considered as impracticable, and therefore resolved to attempt it in my drilled crop; and in that crop I have been enabled, by pulling up the alternate rows, to leave regular rows about a yard apart, and have had the land so ploughed, with a one-horse plough, as to mould up the turnips, on each side, most effectually, and to assume the appearance of what is called *two-furrow work*. I have therefore half my crop so buried, as to lessen very materially, if not absolutely to prevent, the danger arising from the frequently fatal effects of a cutting frost.

I am truly happy that the mildness of the present season prevents my speaking with greater confidence,

confidence, as to the success of this part of my experiment, though the very complete manner in which the turnips are now buried, leaves me without much doubt but that it fully answers my expectations. Many very experienced farmers, who have witnessed my proceedings, honour them with their entire approbation, and look upon my method of protecting my plants as a grand discovery in the management of the turnip-crop. I am certainly aware, that I am not the first person who has drilled turnips; but I know of no one who has before done it in so simple a manner — in a manner attended with less expence — in a manner admitting of so much ease, in future operations, for the defence of the plants — or in a manner more likely to be clearly understood by all who may be desirous of making similar experiments. Of the superior produce of the drilled crop over the broad-cast, on equal quantities of land, every experiment that I have made has most powerfully convinced me; and I have the universal opinion of all who have viewed my present crop, to confirm my sentiments. It has been observed by Mr. Kent, in his General View of the Agriculture of the County of Norfolk, that the ground does not relish turnips so well as formerly: and he supposes, (in my opinion, with much justice,) that the present comparative ignorance of the use of turnips amongst the Hanoverians, has arisen from the ground in that country being injured by repeated crops of them. It is certainly a very obvious truth, that turnips will grow in the greatest abundance on land not accustomed to bear them: but it has frequently occurred to me, that one material reason of failure, in a crop of turnips sown broad-cast, has arisen from the seed
not

not being sown soon enough after the plough ; as I have, in numberless instances, taken notice of turnips vegetating very partially, when only a few furrows have been ploughed between one sowing and another ; and, in such cases, I have always thought that, if the seed could have been deposited immediately after the plough, it would not have failed to grow uniformly. I trust it will be found that my experiment powerfully tends to confirm this conclusion:

In a part of my field, from which the alternate rows have not yet been taken, I have, with very great effect, used the hoe-plough, and have not only cut and destroyed whatever weeds were growing between the rows, but have also partially moulded up the apples of the turnips ; and I am induced to believe that even so partial a moulding up, executed in the autumnal months, would have a strong tendency to protect the plants, to facilitate a more complete moulding-up when part of the crop is removed, and to admit the full benefit resulting from the exposure of the earth to a winter's frost. I am persuaded that such use of the hoe-plough serves likewise to retain necessary moisture, and to produce future pulverization with much less than common labour. But I have more particularly noticed the very superior verdure of the moulded-up plants, compared with what are not so, and with the larger and almost uninjured tops of the former, in comparison with the latter ; for, during some late frosts, the effects of which were very perceptible in the exposed plants, those moulded up have continued to grow, and to branch luxuriantly, with all the vigour of vernal vegetation. I attribute this to
the

the bulbs of such plants not having their juices stagnated by the keenness of the weather.

As I am anxious to have this subject fully submitted to the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. allow me to say, that I consider my drill for turnips as much superior to any other, from the single circumstance of its depositing the seed so *instantly* after the plough, as entirely to preserve the good effects of the first evaporation; and that I conceive such evaporation produces the uniform vegetation of such minute seeds. So remarkably uniform was the vegetation last year, that in the six acres of my drilled plants, I believe there was not a deficiency of six square yards; though on three acres of broad-cast, before rain fell, not one half, perhaps not one-third part of the seeds vegetated. I am indeed fully persuaded that the drill method, in the cultivation of turnips, will in all seasons be superior to the broad-cast; but that the very great and striking difference between the two methods will most effectually be perceived in a season of uncommon drought; and it is for this reason that I am solicitous to procure for the drill-method an extensive and impartial trial, that agriculturists in general may be satisfactorily convinced of its important advantages.

Of the following advantages attending my method of drilling turnips, I am satisfactorily persuaded: — In a dry time, as was the case last season, the seed, by being immediately dropped upon the fresh turned-up mould, has consequently an increased probability of successful vegetation. By being buried somewhat deeper than in the broad-cast method, it receives more moisture in its infant state of vegetation; and by having, if

I may

I may so say, new hold of the earth, is less liable to injury, from the effects of continued drought. In confirmation of these persuasions I must state, that turnips sown on the same day, in the same field, broad-cast, on land in every other respect treated previously in the same way, have not produced one-half or one-third of a crop, and that the same has been very generally the case with turnips sown broad-cast; but that every row of my drilled plants has succeeded to admiration. The advantages in the subsequent management of the crop I have already spoken of. If therefore it be desirable to grow turnips to advantage, if it be desirable to protect them when grown, and by such protection be enabled to give stock, sound, uninjured turnips, instead of what may be more than half-rotten, or frost-nipt almost to putrefaction; I would willingly flatter myself that the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. will be convinced that, as far as any conclusion can be drawn from a single experiment in favour of one method rather than another, I have, beyond dispute, established the superiority of the drill-method of cultivating turnips.

Of my previous experiments I am not able to furnish the Society with any satisfactory particulars; yet I would by no means omit to declare, that each has been the mean of persuading me, that the broad-cast method of cultivating turnips can never be so advantageous as that of the drill, when properly managed; and I have much satisfaction in assuring the Society, that, from the extraordinary success of my last year's experiment, many of my neighbours have expressed a resolution to drill, and to protect their turnips for the time to come.

In

In addition to the advantages I have before stated, that my drilled plants growing in such very straight and equidistant rows, any noxious weeds, such as *charlock*, *thistles*, or *red-weed*, may be destroyed in the infant state of the plants, by hoeing the intermediate spaces; that when the alternate rows are removed, and the land ploughed for the defence of the remaining rows, it receives most of the benefits of a winter's frost, and is very much forwarded in preparation for the barley-crop; and that, above all, from my complete success, I have roused a spirit of emulation in the cultivation of turnips, among the farmers of the county of Norfolk.

With regard to my turnips it would be easy to multiply certificates, and be diffuse in my observations, because no agriculturist has viewed them without being surprised both at the abundance of the crop (considering the quality of my land), and at the very obvious simplicity of my management of it, from beginning to end. I shall only farther observe, that it is now in my power to sow my seed at equal distances of nine, eighteen, twenty-seven, thirty-six inches, or at any given distance of inches, of which nine are an aliquot part; and that I consider this as no trifling convenience.

Certificates accompanied these letters, from Mr. James Blomfield, of Billingsford; Mr. St. John Priest, Master of Scarning-school; Mr. William Salter and Mr. Daniel Reeve, of Beetley; John Tuck and the Rev. George Preston, Curate of East Dereham; all which confirm the above accounts.

314 *Description of a new-invented Implement*

REFERENCES to Plate XIV.

Fig. 4, A, the wheel with an iron rim.

B, the tin barrel, or feed-box, fixed to the axis of the above wheel.

C, the aperture by which the feed is introduced into the box:—this aperture is afterwards closed by a cover.

D, a semicircular plate of tin, to prevent any dirt falling upon the feed-box.

E, E, the two handles of the machine.

Fig. 5, F, represents the feed-box on a larger scale.

G, the holes in the tin-box, through which the feed falls upon the land.

H, part of the axis of the wheel, to which the feed-box is fixed.

LII. *Description of an Implement in Husbandry, called a Cultivator, by the Inventor, Mr. WILLIAM LESTER, of Northampton.*

WITH A PLATE.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the ENCOURAGEMENT of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

The Silver Medal was presented to Mr. LESTER for this Invention.

AS the health and luxuriance of corn depend, in a great measure, on the pulverization of the soil previous to the seed being sown, the Society
of

of Arts will, I am persuaded, give every encouragement in their power to the introduction of any implement that promises an abridgement of labour; and as all tenacious soils are pulverized in the best manner in dry weather, when their particles are the most disjointed, and their contact broken, the propriety of taking the advantage of working them in that state will be obvious: and at the same time it follows, that an improved implement for the abridgement of labour would be a desirable thing, in a climate like England, where the seasons are so uncertain.

In working on a rough fallow, my cultivator should be set at its greatest expansion, and contracted in proportion as the clods are reduced. I am confident that one man, a boy, and six horses, will move as much land in a day, and as effectually, as six ploughs; I mean land in a fallow state, that has been previously ploughed.

It will be requisite in some states of the soil to alter the breadth of the shares; but of this, I presume, the farmer will always be a proper judge. By the expansion and contraction of the cultivator, the points of the shares are, in a small degree, moved out of the direct line; but this is so trifling, that it is no impediment to its working.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CULTIVATOR.

(See Plate XIV. Fig. 1.)

A, the beam. B, B, the handles. C C, a cross bar, of a semi-circular form, containing a number of holes, which allow the two bars D, D, to be placed nearer or farther from each other. D, D, are two strong bars, moveable at one end,

S s 2

upon

316 *Description of a new-invented Implement, &c.*

upon a pivot E, and extending thence in a triangular form to the cross-bar C. In these bars are square holes, which allow the shares F placed therein, to be fixed to any height required. The seven shares marked F, are shaped at their lower extremities like small trowels: the upper parts of them square iron bars. G, G, G, are three iron wheels, on which the machine is moved; they may be raised or lowered at pleasure. H, the iron hook, to which the swingle tree and horses are to be fixed.

When the machine is first employed on the land, the bars D, D, are expanded as much as possible. As the soil is more loosened, they are brought nearer to the centre: the shares then occupy a less space, and the soil will consequently be better pulverized.

A certificate from Mr. William Shaw, of Cotton-End, near Northampton, accompanied this letter; in which he states that he had used Mr. Lester's cultivator upon a turnip fallow last summer, and that he believes it to be a very useful implement for cultivating the land in a fallow state, by its working or scuffling off seven acres *per* day with six horses. He adds, that from its property of contracting and expanding, it is calculated to work the same land in a rough or fine state, by which means it unites the principles of two implements in one; and, by the index on the axis, it may be worked at any given depth required.

A model of the above described cultivator is reserved in the Society's repository.

LIII. *Description of a new-invented Augre or Peat-Borer.* By THOMAS ECCLESTON, Esquire, of Scarsbrick-Hall, Lancashire.

WITH A PLATE.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the ENCOURAGEMENT of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

The Thanks of this Society were voted to Mr. ECCLESTON for this Invention.

THE greatest obstacle to the effectual draining of many boggy lands, consists in the earth in the bottoms of the ditches or drains when newly cut, and more especially if made to any considerable depth, rising from the pressure of the waters contained in the bog, by which the new-cut drains and ditches are frequently so nearly filled up, as to impede the flowing of the water they were intended to carry off, and thereby rendering the work comparatively ineffectual.

There are different layers, or strata, in moss or peat lands, which will not allow the water easily to filtrate through them, yet are of so soft and spongy a nature as to rise from the pressure of the water contained in the bog.

It becomes necessary to give a free vent to the above confined water, effectually to drain such lands. This has been most successfully done by the augre, a model of which I have herewith presented to the Society.

A common augre, or even a pole, will force a passage, and give vent to the water for a short time; but owing to the peat being only pressed sideways, and not cut out, the parts soon join again,

318 *Description of an Augre or Peat-Borer.*

again, and the passage of the water of course becomes completely obstructed; but by means of this augre, a cylindrical column of peat of six inches diameter will be clearly cut out and taken thence, and a free passage maintained for a very considerable space of time.

The first experiment made produced a clear augre-hole of the above dimensions, four yards in depth, in one hour; and the water, which had been pent up in the bog, rose above the level of the bottom of the ditch, from four to six inches; and the bottom of the ditch, which was previously very soft, and had begun to swell and rise, in a few days became more firm and solid, and this in so great a degree, that when cleared it remained without swelling or rising in the least. It will considerably reduce the expense of draining such lands, by rendering them so firm as to cause the first end-drains to stand.

The most proper depth to bore depends on the situation. Where the moss lands lie low, and are in danger of being flooded, no greater depth than what is absolutely necessary for draining the surface should be bored, as, by deep boring the land may be sunk so low as to be liable to inundation.

(REFERENCES to Plate XIV. Fig. 6.)

A, the cutter of the borer, which penetrates the peat.

B, the body of the borer, six inches in diameter.

C, the aperture through which the peat introduced by boring is drawn out.

D, a portion of the iron bar of the borer, to the upper part of which a cross handle is to be fixed.

LIV. *Description of a Drill Machine for sowing Turnip-feed.* By THOMAS ANDREW KNIGHT, Esquire, of Elton, near Ludlow.

WITH A PLATE.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for the Encouragement of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and COMMERCE.

The Silver Medal was voted to Mr. KNIGHT for this Invention.

THE small instrument for sowing turnips, which I have sent to the Society, I have tried on several different soils, and think I can venture to assert, that it will sow the seed, and cover it perfectly well, in any soil that is nearly in a proper state to receive it. It is necessary either to harrow the ground *across*, or to roll it, previously to the instrument being used, that the labourer may see the rows he has made; but I have always found the crop to succeed better after the roller than the harrow, though the ground has been very strong.

A, (Plate XIV. Fig. 2,) the iron wheel, which, running on its edge, formed by two concave sides, makes the groove into which the seeds fall. I have sometimes used a wheel with straight sides; but I think that concave sides, when well executed, are to be preferred in strong soils, and indeed in any soil. B, is a wheel, moving on the same axis with A, and turning the wheel C (which

(which gives out the seed) by means of a strap. I have several sizes of the wheel B, in order to increase or diminish the rapidity of C; and consequently to sow more or less seed. D, the tube through which the seed passes, and falls into the channel made by the iron wheel. E, the feet of the instrument. F, six lengths of jack-chain; which I find cover the seed remarkably well. The chain is perhaps preferable to any kind of harrow, because it can never become incumbered by loose straw, which is almost always found on, or close to, the surface, when the ground has been manured; and the iron cutting-wheel has a similar advantage over any kind of share. G the seed-box. H, H, the handles of the machine.

The labour of using the instrument is very small. My workman usually accomplishes four statute acres, or something more, in a day: and one night, with the one I send, he sowed an acre and a half after six o'clock in the evening. There are two holes before the axis of the great wheel, which point out the proper width of the intervals between the rows. I usually place my rows at eighteen or twenty inches distance; and I wish my plants to stand at not more than six inches apart in the row; for I find that three small turnips weigh about as much as one large turnip, are more solid, and I think more nutritious, and certainly are much less apt to suffer by unfavourable weather. The ground between the rows is, of course, worked with the hoe.

The angle which forms the edge of the wheel A, must be made more or less acute; and the instrument more or less heavy, proportional to the strength of the soil. I have sometimes added
weights

Fig. 1.

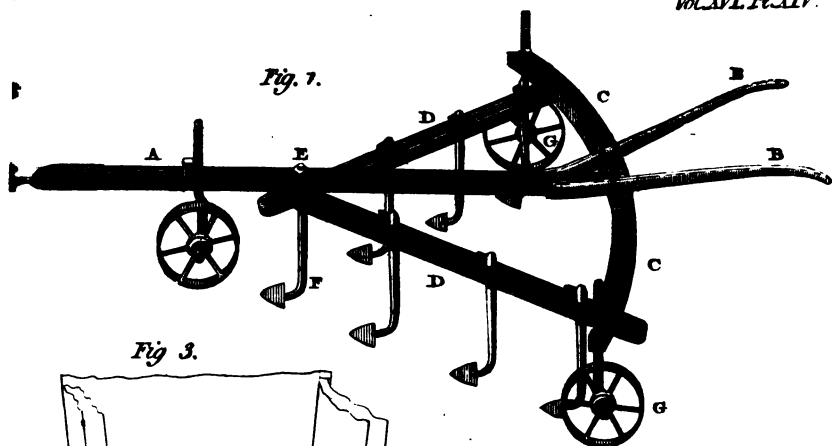


Fig. 3.

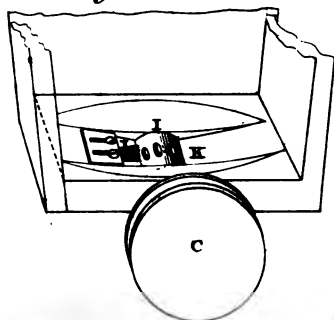


Fig. 2.

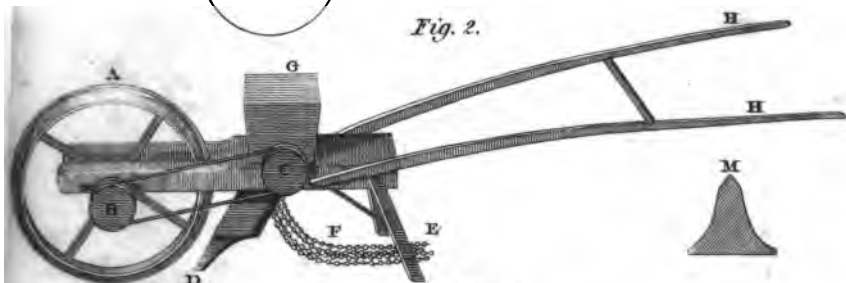


Fig. 4.

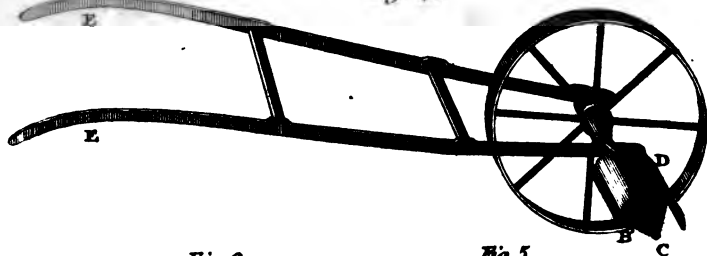


Fig. 6.

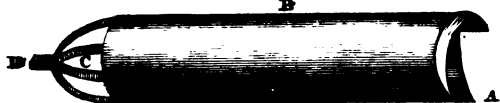
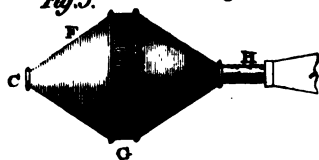


Fig. 5.





weights of lead over the axis of the wheel, but it will rarely be found necessary. I have tried the instrument on different soils, and I think it will answer on any. A great advantage may be derived by sowing turnips with it, at a time when horses, now commonly used for the same purpose, are engaged in other employments. A few days are frequently of importance in sowing turnips, which, by fortunate rains, have got a wonderful start of those which have been sown a day or two later.

Fig. 3, is a section, on a larger scale, of the seed-box G, in Fig. 2. The wheel, marked C, is also the same as in that figure: it is fixed upon the axis of the cylinder I, which is pierced upon the surface with holes at K, for the seed. This cylinder turns round within a groove at the bottom of the box, and is so well fitted therein, that no seed falls from the box but what is delivered by the holes K. A small brush, marked L, rubs against the cylinder, to clear out any seeds which may remain in the holes.

The seeds fall into the tube underneath the cylinder, and thence into the channel, made by the indenting rim of the iron wheel.

The loose chains which follow cover the seeds with earth, as before mentioned.

M, a front-view of the wheel, exhibiting its edge.

This drill machine is placed in the Society's repository.

LV. *On a new fulminating Mercury.*

By EDWARD HOWARD, Esq. F. R. S.

(Continued from Page 253.)

SECTION XVII.

I WILL now conclude, by observing, that the fulminating mercury seems to be characterised by the following properties.

It takes fire at the temperature of 368 Fahrenheit; explodes by friction*, by flint and steel, and by being thrown into concentrate fulphuric acid. It is equally inflammable under the exhausted receiver of an air-pump, as surrounded by atmospheric air; and it detonates loudly, both by the blow of a hammer, and by a strong electrical shock.

Notwithstanding the composition of fulminating silver and of fulminating gold, differ essentially from that of fulminating mercury, all three have similar qualities. In tremendous effects silver undoubtedly stands first, and gold perhaps the last. The effects of the mercurial powder and of gunpowder admit of little comparison. The one exerts, within certain limits, an almost inconceivable force: its agents seem to be gas and caloric, very suddenly set at liberty, and both mercury and water thrown into vapour. The other displays a more extended but inferior power: gas and caloric are, comparatively speaking, liberated by degrees; and

* Consequently it should not be inclosed in a bottle with a glass stopper.

water,

water, according to Count Rumford, is thrown into vapour*.

Hence it seems that the fulminating mercury, from the limitation of its sphere of action, can seldom, if ever, be applied to mining; and, from the immensity of its initial force, cannot be used in fire-arms, unless in cases where it becomes an object to destroy them; perhaps, where it is the practice to spike cannon, it may be of service, because, I apprehend, it may be used in such a manner as to burst cannon, without dispersing any splinters.

The inflammation of fulminating mercury by concussion offers nothing more novel or remarkable, than the inflammation, by concussion, of many other substances. The theory of such inflammations has been long since exposed by the celebrated Mr. Berthollet, and confirmed by Messieurs Fourcroy, and Vauquelin: yet, I must confess, I am at a loss to understand why a small quantity of mercurial powder made to detonate by the hammer, or the electric shock, should produce a report so much louder than when it is inflamed by a match, or by flint and steel. It might at first be imagined, that the loudness of the report could be accounted for, by supposing the instant of the inflammation, and that of the powder's confinement between the hammer and anvil, to be precisely the same; but, when the electrical shock

* See Philosophical Transactions for the year 1797, p. 222. The hard black substance mentioned by the Count, as remaining after the combustion of gunpowder, must, I believe, have been an alkaline sulphuret, mixed chiefly with sulphite and carbonate of potash. The conjecture, that it is white when first formed, is certainly just, as my experiment with the glass globe evinced.

is sent through or over a few grains of the powder, merely laid on ivory, and a loud report is the consequence, I can form no idea of what causes such a report.

The operation by which the powder is prepared, is perhaps one of the most beautiful and surprising in chemistry; and it is not a little interesting to consider the affinities which are brought into play. The superabundant nitrous acid of the mercurial solution must first act on the alcohol, and generate ether, nitrous etherized gas, and oxalic acid. The mercury unites to the two last in their nascent state, and relinquishes fresh nitrous acid, to act upon any unaltered alcohol. The oxalic acid, although a predisposing affinity seems exerted in favour of its quantity, is evidently not formed fast enough to retain all the mercury; otherwise, no white fumes, during a considerable period of the operation, but fulminating mercury alone, would be produced.

Should any doubt still be entertained of the existence of the affinities which have been called predisposing or conspiring, a proof that such affinities really exist, will, I think, be afforded, by comparing the quantity of oxalic acid which can be generated from given measures of nitrous acid and alcohol, with the intervention of mercury, and the intervention of other metals. For instance, when two measured ounces of alcohol are treated with a solution of 100 grains of nickel in a measured ounce and a half of nitrous acid, little or no precipitate is produced; yet, by the addition of oxalic acid to the residuary liquor, a quantity of oxalate of nickel, after some repose, is deposited. Copper affords another illustration; 100 grains of copper dissolved in a measured ounce and

and a half of nitrous acid, and treated with alcohol, yielded me about 18 grains only of oxalate; although cupreous oxalate was plentifully generated, by dropping oxalic acid into the residuary liquor. About 21 grains of pure oxalic acid seem to be produced, from the same materials, when 100 grains of mercury are interposed. (See Section XIV.) Besides, according to the Dutch paper, more than once referred to, acetous acid is the principal residue after the preparation of nitrous ether. How can we explain the formation of a greater quantity of oxalic acid, from the same materials, with the intervention of 100 grains of mercury, than with the intervention of 100 grains of copper, otherwise than by the notion of conspiring affinities, so analogous to what we see in other phenomena of nature?

I have attempted, without success, to communicate fulminating properties, by means of alcohol, to gold, platina, antimony, tin, copper, iron, lead, zinc, nickel, bismuth, cobalt, arsenic, and manganese; but I have not yet sufficiently varied my experiments, to enable me to speak with absolute certainty. Silver, when 20 grains of it were treated with nearly the same proportions of nitrous acid and alcohol as 100 grains of mercury, yielded, at the end of the operation, about 3 grains of a grey precipitate, which fulminated with extreme violence. Mr. Cruickshank had the goodness to repeat the experiment: he dissolved 40 grains of silver in 2 ounces of the strongest nitrous acid diluted with an equal quantity of water; and obtained (by means of 2 ounces of alcohol) 60 grains of a very white powder, which fulminated like the grey precipitate above described. It probably combines with the same principles as the mercury, and of course differs from Mr. Berthollet's

thollet's fulminating silver, alluded to in page 230. I observe, that a white precipitate is always produced in the first instance; and that it may be preserved by adding water, as soon as it is formed; otherwise, when the mother liquor is abundant, it often becomes grey, and is redissolved.

P. S. Since the preceding pages were written, I have been permitted, by the Right Honourable Lord Howe, Lieutenant General of the Ordnance, to make the following trials of the mercurial powder, at Woolwich, in conjunction with Colonel Blomefield and Mr. Cruickshank *.

Experiment 1. From the manner in which the screw of the gun-breech, mentioned in Section V. had acted on the barrel, it was imagined, that by bursting an iron case, exactly fitted to the bore of a cannon, its sudden enlargement might make many flaws, and split the piece, without dispersing any splinters. In conformity to this opinion, a cast-iron case was constructed, with a cylindrical chamber, of equal length and diameter, calculated to hold $3\frac{1}{4}$ th ounces troy of the mercurial powder. The case, being firmly screwed together, was charged through its vent-hole, and introduced into a twelve pounder carronade, the bore of which it exactly fitted. The powder was then enflamed, with proper precautions. The gun remained entire; but the case divided: the portion forming the upper surface of the chamber, was expelled in one mass; that adjoining the breech, which constituted the rest of the chamber, was cracked in every direction, and in part

* It is with pleasure I take this opportunity of acknowledging the civil attention I received from the different officers.

crumbled;

crumbled; yet it was so wedged into some indentations which the explosion had made in the sides of the piece, that the fragments were not removed without great labour.

Experiment 2. Another cast-iron case was prepared, of the same size as the former, with a chamber also cylindrical, but wrought in a transverse direction, and of a greater length than diameter; the thickness of metal at each extremity not being more than a quarter of an inch. This case was filled with nearly 5 ounces troy of the mercurial powder, and placed in the same carronade. Three twelve-pound shot were next introduced, and brought into close contact with the upper surface of the case, as well as with each other. The gun a second time withstood the explosion: the case was divided across the middle of the chamber, into two equal parts; that adjoining the breech was, as in the former experiment, much flawed, and left immoveable; that nearest to the muzzle was also much flawed, but driven out with the shot. All the three shot were broken; the two lower being divided into several pieces, and the upper one cracked through the centre.

The report was so feeble, in both experiments, that an inattentive person, I am confident, would not have heard it at the distance of two hundred yards.

Experiment 3. It was found so difficult to extract the fragments of the case remaining in the carronade, after the last experiment, that a channel was drilled through them, to the vent-hole of the piece. It was then charged with 6 ounces troy of the mercurial powder, made up as a cartridge, which did not occupy above one half of the diameter of the bore. A wad was placed over the powder,

powder, dry sand superadded, to fill all vacuities, and the gun filled to the muzzle with two twelve-pound shot. A block of wood was set at a small distance, to receive the impression of the shot, and the powder was inflamed as usual. The carronade still resisted. One of the shot was split into two pieces; and the block of wood was driven to a considerable distance, but not penetrated by the shot above the depth of one inch. The report was somewhat louder than the former ones. In all three instances, a considerable recoil evidently took place. I presume, therefore, that in the first experiment related in the fifth Section, there must have been a recoil, though too trifling to be observed; and, in the instances where the gun and the proof were burst, it was not so much to be expected.

Experiment 4. Finding that the carronade, from the great comparative size of its bore to that of its length, required a larger quantity of mercurial powder to burst it than we were provided with, we charged a half-pounder swivel with an ounce and an half avoirdupois of the mercurial powder (the service charge of gunpowder being 3 ounces,) and a half-pound shot between two wads. The piece was destroyed from the trunnions to the breech, and its fragments thrown thirty or forty yards. The ball penetrated five inches into a block of wood, standing at about a yard from the muzzle of the gun; the part of the swivel not broken was scarce, if at all, moved from its original position.

Experiment 5. One ounce avoirdupois of the mercurial powder, enclosed in paper, was placed in the centre of a shell, 4,4 inches in diameter, and the vacant space filled with dry sand.

The

The shell burst by the explosion of the powder, and the fragments were thrown to a considerable distance. The charge of gunpowder, employed to burst the shells of this diameter, is 5 ounces avoirdupois.

Experiment 6. A sea grenade, 3,5 inches diameter, charged like the shell in the last experiment, was burst into numerous fragments, by $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce avoirdupois of the mercurial powder. The fragments were projected with but little force, and only to the distance of eight or ten yards. The charge of gunpowder required for grenades of this size, is 3 ounces.

Experiment 7. A sea grenade, of the same diameter as the last mentioned, and charged in the like manner, with $\frac{1}{8}$ of an ounce avoirdupois, or $57\frac{1}{2}$ grains, of the mercurial powder, was split into two equal pieces, which were not thrown ten inches asunder.

The report in the four last experiments was very sharp, but not loud in proportion.

It seems, from the manner in which the swivel was burst, in the fourth experiment, that a smaller charge would have been sufficient for the purpose. We may therefore infer, both from this instance, and from the second experiment made with the gun in Section V. that any piece of ordnance might be destroyed, by employing a quantity of the mercurial powder equal in weight to one half of the service-charge of gunpowder; and, from the seventh and last experiment, we may also conclude, that it would be possible so to proportion the charge of mercurial powder to the size of different cannons, as to burst them without dispersing any splinters. But the great danger attending the use of fulminating mercury,

on account of the facility with which it explodes, will probably prevent its being employed for that purpose.

In addition to the other singular properties of the fulminating mercury, it may be observed, that two ounces inflamed in the open air seem to produce a report much louder than when the same quantity is exploded in a gun capable of resisting its action. Mr. Cruickshank, who made some of the powder, by my process, remarked that it would not inflame gunpowder. In consequence of which, we spread a mixture of coarse and fine-grained gunpowder upon a parcel of the mercurial powder; and, after the inflammation of the latter, we collected most, if not all, of the grains of gunpowder. Can this extraordinary fact be explained by the rapidity of the combustion of fulminating mercury? or is it to be supposed (as gunpowder will not explode at the temperature at which mercury is thrown into vapour) that sufficient caloric is not extricated during this combustion? From the late opportunity I have had of conversing with Mr. Cruickshank, I find that he has made many accurate experiments on gunpowder; and he has permitted me to state, "that the matter which remains after the explosion of gunpowder consists of potash united with a small proportion of carbonic acid, sulphate of potash, a very small quantity of sulphuret of potash, and unconsumed charcoal. That 100 grains of good gunpowder yielded about 53 grains of this residuum, of which three are charcoal. That it is extremely deliquescent, and, when exposed to the air, soon absorbs moisture sufficient to dissolve a part of the alkali; in consequence of which, the charcoal becomes

Method of procuring good Water from Wells. 331

“ becomes exposed, and the whole assumes a
“ black or very dark colour.” Mr. Cruickshank
likewise informs me, that after the combustion of
good gunpowder under mercury, no water is ever
perceptible.

LVI. *Method of procuring good Water from Wells.*

FROM THE *DECADE PHILOSOPHIQUE*, &c.

IF you wish the water of a well to be clear, and free from any disagreeable taste, the excavation should be made considerably larger than is usually done.

If, for example, you wish to construct a well five feet in diameter, the excavation ought to be from twelve to fifteen feet. A false well is made ten or twelve feet in diameter; in the middle of this large well the real well is constructed with a diameter of about five feet, but in such a manner that the water may filter through the interstices left between the stones, which form the outside of the inner well: the false well is then filled with sand and pebbles, so that the water must first filter through them before it reaches the real well. By this method you are sure of having filtered water perfectly clear and fit to drink.

This operation is rather expensive, it is true; but the expence is amply compensated by the advantage of having limpid and wholesome water.

LVII. *On extracting Copper and Tin from the Scoria of Bell-Metal.*

FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE.*

THE class of mathematical and physical sciences of the Institute commissioned citizens Guyton, Deyeux, Vauquelin, and Sage, to draw up an account of the operations of citizens Ansfrye and Lecour, for the purpose of extracting copper and tin from the scoria of bell-metal.

It is known, that these scoria were thrown away as unserviceable; that roads were made with them, and that they were used at Romilly, near Rouen, for making a dyke: but citizen Ansfrye, who has made metallurgic chemistry his principal study, has succeeded by a dry process, in extracting, from these scoria, from 30 to 40 pounds of tin and copper *per quintal*.

The operation by which the copper is separated from the scoria of bell-metal, is performed only by the oxidation of the tin contained in them; afterwards, in order to separate the oxid of tin from the copper comprised in it, recourse is had to washing.

Citizens Ansfrye and Lecour have informed us, that to reduce the oxid of tin, it is necessary to mix with it an eleventh part of powder of charcoal; that a greater or less quantity is injurious to its reduction, which they performed in our presence, by fusing in an air-furnace 500 grammes of oxid of tin, with 55 grammes of pulverised charcoal. The reduction was completed in half an hour, and produced tin comparable to that of England.

The

The tin in passing into the state of white oxid encreases 40 pounds *per* quintal, thus the oxid of this metal produces only 60 pounds of tin by the reduction.

Citizens Lecour and Anfrye operated, in our prence, the reduction of oxid of tin on a large scale, by fusing, in a heap, in the furnace, with charcoal, this oxid of tin mixed with an eleventh part of pulverised charcoal; care was taken to wet this mixture a little previous to its being thrown into the furnace, that part of the oxid of tin might not be carried away by the wind from the bellows.

The tin produced by this reduction is as pure as what was obtained by the reduction in the laboratory of citizens Anfrye and Lecour.

This tin is much purer than that of the shops, which was used in the first experiments; which tin is supplied by the dealers in the departments, and is refined at present in Paris. A bar of this tin of the shops, three lines in diameter, having been filed away about half a line, and bent on the corner of an anvil, broke, and presented a close, greyish grain, similar to that of a mixture of pure tin, with a sixth part of antimony, which induced one of the commissioners, citizen Sage, to assert, that the tin extracted from bell-metal derived its grain from that semi-metal.

In order to determine whether it contained any, 100 parts of this tin of the shops was dissolved in about 400 parts of muriatic acid mixed with a fourth of nitric acid: when the dissolution was completed, there remained but a small quantity of copper under the form of a black powder.

English tin, and likewise that of the citizens Anfrye and Lecour, being dissolved by the muriatic

riatic acid mixed with one fourth of nitric acid, left about a two hundredth part of copper under the form of a black powder, which being fused upon charcoal with borax, produced a grey, brittle, metallic substance, being a mixture of tin and copper; when dissolved in nitric acid, it assumed a blue colour, which was rendered much deeper by ammoniac.

The dissolutions of these three kinds of tin, being put into distilled water, did not make it turbid. The same was not the case with the dissolution of tin mixed with a twelfth part of antimony; being put in water, it assumed the appearance of milk, and precipitated white oxid of antimony.

It remained to be determined, what makes the tin of citizens Anfrye and Lecour firmer, what diminishes its sound, what causes it to have a more dull colour, whence it has the property of breaking and presenting a fine, greyish grain, which cannot be attributed to its cooling being more or less accelerated, or to a more or less violent heat for the fusion of this tin, as it has been run off in every state, and bars of it have always proved brittle, whilst the pure Malaca tin bends without breaking, or presenting any grain.

Citizen Sage, persuaded that the grain of tin was solely the effect of alloy, and recollecting that he had seen brass mixed with the tin and copper, for the composition of bell metal, endeavoured to ascertain whether the brittleness of the tin extracted from it was not caused by zinc: he mixed, by fusion, Malaca tin with zinc in various proportions; the mixture with a twelfth part of zinc still resembled the brittle tin of the shops of Citizens Anfrye and Lecour: it dissolved
just

just in the same manner in the muriatic acid mixed with one fourth of nitric acid; distilled water made no alteration in the dissolution; but the experiments that shall presently be described prove that the grain and the brittleness of this tin are owing to lead, which would not at first be imagined, considering the softness and pliability of that metal. Before we proceed to an account of the experiments, we think it our duty to lay before the institute an interesting fact, communicated to us by Messrs. Volta and Brugnatelli, who told us that it might be instantly determined whether tin contained any zinc; that then it became proper for galvanic experiments and that the smallest portion of zinc was observable by this method. This we ourselves have found by varying this mixture gradually from a twelfth part of zinc to a two hundredth, in which proportion the galvanic effect is still very sensible. Thus natural philosophy is under new obligations to Messrs. Volta and Brugnatelli, since in future this mixture may be substituted instead of pure zinc, for galvanic piles; besides which, this mixture possesses the two-fold advantage of running readily, and of not being subject to oxidate like pure zinc.

The mixture of tin and zinc bears a greater resemblance to silver, in its colour, than tin: therefore it is a similar mixture that is used in Germany for making the paper called in trade *silvered*, which paper M. Volta employs in galvanic experiments, for which tin would not suffice.

We have said, in this report, that the tin we saw reduced by Citizens Ansfrye and Lecour was equal in purity to that of England; but we should have observed, that neither of them has the metallic ring of Malacca tin, which is the purest

purest hitherto known. A bar of this tin 3 lines in diameter and 6 inches long, having been filed away about half a line, and afterwards bent on the corner of an anvil, required bending backwards and forwards 20 times before it broke, and then presented only fibres and no grain. This is not the case with English tin, nor with that of Citizens Ansfrye and Lecour; under the same circumstances as above, the bars broke at the third bending and presented a grain, which must be attributed to the lead they contain.

Malaca tin, alloyed with a sixth part of lead, assumes a grey colour, becomes hard, and, when broken, presents a greyish grain. The same tin, alloyed with a twelfth part of lead, is less grey, as well as the grain it presents when broken.

Upon pouring on one hundred parts of this alloy four hundred parts of nitric acid, it dissolved the lead, and oxydated the pewter. This oxid was washed with distilled water; the lie being made to evaporate in a glass vessel in a sand-bath, nitrate of lead was first precipitated in white crystals; the evaporation was continued till dry; the residuum weighed the fifth part of the pewter employed; it contained a fourth part of its weight of ammoniacal nitrate, which is formed by this experiment, as was first discovered by Citizen Guyton.

The refined tin of Citizens Ansfrye and Lecour, being treated in the same manner with the same nitric acid, produced a twelfth part and a half of ammoniacal nitrate, mixed with $\frac{3}{4}$ of nitrate of lead.

English tin, treated in the same manner, produced exactly the same quantity of nitrate.

Malaca

Malaca tin, having undergone the same experiment, left five parts of pure ammoniacal nitrate.

Amongst the specimens of tin sent to the commissioners by the Citizens Anfrye and Lecour, there are some of two different qualities; the first, denominated that of the shops, breaks without trouble, and presents a greyish grain, produced by the copper and lead it contains; being subjected to the operation of the nitric acid, like English tin, and having in the same manner washed the oxid of tin with lie, and made this dissolution evaporate, it assumed an emerald green hue, and a small quantity of nitrate of lead was precipitated from it. The dissolution being evaporated till dry, left twelve parts of nitrate of verdigris, so absorbent of humidity that it fell into deliquium in less than half an hour, and insinuated itself, as well as the ammoniacal nitrate, into coarse paper, upon which were left two parts of nitrate of lead. Thus it is to a three-fold mixture of copper and lead that the first tin of the shops of Citizens Anfrye and Lecour owes its qualities.

After the experiments detailed in this report, the commissioners think they may assert that Malaca tin is the purest hitherto known; that English tin, and likewise the tin purified by Citizens Anfrye and Lecour contain,

98 parts of pure tin,
1 part of lead,
one two-hundredth part of copper.

The best tin of the shops contains,

96 parts of tin,
3 parts of copper,
1 part of lead.

Citizens Anfrye and Lecour, by restoring to commerce, by means of their discovery above 1,500,000 lbs. of tin, and two millions of copper, appear to us to deserve the praises of the institute, and the particular notice of government.

We think it our duty likewise to mention to the institute another advantage which Citizens Anfrye and Lecour have rendered to the arts: namely, the oxid or ceruse of tin, which, after being well washed, is as capable as that of England of giving a high polish to steel. A trial of it was made in the presence of the commissioners.

LVIII. *Observations on dying with Madder, followed by a simple and invariable Process for obtaining, in its greatest beauty and solidity, the Colour known by the appellation of Levant or Adrianople Red.* By JEAN MICHEL HAUSSMAN*.

FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE*.

I HAVE already shewn in the *Annales de Chimie* and *Journal de Physique*, that metallic earths and oxids

* We ought not to omit mentioning that Citizen Chaptal, minister of the interior, such an excellent judge of these matters, wrote to us at the time he sent these observations. The following are the terms of his letter. "Citizen Haussman, manufacturer of painted cloths at Logelbach, near Colmar, in the department of Upper Rhine, well known amongst those chemists who apply the discoveries of Sciences towards

oxids, possess neither in a greater nor less degree the property of attracting or retaining the colouring parts of vegetable and animal substances; alum and oxid of iron possess it more powerfully than oxid of tin, the power of attraction of the latter, nevertheless, far surpasses that of other metallic earths and oxids, as far as regards the colouring parts of the said substances.

Alum, as well as metallic oxids, does not retain with the same power of adhesion the colouring parts of all vegetable and animal substances indiscriminately; those of madder adhere more strongly than of other colouring substances which may be classed in the following order: grains of kermes, cocheneal, campeachy wood, yellow India wood, woad, quercitron, fernambuc wood, red India wood, Avignon nuts, &c. Gall nuts, sumach and other astringent, colouring substances act principally by means of the gallic acid, and may, with regard to their degree of solidity, be placed immediately after madder: it is not the same with Prussian acid, which colours different metallic oxids, from which it may be extracted when cold by alkaline lyes.

To judge of the solidity of the colours produced by vegetable and animal substances, the best method is to make use of a lye of oxygenated muriate of pot-ash, or of soda with alkaline carbonate. The longer or shorter resistance which the colours make in this lye will shew what they will do, if acid, alkaline, soapy and other counter-agents are employed.

towards perfecting the Arts, has addressed to me the annexed memoir. I thought it would be of service to make it known through the medium of your annals, and at my request the author has consented to its publication.

In the art of dying and manufacture of printed calico, by staining with madder (garancage) is understood the process whereby the colouring particles of the madder are transferred by the alum or oxide of iron, attached to any kind of stuff whatever by means of water assisted by heat.

The brightness and solidity of colours obtained from madder, depend not only on the management, but likewise on the state of the purity of the water, as well as of the madder. It is therefore absolutely necessary to avoid or to render inactive every acid, alkaline, or saline substance, that may be contained in the water or madder itself. I have shewn that by means of the addition of carbonate of lime (pulverised chalk) you may correct the madder, which I had imagined, contained the gallic acid, but which my friend Charles Bertholdi, professor of the central school of the Upper Rhine, afterwards discovered to be sulphuric acid in conjunction with magnesia.

The important discovery of this addition of chalk, which I made 25 years ago, has given birth to many fabrics, and has brought to perfection all those established near waters which do not carry with them or retain in a dissolved state, that earthy salt without which it is absolutely impossible to obtain bright and solid colours from madder. This chalk has, since that period, become a new article of commerce, and as its price is very moderate, I have not yet determined the exact proportion to be used; I usually take one part to 4, 5, and 6 parts of madder.

In order to obtain the colours of madder of a perfect brightness, it is not sufficient to attend to the quality of the water and of the madder; it is
likewise

likewise of importance to observe the degree of heat of the bath. A low temperature will retard the extraction and attraction of the colouring particles, whilst, on the other hand if too high, it, at the same time, promotes the adhesion of the dark particles of the madder which tarnish and obscure the tints intended to be produced; black only is improved by augmenting the heat. I have invariably observed that by taking the fire from under the cauldrons, as soon as one can no longer bear to hold one's hand in the liquid they contain, and afterwards suffering the dye to remain two or three hours, one procures the most satisfactory results: for the copper then retains a sufficient heat to keep the liquid at the same temperature, particularly when, according to custom, large cauldrons are used. It would otherwise be extremely difficult to fix a degree of heat, by means of thermometers, with spacious furnaces.

The dusky particles of madder as well as of other colouring substances, are probably only parts of the colouring substances themselves combined with oxygen. The produce of this combination, although it acquires a greater degree of solubility, proves, nevertheless, more difficult to be removed in the finishing, if the heat has not been properly attended to in dying. I have frequently observed, that madder and other colouring substances, after being long exposed to the atmospheric air, no longer afforded such deep and bright colours as before, either because these substances absorb the oxygen of the atmosphere, or because this essential is supplied by the water which they attract, or naturally contain as a constituting principle, and which is decomposed

composed by a slow and imperceptible fermentation. A piece of cotton or linen cloth dyed red, heightened with madder, and exposed in a field, may confirm the idea of its changing to a dusky hue; but this deep colour becomes clearer and clearer, after growing dull, and at length assumes a more agreeable crimson tint, in the finishing. I have demonstrated in a Memoir on Indigo, inserted in the *Journal de Physique*, of the year 1788, that the nitric acid changes this blue sediment to a yellowish substance. A similar change takes place in exposing in a field this same sediment attached to any kind of stuff whatever, and the yellow that results from both methods is more soluble in warm water than in the same liquid when cold. It appears however, that the combination of the oxygen is not the only cause of the changing of the colours, for curtains of any kind of stuff dyed, or coloured in any manner whatever, by vegetable or animal substances and exposed to the day light, lose their colour entirely, in process of time, on the side exposed to the rays of the sun, whilst the opposite side preserves the same colour for a great length of time. Although therefore, the sun's rays give more vigour to the animated bodies of the animal and vegetable kingdom, by disengaging from them the oxygen gas, yet they appear to act destructively on the same inanimate bodies, by decomposing their constituting principles. At any rate, it will be the best way to keep colouring ingredients in dry places and covered up from the light, which probably acts no otherwise on these bodies, than by decomposing the aqueous constituting part, whose two essential principles may transfer themselves to the

the carbone, to form carbonic acid and likewise other resinous and oily substances. These conjectures prove, at least, that the action of the sun's rays, or more properly of light on bodies in general, presents an extensive field for interesting experiments.

If, in dying with madder we obtain more lively colours by a careful management of the heat, we, at the same time, sacrifice a small portion of the colouring particles of the madder, which cannot be entirely exhausted, except by adding thereto gall-nuts or sumach, and afterwards augmenting the heat to ebullition: but as the colours obtained by this method fade more or less in proportion to the quantity of the madder, of the gall-nuts, or of sumach, it must not be used but with precaution and principally for common purposes, for calicoes, cotton yarn, or thread. To prevent, as much as possible, the waste of madder, one might, after having finished dying the articles of value, and before the common ones are put into the cauldron, add thereto gall-nuts or powder of sumach, with a fresh and small portion of madder; attention must then be paid not to suffer the ebullition to take place till two hours after.

TO BE CONCLUDED IN OUR NEXT.

LIX. *On a new Method of preparing radical Vinegar.*FROM THE *ANNALES DES ARTS ET MANUFACTURES.*

WE have lately received some directions for the making of vinegar denominated *radical vinegar*; as they present some new facts and methods of preparation that deserve to be known, we shall give them as we receive them from our correspondent.

The experiments that taught me, three years ago, the real distinction between the *acetic* and *acetous* nature of acids, ought not, I think, to be lost to the arts. I gave an account, in part, of their results, in a memoir inserted in the number of the *Journal de Physique* for Vendemiaire, in the year 8, but new experiments, made in the laboratory of the unfortunate *Mescati*, perfected my former observations, and I now offer to your journal two processes for making, in a more economical and safer manner, the liquid known at the toilette and in apothecaries' shops by the appellation of *radical vinegar*.

It has always been usual to extract it by gradual distillation from crystals of copper, in earthen vessels, in a reverberatory furnace. This violent heat, giving to the fluid an extraordinary expansion, frequently caused disagreeable accidents; it even destroyed great part of it, which occasioned the great quantity of carbonic acid, that chemists had always noticed, without being able to explain how it was formed; the part saved was always intermixed with particles of copper, which

were

were the more difficult to extract from it as that metal has a great affinity with the acetic acid. The new chemistry did not correct this process because it had long considered as essential to the formation of the acid what in fact is only an inconvenience arising from the defect of manipulation.

My first process, which consists simply in pouring one part of concentrated sulphuric acid to one of acetite of copper, and distilling it on a sand-bath, remedies every inconvenience, and prevents all danger attendant on manipulation; this was the process I published in the *Journal des Pharmaciens*, of which Citizen Fourcroy was then the editor: it appeared of sufficient consequence to be inserted in the *Manuel du Chimiste*.

It was in Italy that I conceived the idea of the second, during the severe winter of the year 7. I, at that time, made many experiments on the action of cold on vegetable acids; and comparing this action on the acetous acid with that of the sulphuric acid, I observed that both of them acted in the same manner, with respect to this liquid. I discovered, by means of this extraordinary similarity, that the reverberatory furnace produced radical vinegar, and that extreme cold produced it likewise. Many explanations resulted from this piece of discovery, and I shall probably soon be able to bring to light an infinite number of others not to be found either in the *Journal de Physique*, or any where else.

I confine myself to what is merely practical. I take a kilogramme of white vinegar concentrated by the frost, I pour to it half a kilogramme of concentrated sulphuric acid, and distil the mix-

ture in a sand-bath, till the vapours of the sulphureous acid begin to appear. I obtain a light and strongly-scented liquid ; but I confess this liquid requires distilling a second time before it is the real radical vinegar.

This process, it is obvious, is simple, and the residuum exposed to a sudden heat may serve a second and a third time ; and by encreasing the quantity of sulphuric acid one half, the vinegar need not be exposed to the frost. It is true, the second distillation will greatly augment the expence. Artists will ascertain whether this expence be as heavy as that incurred by the ordinary process, wherein acetite of copper is used : I think not. It is at least certain, that my acetic acid may be used without those apprehensions caused by that now sold. Let females, who only use it as a luxury, reflect, that when respiring its odour, they introduce into their lungs more or less copper, one of the most POWERFUL POISONS, and they will be the first to discountenance the former process, in order to introduce those which I propose.

As the produce from both is not liable to any kind of suspicion, the only point is to calculate which of them, being attended with the least expence, deserves the preference. This calculation I leave to the artists who read your journal, to which I consign them.

LX. *Description of a Stove, on the Principles of those used in Sweden, with Apertures emitting heated air.* By CITIZEN GUYTON.

(Concluded from Page 258.)

SAVOT, in his *Architecture Française des Batimens particuliers*, printed in 1625, gave some advice relative to the best method of constructing chimneys; but with scarcely any other object than to prevent their smoking.

Dalefme, in 1686, suggested the first idea of a stove without smoke, which he called *furnus acapnos*. Here the smoke is forced to descend into the fire-place, where it is consumed. Dr. Franklin, who afterwards executed it, still spoke of it in 1773 as a mere curiosity, or philosophical experiment;—as it required too much attention to be managed by common servants.

Gauger, author of *La Mécanique du feu, &c.* printed at Paris in 1713, was the person to whom we are indebted for the first and most complete system of experiments on the circulation of heat, air-holes affording warm air, the manner of making one fire warm several rooms, and to send off the heat in elliptic curves. We there find a description of a chimney with the back, the hearth, and the jambs, of hollow iron, to heat the air that is to enter the room. But it does not appear that this work produced much effect at the time. The most important truths lie concealed in books, till some pressing interest awakens the attention of mankind to their utility.

348 *Description of a Stove, on the Principles of*

Dr. FRANKLIN, in 1745, published an account of the new stoves of Pennsylvania, the advantages of which he compares with those of the stoves of Germany and Holland, and the chimney of Gauger. On these principles are constructed the æconomical fire-places of Citizen Désarnod.

Necessity naturally rendered the inhabitants of the North more industrious in this respect than those of more temperate climates; and hence we long neglected even to enquire into their contrivances to warm their apartments. To Montalambert is attributed the first idea of introducing into France stoves constructed in imitation of those used in Russia, in which the smoke circulated in ascending and descending flues. In the memoir he read on that subject to the Academy of Sciences in 1767, he called them *Cheminiées-poêles*. Several of these were executed at Paris, and even Russian workmen brought thither, in order more surely to obtain every advantage their method afforded.

Since that time these stoves have been much varied by giving many circumvolutions to the flues for the smoke. However, as Berthollet observed, in a report made to government in 1787 on Jouvet's æconomical stoves, and which he communicated to me, "we rarely hear the true principles laid down that ought to regulate this distribution." Most of the stove-builders were not then aware of "the necessity of exposing the circumvolutions to a vivid heat. — They founded this method with that of the Russian furnaces, where the flue by which the smoke escapes immediately goes off to a distance from the fire-place — so that the smoke is so
" much

“ much cooled as not to be consumed with the
“ air; and by this construction the heat is merely
“ retained which would have been dissipated
“ with the smoke.”

But it is otherwise in the Swedish stove, in the descriptions of which that have reached us we find the most exact application of the true principles, and especially the most favourable disposition of the flues for the circulation of the smoke, in order to effect its perfect combustion.

These descriptions may be seen in a work printed at Stockholm in 1775, entitled, *Samling af Beskrifningar, &c.* or a Collection of Descriptions of various Fire-places contrived to economise wood, 4to. forty pages, with nineteen plates.

It appears, from the preliminary discourse, that, so long ago as 1767, Count C. J. Cronstedt, President of the Royal College of Finances, had been appointed to publish an instruction on the manner of constructing stoves, furnaces, and chimneys, of every kind, so as to economise fuel; and that Baron Fabian Wrede, who had for several years studied this subject, and had already succeeded in reducing the consumption of wood to one half, had communicated to him the result of his labours and experiments. M. Palmstedt, architect, of Stockholm, who executed the designs, and gave the explanations of them, allows him the merit of inventing the fix first.

These descriptions are followed by those published about the same time by Baron Carl Sparre, which are likewise accompanied with designs and explanations of Palmstedt, whom the author of this part represents as having particularly contributed to put in practice these useful inventions.

It

It would be digressing too much from my subject, here to particularize these stoves and furnaces, some of which have 4, 5, and even 9 flues of circulation for the smoke; some of the simplest construction, others in the form of columns of various sizes, more or less decorated, according to their destinations, and some contrived to receive one or more boilers, and advantageously employed in various manufactures for dying, brewing, &c. I shall only make a few observations capable of general application, or calculated to enforce the importance of the endeavours that have been made to accelerate this revolution in the method of warming apartments, and the advantages that have been thence derived.

It appears, that only of late years chimneys and stoves *with large openings*, as Count Cronstedt called them, (open fire-places,) have been used in Sweden; and he admits, that they have the advantage of permitting the fire to be seen *; but he shews the necessity of abandoning that practice in consequence of the progressive diminution it had caused in the forests, which threatened succeeding generations with a total want of fuel. It is from humanity and patriotism therefore that he calls the attention of the middling and higher classes to this reform.

An experiment of nine weeks, from the tenth of December to the eighteenth of February, convinced him, that the same quantity of the same wood, which in one of these new stoves had during that interval maintained an equal heat in

* Dr. Franklin mentions, as one of the motives for preferring the Pennsylvanian stove, that the company are not deprived of the pleasure of seeing the fire.

an apartment, had been consumed in twenty-three days in a common open chimney or stove, though it gave much less heat, and Baron Sparre even then declared, that in *several thousand* houses, in which that ardent patriot had caused the new stoves to be erected, a saving had arisen of 30 a 40 *per cent.* This saving, according to Palmstedt, has sometimes exceeded one half, and always with a heat more equal, and better kept up, than had been before experienced *.

These testimonies appear to me calculated to fix the attention of the public on the advantages to be expected from the Swedish stoves. It is well known by the accounts of travellers, that the cold felt in Sweden during a common winter exceeds by several degrees that of our most severe winters in France ; and yet in no country do the inhabitants defend themselves from the inclemency of the season at a smaller expense. But though these facts are well known, we cannot accumulate too many documents and proofs, when we would convert a vague tradition into a certain conviction, and induce mankind to abandon any ancient long-established custom.

As to the construction of these stoves, the authors I have quoted observe, that it costs very little, saves much of the iron formerly employed, and only requires bricks or square tiles.

They recommend laying them on their broadest side (*de champ*), to choose them as thin as pos-

* I have heard these facts confirmed by Count Scheffer, long prime minister to the King of Sweden, who assured me, when he passed through Dijon on his return from the waters of Bourbonne, that this method having become general had really produced a diminution of one-third in the consumption of wood.

352 *Description of a Stove, on the Principles of*

tile for the interior walls, and to place the circulating flues so that the rain that falls down the flues of the chimney may never find its way into them.

They also give some directions relative to the feeding these stoves, which is so easy, that in the largest public establishments a single individual lights all the fires. This supply consists in putting in as much wood as the fire-place, which is very small, will hold, in only introducing sawed wood of equal length, and as soon as it is burnt shutting the slide that cuts off the communication of the circulating flues with the chimney flue; by which means all the heat the fuel has produced is retained in these channels, escaping slowly, and so as only to spread itself through the apartment; whereas any piece of wood that could not have burnt out in an equal space of time would require the slide to continue open, and the current of air necessary for its combustion would carry off, through the flue of the chimney, the greater part of the heat at first produced.

It was after having collected all these instructions, that I caused the stove to be built, which I am now about to describe.

REFERENCES to Plate XV.

Fig. 1, represents a front view of the stove, its height being 164 centimeters, or about 64 inches French, exclusive of the vase, which is merely an unconnected ornament standing on the flat surface at top.

Its breadth is 85 centim., or about 31½ inches French.

Its

Its depth is 58 centimeters, or about $21\frac{1}{2}$ inches French.

The height may vary according to that of the room, and may without inconvenience be extended to two metres. It may also be reduced, as I have myself practised, for a laboratory-stove, which ought to have a sand-bath breast-high.

The two other dimensions are determined by those of the bricks employed in constructing the internal circulating flues, which bricks ought to be in certain fixed proportions, that the smoke may pass freely, and yet that it may not be accompanied by a quantity of air sufficient to condense it, or to lower the temperature below the degree of heat requisite for its complete combustion.

V.V, the external furniture of the two heating apertures.

m m, apertures where the air enters, which afterwards issues from the heating apertures. These are closed whenever the air is brought in from without by a connected tube under the floor; which is far more favorable to the renewal of the respirable air of the apartment, and prevents the danger arising from currents of cold air attracted by the fire-place; which becomes necessary, as I have said before, whenever the volume of air in the apartment is insufficient to supply at once the consumption of the fire and the circulation in the heating tubes.

Fig. 2, is the plan of the foundation of the hearth at the line A B in Fig. 1.

l, l, are the vacancies to receive and conduct the air into the compartments where it is to be heated, previous to its issuing from the heating

354 *Description of a Stove, on the Principles of*

apertures, whether it be brought from without or through the apertures *m m* in Fig. 1.

Fig. 3, is a plan at the line C D in Fig. 1. that is below the door of the fire-place.

n n, n n, the double cast-iron plates forming the compartments, where the air receives heat from the fire.

o o, vacancies between these iron-plates.

Fig. 4, is a front section at the line I K in Fig. 3, the darts showing the direction of the smoke in the circulating flues in front*.

The iron-plates *n n* are here again represented in their perpendicular position, with the tongues that form the compartments on each side of the fire-place. One of these plates is represented in front, Fig. 7.

T, is an aperture reserved at the bottom of the fourth circulating flue, to establish, if needful, the draught of air in the fire-place by burning a few slips of paper, or other light combustible substance. I say *if needful*, because I have found that this precaution may be neglected, as soon as the stove has been sufficiently heated to expel all its internal moisture.

The door of this air-pump, as it were, must shut accurately. For this purpose it is enough to cut a piece of brick, which may be pierced so as to receive a handle, and affix upon it a piece of wrought iron as a covering.

* Among the various Swedish stoves described and represented in Baron Cronstedt's collection, are several where the circulating flues pass under the hearth. This certainly affords a larger heating surface; but as soon as the hearth is covered with ashes, it communicates but very little heat to the air beneath it. This plan also requires the hearth to be placed higher, and renders the construction more complex and more expensive. For these reasons I adopted the most simple plan.

Fig.

Fig. 5, is a plan taken at the line E F in Fig. 1.

Fig. 6, is a lateral section at the line G H in Fig. 3, showing the height of the fire-place, and the first direction of the flame.

V shows the disposal of the heating-flues: the dotted lines show in profile the partitions forming the four great circulating-flues.

R the tube that conveys the smoke from the circulating flues into the chimney, being furnished with a key to intercept the communication, This is a common flue-pipe of plate-iron; but it would be more advantageous to use, in that part where the slide or stopple acts, some substance that is a worse conductor of heat, as for instance a pipe made on purpose of earthen-ware.

The angle formed by this tube in its way to the chimney renders it unnecessary to repeat, that the first condition is that the body of the stove be detached from the wall. That which I am describing is 25 centimetres from the nearest point of the niche where it stands.

S is an elongation of the perpendicular tube which enters the chimney; it is intended as a receptacle for the water that may be condensed in the upper part, and to prevent its penetrating into the interior of the stove. The cover that terminates this elongation facilitates the cleansing the pipe without taking it to pieces.

The dotted lines forming the square space Q show the place where a niche or oven which actually exists in some of the Swedish stoves, may be fixed, and which advantageously varies the masonry-work that would otherwise fill that space.

All these figures being drawn on the same scale, the proportions may be easily preserved throughout.

356 *Description of a Stove, on the Principles of*

The construction of this stove is neither difficult nor expensive.

The external surface may be coated with china tiles similar to those used in common stoves, that is to say, thin in the middle, and with a rim all round; which renders them more firm. They may also be fixed by a plate of metal in form of a girt. The back may be plain brick. The vase which stands on a slab of marble, or stone, is only an ornament.

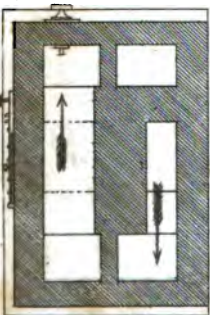
In case heating apertures should not be wanted, the whole internal part may be built of bricks, of a convenient shape, cemented with diluted potters earth, and laid on their broad surface (*de champ*) for the circulating-flues, without any other iron-work than a cast-iron plate over the fire-place, the door, and its frame.

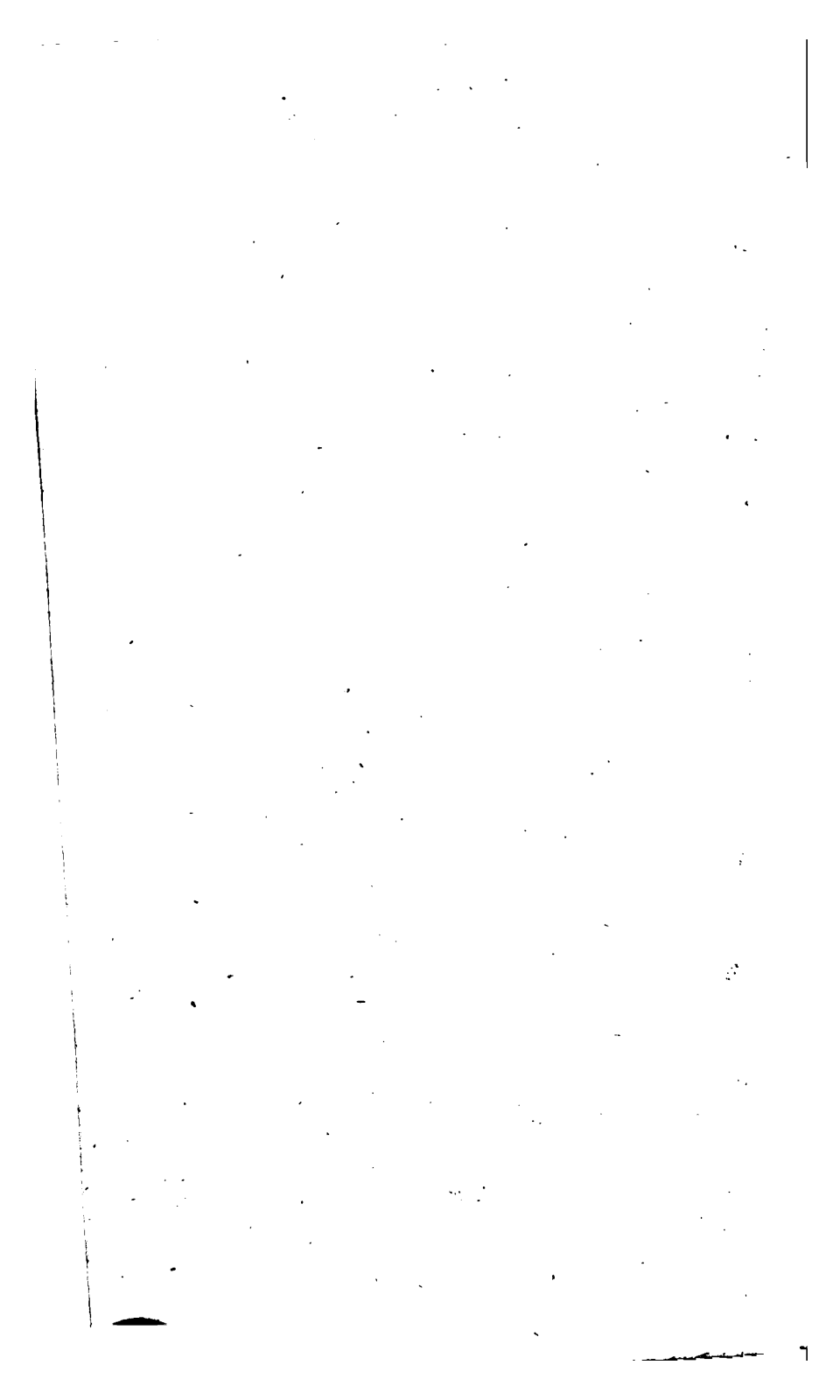
The additional expense attending the heating-apertures consists merely of the four cast-iron plates, with their tongues and grooves to form the compartments represented in Fig 7. All the rest is made of iron rolled and nailed; which being once bedded in brick-work can never suffer the air to escape.

These iron-plates with grooves have been well known since the adoption of Dr. Franklin's stove, and there is an engraving of them in his works; but if there be any difficulty in procuring them, the deficiency may be supplied in two ways;

1st. By ends of cast-iron pipes placed vertically beside each other, thus serving as sides to the fire-place, and communicating with each other by small channels above and below, constructed in the brick-work.

2d. By common smooth cast-iron plates soft enough to be pierced with a drill, in order to affix
with





with riveted nails wrought iron-plates bent into squares throughout their length, which are a complete substitute for the tongues and channels in cast-iron, and as they are never exposed to the flame, there is no danger of their failing.

It may easily be perceived that this last method is the most advantageous, because it occupies less space, and yet offers a larger surface to receive the heat and communicate it to the air.

Before I conclude, I ought to declare the good effects I have experienced from a stove of these proportions during the space of two years.

It stands in an apartment that looks to the Northward, whose superficies is 47 square metres (about $12\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms), and its height 42.5 decimetres (13 feet).

The wood burnt daily at one time is a billet 28 a 30 centimetres in circumference (10 a 11 inches) sawed into 3, or the equivalent in wood of smaller size. The door of the fire-place is then closed, and as soon as the wood is converted into charcoal, the key R in Fig. 6 is turned. Ten hours afterwards a heat above the mean temperature is felt throughout the apartment, and the centigrade thermometer (that of 100 degrees) placed 36 centimetres (above 13 inches French) from the sides of the stove, rises rapidly to 16 or 17 degrees.

The better to show how far the saving of fuel and the retention of heat may be carried by this contrivance, I will further relate an experiment I have repeated under various circumstances, and which has always afforded nearly the same results.

The thermometer being between 9 and 10 degrees in this apartment (there had been no fire the day before), the usual quantity of wood was put into the fire-place about 11 o'clock in the morning,

ing, and at 3 in the afternoon the same quantity of fuel was added.

At 4 o'clock the thermometer placed at the above-mentioned distance was at 42 degrees.

At 5 o'clock at 37°.

7 ——— 34°.

9 ——— 31°.

12 midnight 26°.

The hand could not yet bear the heat of the metal round the heating apertures, and the ball of the thermometer being placed opposite one of these apertures at a distance of 8 centimetres (about 3 inches), it rose in 4 minutes to 35 degrees.

The next morning at 9 o'clock the thermometer, which had been replaced at the distance of 35 centimetres, was at 22 degrees.

Lastly at noon or 21 hours after the last quantity of wood had been added, and 18 after the key R had been turned in consequence of the whole having been converted into charcoal, the thermometer stood at between 18 and 19 degrees. It was then held at the distance of two centimetres only from the heating apertures, when in less than 6 minutes it rose to 26 degrees.

These effects are so different from those commonly obtained by consuming three or four times as much wood, that I must expect some of my readers will believe I am exaggerating; but I hope so many will be induced to make the trial, that their example and testimony will at length triumph over our old customs and produce a general conviction, that without suffering any privation ourselves, we may preserve to our posterity that important necessary of life, of which a useless prodigality is daily robbing them.

LXI. *List of Patents for Inventions, &c.*

(Continued from Page 288.)

ROBERT DICKINSON, of Long Acre, St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, Middlesex; for a method of fixing the straps of and to saddles, to which the girths are usually made fast.

Dated February 6, 1802.

JOHN SOUTHEY LORD SOMERVILLE; for a double furrowed plough fit and proper for ploughing of land in this kingdom.

Dated February 6, 1802.

CHARLES MERCIÉ, of the city of Bath, Music-master; for slides, which he calls air-slides, to be fixed to windows, doors, and partitions of all descriptions, for preventing the external air from entering rooms, carriages, &c.

Dated February 6, 1802.

HENRY PENNECK and **ROBERT DUNKIN**, of the town of Penzance, Cornwall, Gentleman; for methods for improving the sailing and navigating of certain ships and vessels.

Dated February 19, 1802.

JOSEPH NELSON, of Leeds, Yorkshire, Clothier; for a method of making or manufacturing woollen cloth. Dated February 19, 1802.

BRYAN HIGGINS, of the parish of St. Anne, Soho, Middlesex, Doctor in Physic; for an apparatus for heating air equally to any requisite degree, and methods of applying the air so heated with peculiar advantage, efficacy, and economy of the fuel, to the numerous purposes for which
stoves

stoves and kilns have heretofore been employed.
Dated February 19, 1802.

GEORGE HOLLAND, of the Parish of St. Andrew, Holborn, Middlesex, Hosiery; for a machine to be added to the stocking-frame, for the purpose of improving the manufacture, and expediting the manufacturing of fleecy hosiery, and various other kinds of hosiery.

Dated February 23, 1802.

GEORGE BODLEY, of Exeter, Devonshire, Ironfounder; for a portable stove or kitchen for the purpose of dressing victuals.

Dated February 27, 1802.

GEORGE HODSON, of the city of Chester, Ash-manufacturer; for a method of preparing or manufacturing fossil or mineral alkali from various substances. Dated February 27, 1802.

RICHARD POTTINGER, of the parish of Ealing, Middlesex, Engineer; for an apparatus whereby persons riding in carriages may on occasions, and in circumstances of imminent danger, liberate themselves, and escape impending mischief, by freeing the horse or horses instantly from the carriage. Dated February 27, 1802.

JOHN LEWIS, of Lamb's-buildings, in the parish of St. Luke, Old-street, Middlesex, Manufacturer; for a method of preventing accidents by a horse or horses drawing a carriage or carriages. Dated February 27, 1802.

R E P E R T O R Y
OF
ARTS AND MANUFACTURES.
N U M B E R X C V I .

Printed by NICHOLS and SON, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street.

LXII. Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. THOMAS WINTER, of Shacklewell, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman; for a certain Manufacture for covering the Floors of Rooms, also for covering and packing Goods and Merchandizes, and fit to be used for various other Purposes of the like Kind. Dated June 2, 1801.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
NOW KNOW YE, that in compliance with the said letters patent, and the proviso or condition therein contained, I the said Thomas Winter do by this instrument, under my hand and seal, particularly describe and ascertain the nature of the said invention, and the manner in which the same is to be performed; which are as follows:

First, I procure from the tanners yards the waste tan or bark, after it has been used for the purposes of tanning. This I cause to be well washed, and freed from dirt, and the fibrous parts picked and separated from those which are more brittle. The tan or bark so prepared I cause to be boiled for a considerable time until the fibres are so softened as readily to separate, and

LXIII. *Specification of the Patent granted to Messrs. JAMES and JOHN ROBERTON, of Tradeslowen, Glasgow, Engineers ; for a Method of applying Steam in the working of Steam-Engines, by which a very great saving of that Article is effected, and a proportional saving of Fuel in raising and applying Steam for the Use of Steam-Engines ; and a Method of constructing Furnaces for the Application of Fire to Steam-Engine-Boilers, and Boilers of various Descriptions ; and also for the Application of Fire to many other Purposes and Branches of Manufacture where Heat is applied, by Means of a Furnace ; by which Invention and Improvement a very considerable saving of Fuel is effected, from the immediate Conversion of the whole, or very near the whole, of the Smoke arising from the Fuel into Flame.* Dated August 13, 1800.

WITH A PLATE.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
NOW KNOW YE, that I the said John Robertson, in compliance with, and in performance of, the aforesaid proviso, in the said in part recited letters patent contained, do, by this present instrument in writing, under my hand and seal, particularly describe and ascertain the nature of the said inventions in the said letters patent mentioned, and how the same is to be performed, and declare the same to be in manner following ; that is to say : Whereas in the best constructed steam-engines there is a considerable quantity of steam which escapes past the sides of the piston in time of working, and is lost without producing
any

any mechanical effect whatever ; so the principle of the said invention of a new and improved method of applying steam in the working of steam-engines; by which a very great saving of that article is effected, and a proportional saving of fuel in raising and applying steam for the use of steam-engines, consists in preventing so great a quantity of steam from escaping, and in making the steam, which actually does escape, act on another piston, and add to the power of the engine. In all forms of the engine after specified and described in the drawings hereto prefixed, to which reference is had, it is to be observed, that there are two steam-cylinders, with pistons fitted to each, the one cylinder of a lesser, and the other of a larger size : these act together in producing the effect. To these cylinders are annexed a condensing vessel and air-pump, as in many others, or varied in this, as circumstances or inclination require. The other parts of this engine, in its various forms, are either pointed out, or correspond with many engines in use, which are well known, and require no explanation. But the ground on which the patentees claim of preference is founded in the mode of conducting the steam on and between the pistons, as formerly mentioned, and more fully explained in the practical description of the engine.

Fig. 1. (Plate XVI.) First form differs little in construction from many other engines, except that in place of one working cylinder in these there are two, in this, (see Fig. 1,) the lesser (*n*) being placed on the top of the larger (*m*), and made fast to it. To each cylinder there is a piston fitted, which are connected together by a cylinder D ; or this cylinder is so made as to have the pistons in one piece

piece with it. This cylinder is made so that it may nearly fill the small cylinder *n*; that is, that it may work up and down so that the external surface of the one may not rub on the internal surface of the other. The steam and conducting pipes, with the valves, are explained in the following description of the operation of the engine.

Let the working handles, with the valves, be placed in such a manner that steam from the boiler may have free access through the pipes and cylinders into the condensing vessel, to free the whole of the air, as in the usual manner. When this is done, the engine is set to work by the valves *b* and *c* being shut, and by that of *a* left open, and water let into the condensing vessel *C*, when a vacuum takes place in it by means of the condensation of the steam, and also in the under part of the large cylinder *m*, below its piston, (there being a communication from it to the condensing vessel by the pipe *F*): same time the steam from the boiler has free access through the pipe *A*, and valve *a*, into the small cylinder *n*, above its piston *b*, and exerts its force upon it, and presses it downwards with as much force as in the usual manner. But as it is found, from experience, that a considerable quantity of steam escapes past the piston, this steam is in part detained by the secondary piston *g*, and exerts its force on that part or annular section *ss* that is contained between the cylinder *m* and *D*, and assists in forcing the whole downwards; while at the same time the steam which is lodged in this annular space *ss*, and around the cylinder *D*, prevents so great a quantity from escaping past the first piston as would otherwise be the case were there

there no secondary piston, and the vacuum much more complete below the first piston, consequently there is a greater power produced from a smaller quantity of steam than with a single piston. During the time of the piston's descent the steam valve *a* is shut, and the elasticity of the steam within the cylinders carries the pistons forward to near the bottom of their cylinders, when the valves *b* and *c* are opened by the handles and plug-work admitting the steam to pass from the upper sides of both pistons through the pipes *B* and *E* to the condensing vessel *C*, while the counter weight at the other end of the beam, or this connected with a fly-wheel, raises the pistons again when the valves *b* and *c* are shut, and that of *a* opened by the plug-work, when the engine makes another stroke as before. The piston rod *R* joins the working-beam in any of the usual modes, and in other respects the engine is much the same as in common practice; to this form of the engine, a considerable improvement takes place by means of another valve, and which constitutes the second form of the engine (see Fig. 2); the form differs little from the last; but in admitting the steam from the upper cylinder below the piston of the larger, and assisting the returning stroke, and consequently producing a still greater effect from the same quantity of steam than in the first form, it may be understood from the following description of the operation of the engine in this state: let the working-handles be placed so that steam from the boiler may have free access through the pipes and cylinders into the condensing vessel, to free them of air as in the usual manner; when this is done, the engine is set for working by the valves *b* and *c* being shut, and *a* and *d* left open,

open, and water let into the condensing vessel C; when a vacuum takes place by means of the condensation of the steam, and also in the under part of the larger cylinder *m* below its position *g* (there being a communication betwixt them through the valve *d* and pipe F), and the steam from the boiler having free access through the pipe A, the valve *a* will exert its force on the piston *b* of the small cylinder, pressing it downwards with as much power as in the usual manner, but as a quantity of steam escapes the piston, it produces the same effect as mentioned in the first form; during the time of the piston's descent, the steam valve *a* is shut, and the elasticity of the steam within the cylinders carries the pistons forward to near the bottom of the cylinders, when the valve *d*, which admits the steam from the lower part of the large cylinder *m* to the condensing vessel, is shut, while the valves *b* and *c* are opened; by this means the steam which remains above the piston *b*, in the small cylinder, having free access through the pipe BB to the bottom of the large cylinder *m*, below its position *g*, exerts its force equally on equal areas as of each piston; and the annular ring, or section *ss*, being exhausted by the valve *c* being open; this admits the steam to pass through it, and the pipe E, to the condensing vessel C; this steam therefore which remains above the small piston, and below the large piston, will force the pistons upwards in proportion to the steam's density, and the difference of the areas of the piston, that is, a force in proportion to the density of the steam, and the excess of the area of the large piston to that of the small one; when the pistons arrive at the top of the cylinders, the plug-tree turns the handles of their

their position for another stroke, &c. It would be needless to describe any more of the practical part of the engine, as it may be seen from inspection of the draught, and corresponds with many of those in common use, and which are well known. In this state of the engine, there are three circumstances take place, which renders the engine more powerful with the same quantity of steam than those with a single piston; the first is, the steam which escapes the first piston acts on the annular ring of the second piston, and increases the power; the second is, the steam which escapes and is detained in the annular space, or section *ss*, acts against the steam which passes the first piston, and prevents so great a quantity from escaping as would take place were there no secondary pistons; the third is, the quantity of steam which remains in the upper cylinder being let into the lower, and assisting the ascent of the piston. In this and the first form, it is necessary to have a small pipe with a cock in it, so connected with the upper part of each cylinder, that a little steam may be made to pass through it by opening the cock a little when the pistons are newly packed, and so admitting a small quantity of steam to act upon the secondary piston at this time, when little escapes the first, and when the friction of the pistons is greatest.

Third form of the engine (see Fig. 3) consists of two cylinders, a larger and smaller, placed along-side of each other vertically, and which may be placed so that a line joining their centres may be either in the direction of the working-beam, or at right angles to it, the operations being the same in both cases, but the last is preferable; the other parts of the engine are obvious, from the

370 *Patent for Improvements on Steam-Engines, &c*

drawing and the following explanation. The steam is admitted from the boiler by the pipe and all the valves being kept open, and the wh cleared of air, as mentioned in the former cases; valves *b d* and *e* are shut, while those of *a c* and *f* are left open, and water let into the condensing vessel *C*, and a vacuum takes place, as also in the large cylinder *m* below its piston (there being communication to the condensing vessel *C* through the valve *f* and the pipe *F*), and there being communication from the bottom of the small cylinder *n* to the top of the large cylinder (through the pipe *B* and valve *c*), the steam in the cylinder *n*, below its piston, the steam in the pipe *B*, and that which is above the piston *g* of the large cylinder *m*, will exert their force in pushing the piston forward, and resisting the descent of the small piston *b*; but the superior strength of the steam, from the boiler exerting its power on the top of the piston *b* of the small cylinder, will cause it to descend; as the pistons go forward in their respective cylinders, the strength of the steam above the piston *g* of the large cylinder and under the piston *b* of the small cylinder, will diminish, but the superior strength of the steam above the piston *b* of the small cylinder will cause a quantity of the steam to pass it, which will in part exert its force on the piston *g* of the large cylinder, and assist in forcing it down in the cylinder; indeed, what steam remains betwixt the two pistons exerts equal forces on equal areas of each piston, but the piston of the large cylinder being of greater area than that of the small cylinder, will be forced down with a power as much greater, (as it retards the piston of the small cylinder,) as its area is greater than the other. During
th

the descent of both pistons (which move in the same direction in the same time) the valve *a* is shut, which admits the steam into the small cylinder, and the elasticity of the steam which remains above the piston *b* of the small cylinder, together with the less dense steam betwixt the pistons, carries both pistons forward to near the bottom of the cylinders, when the returning stroke begins by the valves *b d* and *e* being opened, and the valves *c* and *f* shut (the valve *a* being shut during the descent of the pistons). By such means, the steam above the piston *b* of the small cylinder has free access below it, through the valve *b* and pipe *B*, also to the under side of the large piston through the valve *e*. In this state, the steam is equally strong on the top and bottom of the piston *b* of the small cylinder; but the steam below the piston *g* of the large cylinder exerting its force against it whilst there is a vacuum made in the upper side of the cylinder above the piston, (the steam having free access through the valve *d* and pipe *E F* to the condensing vessel), this piston will therefore be forced upwards, and as the two pistons are fastened by their rods to the beam in such a manner as to move together, they will both ascend together to near the top of their cylinders, when the plug-tree turns their handles and valves for another stroke. The valves *a c* and *f* being opened, and those of *b d* and *e* shut, and the steam from the boiler exerting its force on the piston *b* of the small cylinder, while the steam which remained at the last stroke below the said piston, and of less density, together with what passes the piston *b*, exerts its force on the bottom of the piston *b* of the small cylinder, and on the top of the piston *g* of the large cylinder, and the

372 *Patent for Improvements on Steam-Engines, and*

work goes on as aforesaid. In this form of the engine, there are three circumstances take place which render it more powerful, with the same quantity of steam, than those with a single piston; the first is, the steam which is lodged between the pistons, together with what passes the first piston, acts on the second piston with a power much greater, as it retards the first, as the second piston is longer in area than the first; the second is, the steam, which remained above the piston of the small cylinder, after its descent, acts upon the piston of the large cylinder, in the time of its ascent; and the third is, what steam remains in the small cylinder, after its ascent, contributes, along with the steam which escapes the piston of the small cylinder, to prevent so great an escape of steam past it, as would otherwise be the case, were there no secondary pistons; the other parts of the engine may be seen from inspection of the draught, and correspond with what is in common use.

Fourth form of the engine (see Fig. 4) consists of two cylinders, a lesser and a larger, the piston rods of which are connected by a toothed wheel, or short beam placed betwixt them, which gives motion to the machinery by a crank, or otherwise; by this method, the piston of the one cylinder ascends, while the other descends; the operation of the steam in these cylinders and pistons is directly the same as the last, only the pistons move contrary to one another, the steam being directed on the pistons so as to produce this motion, though the acting principle is directly the same; the same description as the last will fully explain it, and the same letters of reference serve, only, that the steam acts on the top of the
the

the piston of the large cylinders in the same way as it acts on the bottom of it in the former case. These cases may still be varied by placing the small cylinder in the first case undermost, and admitting the steam from below, and in the two last cases by admitting the steam into the small cylinder below; but the principle, or mode of action, will still be the same: indeed, the same principle may be varied many ways, but, perhaps, in none better than the following:

Fifth form (See Fig. 5, No. 1 and No. 2) consists also of two cylinders, as before, and larger, which are placed alongside of each other, as in the third form. Fig. 5, No. 1, is a side view or section of the engine; but the large cylinder, which stands immediately behind the small one, is not seen as well as many of its parts. In Fig. 5, No. 2, is an upright section of the cylinders and pipes, as the face, the framing or body of the engine. In this draught, the cylinders, pipes and valves, and condensing vessel, are laid open in so plain a manner, that, with the explanation, an idea of the engine may very easily be conceived; the letters of reference are chiefly applicable to No. 2; but when the letters are placed on No. 1, they refer to the same as on No. 2. The operation and explanation are as follows: the steam is admitted from the boiler into the small cylinder *n*, through the pipes *A A*, and valves *a* and *e*, both above and below the piston *b*, of the small cylinder, all the valves being kept open, and the handles wrought in the usual manner, to drive the air out of the cylinders, communicating pipes, and the condensing vessel; the handles are set to their due working posture, that is, the valves, *b*, *c*, and *e*, are shut, while those of *a*, *d*, and *f*,
are

are opened, and water let into the condensing vessel, when a vacuum takes place in the large cylinder *m*, below its piston *g* (the steam having free access through the valve *f*, and pipe *F*, to the condensing vessel), and the steam which remains above the said piston, together with that which is under the piston *b* of the small cylinder, and communicating pipe *D*, exerts its force in pushing down the piston *g* of the large cylinder, there being a communication for the steam between them, through the valve *d* and pipe *D*. The steam from the boiler exerts its force on the top of the piston *b* of the small cylinder, and, as the pistons move forwards in their cylinders, the density of the steam under the piston *b*, and above the piston *g*, will diminish, being expanded to a larger space; but the superior density of the steam from the boiler, acting on the top of the piston *b*, of the small cylinder, will cause a quantity of steam to pass it, which exerts its force in part on the piston *g*, of the large cylinder; indeed, what steam is lodged between the two pistons exerts equal forces on equal areas of each piston, but the piston *g*, being of larger area than the piston *b*, will therefore be forced down with a power as much greater as it retards the piston in the small cylinder, as the area of the large piston is greater than that of the lesser; at the same time the steam which remained beneath the piston of the small cylinder, prevents so much steam from escaping past its sides, as it would do were there only a single piston, and the vacuum below it much more complete during the descent of the pistons (which move in the same direction, in the same time); the valve *a*, which admits the steam from the boiler, from the top of the lesser cylinder,

der, above its piston, is shut, and the elasticity of the steam which remains above the piston *b* of the small cylinder, together with the less dense steam above the piston *g* of the large cylinder, carries both pistons forward to near the bottom of their respective cylinders, when the returning stroke begins by the valves *a* and *f* being shut (the valve *a* being shut during the pistons descent), and the valves *b c* and *e*, opened by the plug-work. When the large cylinder is exhausted above its piston, the steam having free access through the pipes *D* and *E*, and the valve *e*, to the condensing vessel, while the steam from the boiler having free access through the pipes *A A*, and valve *e*, to the bottom of the piston *b*, of the small cylinder, and the steam of less density, from the last stroke of the engine, which remains above the said piston, together with what escapes past its side, in time of its ascent, having free access through the valve *b* and pipe *B* to the under side of the large cylinder *m*, and below its piston *g*, and exerts its force in pressing it upwards, with a power as much greater as it retards the piston of the other, as the piston of the large cylinder is greater than the other; then the piston *b*, of the small cylinder, will be pressed up with a force in proportion to the difference of the density of the steam above and below it; at the same time, the steam which remains above the piston prevents so much of it from escaping past the small piston, as would be the case were the vacuum more complete; during the ascent of the pistons, the valve *c* is shut, and the elasticity of the steam which remains below the piston *b*, of the small cylinder, carries it forward, as doth also the less dense steam of the piston *g* of the large cylinder; indeed, the
operation

operation of the steam is the same, both in the ascent and descent of the pistons.

Sixth form (see Fig. 6) consists also of two cylinders, the lesser and larger, the piston-rods of which are, as in the fourth form, connected by a toothed wheel, or short beam placed betwixt them, which gives motion to the machinery by a crank; or otherwise the operation of the steam in this form is directly the same as in the last, or fifth form, except that the steam is so conducted as to make the one piston ascend while the other descends; the explanation of the last serves this also, and letters of reference are placed so, only where the top or bottom of the large piston is mentioned; the contrary must be understood for the explanation of this form; in all forms of the engine in time of working, the density of the steam, on the secondary piston, is never allowed to be near its natural state (namely, that density it hath at coming from the boiler, or nearly the same with that of the atmosphere), the other end intended would be in a great measure frustrated, as the quantity which escaped the secondary piston in that state would be attended with as bad effect as that proposed to be remedied by the patentees. It will be observed, that this is effected by shutting the valve which admits the steam from the boiler before the piston has moved through the whole length of the cylinder; though the preventing the waste of steam is the main thing intended, yet the construction of the engine is such, that the elasticity of the steam is carried a great length, and usefully employed, before it gets into the condensing vessel; these forms of the engine may be applied either to the raising of water, or driving machinery, the same as those in common use.

The

The patentees do not pretend to fix upon any exact ratio betwixt the size of the two cylinders : experience and motives of œconomy may cause a variation in this.

Specification and description of the nature of a new and improved method of constructing furnaces, for the application of fire to steam-engines and boilers of various descriptions, and also to the application of fire to many other purposes and branches of manufacture where heat is applied by means of a furnace; by which invention and improvement, a very considerable saving of fuel is effected from the immediate conversion of the whole, or very nearly the whole, of the smoke arising from the fuel into flame: first, the said invention in principle consists in supplying the burning fuel more fully with air, having this fuel more in a body together, and a less quantity in combustion, at the same time, than what usually takes place in other furnaces; which are applied to the same uses; in applying the fuel with a portion of fresh air, admitted from an opening made for that purpose, and directed in such a manner as it may come in contact with the smoke from the kindling coal and great heat of the furnace together, and the fuel being more fully supplied with air, and consequently a greater degree of heat taking place, and the smoke and fresh air uniting in the great heat, the smoke is enflamed, and rendered useful in adding to the heat of the furnace; besides, this portion of fresh air is so conducted as to act partly on the kindling or kindled fuel, and raising it to a greater degree of heat, after it has served its purpose by uniting with and enflaming the smoke; and therefore is employed, in some measure, usefully, even after the coal has ceased to smoke: secondly,

to the above may be added, the form of the furnace, which is so constructed, that the full kindled fuel is kept backward in the furnace, while the fresh coal lies before, and is more gradually kindled than if introduced further among the full kindled fuel, while the heat of the furnace is little injured or damped by the introduction of fresh coal, as is more fully described in the practical description of the furnace. The coal is admitted into the furnace by a hopper, feeder, or mouth-piece, A (Fig. 7 and 8), made of cast iron (but which may be made of other materials), and inclined to the horizon, as in Fig. 7; so that the coal in it may, in some measure, fall into the fire-place, above the bars, as the fuel is spent; in the upper part of this hopper, feeder, or mouth-piece, is a Plate, *a* (Fig. 7 and 8), placed at a small distance, or from about three-eighths to three-fourths of an inch from the upper side of the hopper, betwixt which plate, and upper plate, or side of the hopper, a stream of air rushes downward on the fire, at about half a right-angle to the horizon, which stream of air assists in consuming the smoke, as formerly mentioned, and more fully described hereafter. B, Fig. 7, is a section of the bars, which are, in general, a little inclined to the horizon, as in the figure, that the fuel may more easily fall, or be pushed backwards, in the furnace; at *c*, is an opening above the bars, and below the lower end of the hopper, which is in general fitted with a grated door or doors, which open for the more convenient cleansing of the furnace, and the grated form of the doors is also designed for admitting air into the fuel, as well as at the bars, consequently the air is more concentrated in the middle of the burning fuel,

fuel, and produces a greater heat than if admitted only betwixt the bars; this grated form of the doors is also convenient for the admission of a poker or instrument for pushing backward the kindled fuel, while the fresh coal, or that which is not so well kindled, falls down to supply its place; in some others of these furnaces, the opening below the lower end of the hopper, and above the fore end of the bars, is left without doors at all; at this opening, it is convenient, when the fire is mended, to push the coal from the fore side backward, as mentioned above, or it may be pushed backward with a hooked poker, P, by applying the hooked part of it through the furnace bars below; by either of which means, the kindled coals are put backwards, while the fresh coal, or that which is not so well kindled, falls down to supply their place; that is, the coals, in the situation *c*, are pushed towards *d*, while those in the situation *f* fall down to supply the place of those which were driven from *c* towards *d*; by such means, the strength or heat of the fire is not much damped by the introduction of fresh coal; and the coals which have fallen from *f* towards *c*, are not so rapidly kindled as if introduced above the burning fuel, same time the smoke which arises from these newly-introduced coals, passes partly through the full-kindled coal and partly over, and in contact with the great heat of the burning fuel, and, meeting at the same time with the current of fresh air coming downwards, and tending also to drive the smoke still nearer to the bright kindled fuel, does in general completely inflame the smoke, and render it useful in adding to the heat of the furnace. Another end obtained by the stream of fresh air, is to keep in some

measure the great heat of the furnace from acting so violently on that part of the hopper which is nearest it, and mostly exposed to its heat, and liable to be damaged thereby, which it does by the continual current of fresh cool air that is in contact with those parts; the construction of the furnace may be much varied, but the chief improvements are, that the fuel in combustion is supplied with air by the fore-side as well as by the bars, the hopper is placed in such a situation that the kindled or unkindled coal may in part fall to the fore-side of the furnace above the bars, as the other fuel is pushed backward in the furnace, and the admission of fresh air to pass over the burning fuel by means of a definite space or spaces, opening or openings, made for that purpose; so that this stream, current, or currents of air, partly come in contact with the burning fuel itself, forcing also the smoke with more immediate union with the burning fuel and great heat of the furnace. The Patentees do not pretend any claim to the admission of fresh air as a new principle, as they are sensible that this has been known long ago, and practised by admitting it at the furnace door, shutter, or mouth-piece, and at the opening the coals are admitted into the furnace; their claim rests upon what has been formerly stated, together with the form of the furnace, and its variations after-mentioned; the success of the furnace depends also upon a considerable degree on what is called the draught of the furnace; that is, the chimney and flues so constructed, as a sufficient current of air may pass through the fire to bring it to a proper degree of heat; also, that the current of fresh air may have such force as to come pretty much in contact with the burn-

ing.

ing fuel, and to convey the smoke along with it through the hottest of the flame; if this is not the case, the smoke will not be so completely consumed in these furnaces. The hopper is allowed to be kept as full of coal as possible, and either wholly or in part small coal, so as to prevent air as much as possible getting in by that passage; this must be attended to when the furnace is in its ordinary working state; yet, sometimes, it is necessary to keep this opening of the hopper, either wholly, or in part, open, when there is little heat wanted.

DESCRIPTION and REFERENCE to the
DRAUGHTS. (See Plate XVI.)

Fig. 7, is a side view, or section of the furnace, as if applied to a boiler, and cut through the middle. Fig. 8, is a front view of the furnace in perspective, the hopper having a division in the middle, and two regulating plates for the admission of fresh air. Figs. 7 and 8, A, the hopper into which the coals are put to supply the furnace, *a* the regulating plate; above which and below, the higher plate *b* of the hopper, a stream of fresh air is admitted to this plate; *a* is made to turn on a pin pivot or centre, so that it may be brought nearer to, or recede further from the uppermost at the point *n*, Fig. 7, for regulating the quantity of air admitted betwixt the plate as occasion requires; this plate is sometimes made fast, or kept so, after adopting a space which is judged sufficient for the quantity of fresh air, but on other occasions, as in steam engines, it is advisable to give it less or more opening according to the state of the fire, that is, when coals are newly introduced into the fire-place, to give the greatest quantity of fresh air, and when they are pretty well

382 *Patent for Improvements on Steam-Engines, and*

well kindled to give less air. FFF, Fig. 7, the flues beneath and round the boiler; that round the boiler may be in any of the present well-constructed forms; that beneath the boiler, as in the drawing with a breast D, to prevent the coal getting so far backward in the furnace, and also to direct the flame on the bottom of the boiler: this breast is also necessary for the more complete combustion of the smoke, as by that means, the fresh air, smoke, and flame are more completely combined than if the breast were wanting, or ill-formed; at *r* is represented a shutter, which is sometimes used in steam engine boilers for the purpose of getting the refuse of the fuel taken from the furnace by opening the said shutter; in other cases, the breast of the furnace D coincides with *d* at the ends of the bars. G, Figs. 7 and 8, the grated-doors, or opening into the fire-place; I, the ash-pit below the furnace; L, Fig. 8, a catch, or bar, which slides along the bottom plate of the hopper for keeping the grated-doors shut: HHH, &c. the brick-work for furnace and boiler. K, Fig. 7, a piece of cast-iron in a horizontal position, which joins the under plate of the hopper, for the more ease and convenience in putting in the coals, the hopper may be made in one or more pieces, as inclination or choice may direct, or of any materials which it may be thought prudent to adopt, but they are usually made with five plates of cast-iron; M representing one of the side plates, N the uppermost, O the undermost, and P the regulating-plate; the side plates having tenons which fit into mortices in the top and bottom plate, which may easily be conceived; on the side plates are detents or abutments, which serve as a centre for the regulating-plate to turn upon;

upon; on this plate are also two abutments which rest on the other abutments of the side plates when this plate is put into its place; this plate by such means may be taken out, or put in at any time it is found necessary, without meddling with any other part of the hopper: another method is to have the bottom plate to come out, and in the same manner as the regulating plate; also, that it may fold up or down to any inclination; this form is very commodious for allowing access into the fire-place to get it repaired, or the like, or for having the fire quickly taken from it altogether, for by folding the plate to a level as represented by the dotted line, Fig. 9, the coal which is in the hopper is prevented from falling into the fire-place, and there is a greater space left to get into it; this form may either admit or not of the grated-doors; indeed the simple opening does very well. Fig. 9, is a representation of the side of the hopper, in this form: another method of the hopper, and letting in of air, is by making the underside of the top plate with cheeks, or grooves, as that the fresh air may rush down in them above the fuel that lies in the hopper, for when the hopper is fitted in as close with coal as it can be, these grooves or cheeks prevent the coal from getting into them, and from separate and definite spaces for the air to rush down on the burning fuel, and perform the same office as the regulating plate, though the proper quantity cannot be so well adjusted this way, yet the only way to accomplish this is to have these grooves or cheeks made as near the proper size as possible; they ought also to be so narrow, that little of the coal will get betwixt them. Fig. 10, is a front view of the hopper, in the state where A represents

sents the opening the coals are put into; another method is to let in the current of fresh air above the uppermost plate of the hopper, this may be done either by another plate placed above, or the building so formed over it, as that a proper quantity of fresh air may get in, and in a proper direction; indeed, this may be accomplished many ways in a greater or lesser degree, by letting in a definite quantity, directed in such a manner as to come in contact with the fuel, though perhaps in no way better than the methods explained; to make this furnace more complete, doors are placed to the front, with a sufficient space below them to let air into the furnace, these doors are represented by SS, Fig. 8, as standing open; they are kept shut while the furnace is going, except when coals are put in, or the bars cleansed, or the like when they are opened for that purpose; the use of these doors is to prevent, in a great measure, the radiant heat that comes from under the bars and from the opening at the fore-side from escaping; this also adds something to the draught or well-going of the furnace, as this heat when suffered to escape rarifies the air before the furnace, which air passes upwards, performing in a small degree that which a chimney does, and depriving the fire of a portion of air which it otherwise has when the doors are shut; these furnaces are made of various sizes, according to the uses they are applied to; in some large ones there is a division in the middle of the hopper, as in Fig. 8; this size, as measured by the scale, will serve a steam-engine boiler of about nine or ten feet diameter; lesser furnaces do not need this division in the middle of the hopper. In witness whereof, &c.

Fig. 1.

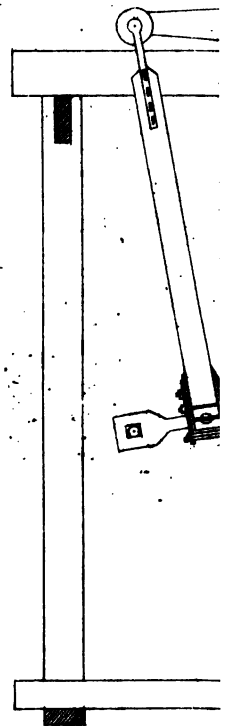
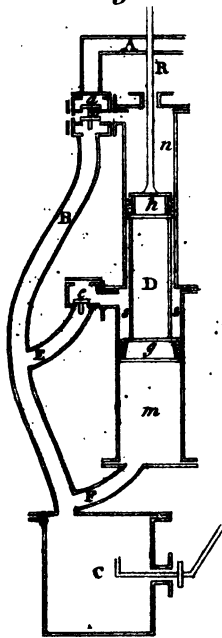
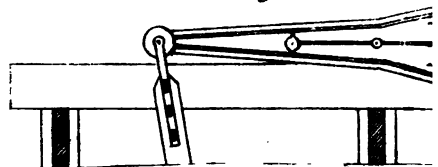


Fig. 5. N° 1.





LXIV. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. THOMAS HOWARD, of Manchester, in the County of Lancaster, Soap-boiler ; for a Method of making a British Barilla and Potash, and of obtaining a greater Quantity of Alkali than hitherto discovered. Dated June 2, 1801.*

THE following is the specification* of a patent, dated the second day of June, 1801, for an improved method of making a British barilla and potash, and of obtaining a greater quantity of alkali than hitherto discovered, by saturating with quick lime the ashes made from bleachers waste lie, rock salt, soda, natron, common salt, black ashes of the soap-boilers lie, kelp, or tobacco ashes, sal enixum, caput mortuums of the vitriolic and muriatic acid ; and also for separating the vitriolic and muriatic acids as they exist in common salt, sea water, bleachers waste lie, and the lie or salt of soap-boilers waste lie ; these, or any or all of them together, or any other substance, that whole or in part contains a vegetable mineral or fossil alkali.

To obtain the alkali contained in ashes made from the bleachers waste lie, rock salt, common salt, soda, natron, black ashes of the soap-boilers waste lie, kelp, or tobacco ashes, I take of the rock salt, common salt, black ashes from the soap-boilers waste lie, kelp, or tobacco ashes, or any or all of them, twenty hundred weight ; or of

* The form usually adopted in the preamble to Specifications appears in this instance (the only one we have noticed) to have been omitted.

386 *Patent for making British Barilla and Potash,*

ashes made from bleachers waste lie, soda, or natron, or any or all of them, ten hundred weight; and grind, pound, or roll them sufficiently fine, as to pass through a fine sieve. To which I add sixteen hundred weight of cokes or cinders, charcoal, smallcoal, dyers waste wood, sawyers dust, or any other combustible, destitute of sulphur, being first ground and sifted. These I mix till they appear of one sameness, and then spread on an even floor a thin layer of them: to which I add a layer of quick lime, on which I sprinkle as much common water, lie, brine, or sea water, as the mass will absorb. This done, I continue the layers until sixteen hundred weight of lime is added: I let them here saturate, and whilst warm I cut down the layers, and add a sufficient quantity of common water, lie, brine, or sea water, as when ground, beat, or trodden with the feet, or any other mode, it assumes the appearance of mortar, which, when done, and perfectly dried, either upon iron plates or pans, or any other more convenient way, introduce it into the reverberating furnace, and bring the same into a flux, at a moderate temperature, which in two, three, or four hours, or more, (according to quantity,) being repeatedly stirred, and the same temperature kept up, will produce what I call my British barilla.

To obtain the alkali contained in sal enixum and caput mortuums of vitriolic and muriatic acids, I take, if of sal enixum or residuum of muriatic acid, twenty hundred weight, and if of vitriolic acid, thirty-five hundred weight; to each of which quantities separately, or a due proportion of them jointly, I add of natron ten hundred weight

weight of black ashes of the soap-boilers waste lie, fifteen hundred weight of kelp, twenty hundred weight of salts obtained from the soap-boilers waste lie, twenty hundred weight, or any other, neutral salt or alkali in proportion to its quality; to which I add thirty-two hundred weight of cokes or cinders, charcoal, or smallcoal, sawyers dust, or dyers waste wood, or any other combustible substance destitute of sulphur. The above ground, sifted and well mixed, to be spread on an even floor, as before, until thirty-two hundred weight of quick lime be added, and then proceed as before, which will also produce my British barilla.

To obtain the separation of the vitriolic and muriatic acids as they exist in common salt, brine, or sea-water, the bleachers' waste lie, and the soap-boilers waste lie, or the salts obtained therefrom, I take of salts obtained from the soap-boilers waste lie twenty hundred weight, or of common salt twenty hundred weight, and ten hundred weight of tobacco ashes. These, either separately or jointly, in the above proportions; to which, if salts obtained from soap-boilers waste lie is used, add sixteen hundred weight, and if common salt and tobacco ashes twenty-eight hundred weight, (or a due proportion, according to the salts used,) of cokes or cinders, charcoal, &c. as before, to be ground, sifted, and mixed, as before. These spread in layers, and sprinkled with lie, brine, or sea water, until, if soap-boilers salts are used, sixteen hundred weight of quick lime is used; and if common salt and tobacco ashes, then twenty-eight hundred weight of quicklime is used, or in that proportion, and then to

D d d 2

undergo

undergo the aforementioned processes for making the British barilla.

If to make potashes, I add to every twenty hundred weight of the whole mass twenty hundred weight of black ashes, salts obtained from soap-boilers waste lie, or any other neutral salt or alkali, in due proportion, which I treat in the manner before mentioned with the aforesaid mass, or I introduce it in like proportion at the time of charging the reverberating furnace. But I prefer the former; in two, three, or four hours, from the introduction, (according to the quantity,) it will become a liquid mass, which I then tap, and call my British potash.

Notwithstanding the proportions above prescribed, the writer is aware that great diversity of opinion upon the proportions of each ingredient will be found amongst the consumers; first, on account of the alkali basis, and secondly, with regard to the causticity desired; but the writer is of opinion, that the proportions he has laid down are preferable to any other. Notwithstanding which he desires it may be understood, that every process to obtain alkali from any of the before-mentioned ingredients, by saturating with quick lime in any proportion, and treading or grinding as before described, will be an infringement of this patent.

LXV. *Specification of the Patent granted to Mr. ARNOLD WILDE and Mr. JOSEPH RIDGE, of Little Sheffield, in the County of York, Saw-makers; for making and manufacturing all Kinds of Saws, Steel Doctors for Printers, Plates made of Iron, also of Steel, Beads, Mouldings, and Fender Plates, made of Iron and Steel united, or of Iron or Steel, and all Sorts of Springs made of Steel, and of divers other Articles made of Iron and Steel united, and also of Iron or Steel.*

Dated August 25, 1796.

TO all to whom these presents shall come, &c.
 NOW KNOW YE therefore, that we the said Arnold Wilde and Joseph Ridge do hereby declare, that our said invention of making and manufacturing all kinds of saws, steel doctors for printers, plates made of iron, also of steel, beads, mouldings, and fender plates made of iron and steel united, or of iron or steel, and all sorts of springs made of steel, and divers other articles made of iron and steel united, and also of iron or steel, is particularly described and ascertained in manner following; that is to say: When the steel or iron is pared or cut into proper shape, the saws, doctors for printers, plates of iron or steel, beads, mouldings, and fender plates, whether made of iron and steel united, or of iron or steel, and all sorts of springs made of steel, and divers other articles made of iron and steel united, and also of iron or steel, are put into a frame of metal, or otherwise: they may then be made red-hot in the said frame, and stretched by screw spring weight, or any other proper power or purchase, and so formed into a curved, straight, or any other direction wanted.
 They

They are then to be immerfed in water, or a composition of oils or greafe, to be hardened in the frame in the direction wanted; and when fo hardened they are alfo to be tempered in the fame direction in the frame over fire; and when the faw, doctör for printers, or plate, is over the fire, it muft be kept in motion over the fire until the oil or greafe upon the faid faw, doctör, or plate, fmokes. It is then to be gently ftretched, and continually kept moving over the fire until a blue blaze alternately appears and difappears. It is then to be ftretched with as much power as will bring it into the direction required. The faw, doctör, or plate, is next to be put into another frame, which may be made to move upwards and downwards, or in any other direction neceffary, by crank, or any other movement, between proper ftones, or between plates of metal, blocks of wood, or any other material that will grind or polifh with fand, emery, or other proper material to grind and polifh the faws, fteel doctörs for printers, plates made of iron, alfo of fteel, beads, mouldings, and fender plates, made of iron and fteel united, or of iron or fteel, and all forts of fprings made of fteel, and divers other articles made of iron and fteel united, and alfo of iron or fteel. But if the faw, doctör, or plate, is not intended to be hardened, it muft be made red-hot, and ftretched with as much power as will bring it into the direction wanted; it muft then lie in the open air, in the frame, in the faid direction required, till cold; then to be ground by a machine for the purpofe of grinding and polifhing in a frame the faid faws, fteel doctörs for printers, plates made of iron, alfo of fteel, beads, mouldings, and fender plates, made of
 iton

iron and steel united, or of iron or steel, and all sorts of springs made of steel, and divers other articles made of iron and steel united, and also of iron or steel. Which machine is to move the said saw, doctor, or plate, by means of a crank, or otherwise, as before expressed; and which motion will pare, tooth, smith, finish, set the teeth of saws, sharpen, grind, and polish, plates made of iron or steel, or of iron and steel united, and form beads and mouldings, and various other articles. In witness whereof, &c.

LXVI. *Method of harvesting Corn in wet Weather.*
By Mr. JOHN PALMER, of Maxstock, near
Coleshill, Warwickshire.

From the TRANSACTIONS of the SOCIETY for
the Encouragement of ARTS, MANUFACTURES,
and COMMERCE.

*The Silver Medal was adjudged to Mr. PALMER
for this Communication.*

THE weather proving extremely rainy, and my corn then standing, taking much damage, I determined upon cutting it wet, and thrashing it immediately, and then drying it on a kiln: in consequence of this, I collected as many men as were sufficient for the purpose, and employed them as follows, viz.

I caused a part of my men to cut the corn in the common method with sickles, and bind it into sheaves.

392 *Method of harvesting Corn in wet Weather.*

sheaves. A second part I employed to load it on waggons, and carry it to the barn; and as many as could work in the barn, to thrash it. The next morning I winnowed it, and carried it to a malt-kiln to be dried; which operation was always completed in less than twenty-four hours.

As it is impossible for me to send you two sheaves of the corn harvested as above described, I have sent you the produce of two sheaves and upwards, which I declare to be a fair sample of the produce of four acres and upwards.

A timber-stove, or a hop-kiln, will answer the purpose of drying corn equally well as a malt-kiln.

The Expence per Acre was as under stated.

	£.	s.	d.
Reaping and carrying to the barn, —	0	12	0
Thrashing and winnowing, — — —	0	12	0
Kiln drying, — — — — — — —	0	5	0
	<hr/>		
	£.1	9	0
	<hr/>		

N. B. Only a part of the above sum should be charged to my new method of harvesting corn, viz. the extra expence, which is as follows:

Five shillings *per* acre for drying, and four shillings for the extra trouble of thrashing it.

After the wheat above mentioned was thrashed in the common method with flails, and dried, I so far completed a machine for thrashing, that I thrashed a very considerable quantity of wheat, and ten acres of barley with it, carried from the field in November; and it was dried in the manner described in my claim. I did not however state

state this to the Society, because I had taken out a patent, dated the 6th day of December, 1799, for my thrashing-machine; and was that day going to London to give in my specification, dated the 4th of January 1800.

Part of the straw of the four acres, described in my claim, was used for thatch immediately after it was thrashed; and part stacked in small narrow ridges, for litter for my fold-yarn.

The grain was very well separated from the straw by the flails; but that thrashed by the machine was completely cleared, though in a very wet state. This would not be the case with the common machines of the North:

The quantity of wheat upon an acre was about twenty-one bushels, which is nearly as much as there would have been if it had been dried by fine weather. When the advantage of getting in an acre of wheat *per* day, in seasons like the last, is properly considered, and making it immediately useful, at the small additional expence of nine shillings *per* acre, there can be but little doubt respecting its utility; for probably these men could not be employed at any other work.

The above letter was accompanied with three certificates; one from Mr. Edward Palmer, of Maxstock, in the county of Warwick; another from the Rev. John Dilke, of Maxstock-Castle: and the third from Mr. William Twamley, of Sutton Colfield, in the county of Warwick, miller: which testify that Mr. John Palmer did harvest four acres of wheat and upwards in the year 1799; that his plan is likely to be of general advantage; and that his thrashing machine is in high repute, and answers every end proposed.

**LXVII. *Experiments on the tanning Principle, and
Reflections on the Art of Tanning.***

By M. MERAT GUILLOT.

FROM THE *ANNALES DE CHIMIE.*

THE length of the process described by M. Proust * to obtain tan, induced me to make some experiments, and to seek a more expeditious method of procuring it: the following are the results:

1. I infused bark, reduced to a fine powder, in water; I let it stand several days, filtered the infusion, and treated it with lime-water; I obtained a precipitate in considerable quantity, which I collected on a filter, dried it, and afterwards applied alcohol, to ascertain whether it was soluble in this menstruum; but the alcohol was not even tinged by it.

2. Being desirous of discovering if the lime possessed a greater affinity to acids than to the tan with which it was combined, I treated four grammes of the precipitate mentioned above with nitric acid diluted with water; with the assistance of a very gentle heat, a moderate effervescence was produced, with a separation of carbonic acid; after twenty-four hours infusion, I filtered the liquor, which had assumed a very deep colour, and there remained on the filter a granulated, black, shining substance, having a sour and rather bitter taste; this residuum weighed something less than two grammes.

* See our eleventh volume, page 59.

3. To ascertain whether the nitric acid had dissolved the lime, I treated the liquid which I had filtered with acidulated oxalate of potash, and obtained an abundant precipitate, which made me conjecture that since the nitric acid had dissolved the lime, the substance which I had obtained on the filter must be tan, since the precipitate obtained by the mixture of the lime-water and infusion of bark was produced by the union of the tanning principle and lime: to convince myself of this, I treated one portion with water, and the other with alcohol; I let the infusion of these substances stand on a sand-bath twenty-four hours, the water was deeply coloured, and the alcohol still more; but all the tan (hitherto I only supposed it such) was not dissolved; the alcohol dissolved rather more than half, and the water less. I treated these two liquids, after having filtered them, with a dissolution of paste, and obtained a precipitate resembling that produced by a mixture of the infusion of bark with the same solution, but of a deeper colour, and rather less elastic. When treated with the nitrate of tin, I obtained a precipitate that became gelatinous: when treated with lime-water, the tan united with the lime, and reproduced the tanate of lime formed before.

Could I suppose that with these properties it was not the pure tan? No, because it gives the same results as that obtained by M. Proust's process.

If purer tan be required than that obtained by the dissolution of the lime of the tanate of this substance by an acid, the infusion of alcohol must be evaporated, and tan of the purest quality will be left.

Muriatic acid produced the same effects as nitric acid.

The expedition with which the upper leathers of shoes are tanned, by the process of M. Seguin, who, in manufacturing them, merely subjects them to the preparations of washing and finishing with lime water, without afterwards swelling them, and then tans them, caused me to suppose that in this case a combination is formed between the tan and the lime contained in the skin thus finished, independent of the combination of the tan with the gelatinous substance contained in the skin, which accelerates the fabrication. May it not hence be presumed, that the fabrication of these leathers would be accelerated if, after having washed them and finished them with lime-water, they were to be swelled in *jusée*, or water in which old bark, which has been once used for tanning, is infused. Under this circumstance the small quantity of tan dissolved in this water would combine with the lime with which the skin would be charged in the finishing, and would form a tanate of lime. The swelling would probably take place by this method with less celerity than by the sulphuric acid; but it would perhaps be preferable, as the skin in swelling would begin to be charged with tan, whilst, by the sulphuric acid, the lime with which the skin is impregnated after having been finished with this substance dissolved in water—the lime, I say, combines with the sulphuric acid employed to make it swell, which I presume must give leather a brittle quality that it would perhaps not have by this method. Perhaps, likewise, after having swelled the skins in the infusion of old bark, their fabrication

fabrication might be accelerated by putting them at first into an infusion of bark, according to the method of M. Seguin, and afterwards dipping them alternately in lime-water and the infusion of bark, always taking care to leave them but a short time in the lime-water, which might perhaps alter them, if they were suffered to remain in it too long. Under this circumstance the lime-water with which the leather would be charged would, when the latter is put into an infusion of bark, produce a more speedy precipitation of the tan, and its union with the lime, as well as with the gelatinous substance contained in the leather. I think, likewise, that by this method leather would acquire a greater weight, a quality aimed at by tanners, and would perhaps become less permeable to water.

These conjectures I have ventured to advance, because they appear to be suggested by the theory of the art of tanning. Perhaps in this instance, as in many others, practice will not accord with theory. I leave it to artists to try this method, which I myself shall not fail to do when a favourable opportunity presents itself.

LXVIII. *Observations on dying with Madder, followed by a simple and invincible Process for obtaining, in its greatest beauty and solidity, the Colour known by the appellation of Levant or Adrianople Red.* By JEAN MICHEL HAUSSMAN.

(Concluded from Page 343.)

I HAVE endeavoured, in various trials, to exhaust the madder by simple ebullition, and without any other addition than that of chalk; but it always appeared to me to be attended with injury to all the colours excepting black; I thought that even the effect of the madder was far superior when the heat was managed with moderation, and that accumulated heat easily decomposed the colouring substance. This tendency to decomposition, and particularly by fermentation, if ever so little damped or diluted with water, has hitherto prevented my obtaining from it a substantial colour, sufficiently deep and solid to be applied to any stuff whatever. I have moreover observed, that too great a degree of heat in the first instance, when the dye is intended to be used a second and third time, not only prevented my obtaining lively and agreeable tints, but also the requisite strength. The aqueous vehicle of the madder, at too a high a temperature never fails to weaken the power of adhesion of alum and oxid of iron to stuffs, and to take away a portion of them, which, upon examining the bath, is easily discovered by persons accustomed to the business.

I repeat, that, for common articles and of little value, it is indispensably necessary to use gall-nuts

nuts or sumach, in order to save one-half, or even two-thirds of the madder; but the colours thus obtained are less brilliant and less solid. The addition of chalk must nevertheless not be forgot; without it the gallic acid would carry away a portion of the alum and coloured oxid of iron, the loss of which would weaken and tarnish the tints; it would likewise injure the white that might have been preserved in the stuffs. Without adding gall-nuts or sumach, I consider it impossible totally to exhaust the madder of its colouring particles, whence I presume that their adhesion is promoted by the viscid nature of the tanning principle of those astringent substances, which carries away the colouring particles by its combination with them. I must farther observe, that gall-nuts, as well as sumach, lose the quality of staining black, and on the contrary acquire the property of staining or colouring alum yellow, and oxid of iron a green olive, with the addition of chalk, whose calcareous basis unites with the gallic acid. Are these yellow and olive green colours produced by any particular substance contained in the gall-nuts and sumach, or do they originate in the tanning principle? This question remains to be examined.

The quantity of madder to be used in dying ought not only to be proportionate to the extent of surface to be dyed, but also to the concentration of the liquors of *acetite of alum and iron*, improperly denominated mordants: that is to say, to the greater or less quantity of alum or oxid of iron which these saline liquors, either separate or combined, may have left or deposited by the evaporation of the acetic acid, when drying upon the articles to be coloured. If the articles to be dyed

dyed are not very numerous, or particularly if most of them are to exhibit only vivid tints, the madder may be applied but once; but the application of madder may be repeated twice and even thrice, when the articles are numerous and are intended to present deeper tints. Three-quarters of a pound of madder of a good quality are sufficient for dying a piece of callico of a white ground, six ells in length (three-quarters wide), and which is to contain but few coloured objects: the quantity of this colouring substance will increase in proportion to the mass of alum or oxid of iron, expended on a piece of stuff of the same dimensions: it may be augmented to 6, 8, 10, and even 12 pounds for well covered grounds, of a brilliant colour, and of the utmost deepness. Attention and experience in the management of a dying establishment will not fail to point out, with sufficient accuracy, the proper proportions.

Whatever care may have been taken with the madder, to prevent the adhesion of dusky particles, it requires much more, that the colours obtained may possess all the beauty and solidity they can possibly acquire in the finishing, preceded by a very long ebullition in perfectly clear water. This ebullition alone may be made to answer the purposes of finishing by the addition of bran; the reds will assume a more lively hue by using soap, with or without the addition of bran; carbonate of potash or soda substituted for soap will extract the tints from crimson; but I must observe, that to prevent the danger of turning the reds into brown, and in such a manner as never to be able to recover them, they must, by all means, previous to the application of soap or alkali, be exposed to the action of the most violent

and Process for obtaining a beautiful Red Colour. 401

violent heat that can be given to water; the success of this operation will be the more complete by giving very little vent to the aqueous vapours, and by forming, as it were, a digester with the cauldrons employed. The solidity of the colours will be proportionate to the time they have been exposed to the action of the boiling water. It is needless to mention, that the same risk is not incurred of injuring the colours by soap and alkaline carbonates, when the madder, instead of being kept at a moderate heat, has been made to boil, as is customary in many dye-houses; but in this case the colours obtained are more difficult to be finished.

As water charged with oxygenated muriatic acid destroys the colouring particles of madder, and also of other vegetable and animal substances by decomposing them, and afterwards more concentrated acids can, in their turn, clear away from the surface of stuffs the colourless alum and oxid of iron, I cannot possibly countenance the idea of a chemical combination of colouring particles with alum and metallic oxids, which, being fixed and coloured upon any stuff whatever, make in my opinion only compound aggregates.

The finishing of impressions with objects in white, requires modifications, which I shall detail at another opportunity; as soon as I shall find leisure: it will therefore now be sufficient to state, that, after having for some time prosecuted the experiments inserted in the *Annales de Chimie* of the year 1792, I discovered a red infinitely more beautiful and solid than the Levant, by fixing alum on cotton yarn or on thread by an alkaline solution of turpentine earth mixed with

linseed oil. The following is the process I employed.

After having made a caustic lye, with one part of good potash of the shops, dissolved in four parts of boiling water and half a part of quicklime, which I afterwards killed, I dissolved one part of pulverised alum in two parts of boiling water, and whilst this solution of sulphate of alum was still quite hot, I, with all possible expedition, to prevent the recrystallization, kept pouring into it, and stirring at the same time without intermission, the above caustic lye, till the alum it had at first precipitated after the saturation of the sulphuric acid was redissolved. I afterwards suffered this solution of alum to stand; it exhaled ammoniac, and as it cooled formed a precipitate of sulphate of potash in very small crystals; after which I mixed with it a 33d part of linseed oil, with which the alkaline solution of alum forms a kind of milk. As the oil by degrees separates from this mixture under the appearance of cream, it ought to be stirred again before it is used; the skains of cotton or thread should successively be dipped in it, pressed equally, and hung to dry on a line in the order in which they were taken out of the mixture: they must be dried under cover from the rain in summer, and in a warmed place in winter, and remain 24 hours; they should then be washed in clear running water, and again dried; then dipped in the alkaline lye, squeezed and dried a second time, in the same manner as before; taking care, however, to recommence the immersion in the lye with those skains which came last out of the oily composition, because the first invariably take away a greater portion of the oil than the latter; it will be advisable

and Process for obtaining a beautiful Red Colour. 403

visible also to use the whole of the mixture at once, that it may not have time to attract the carbonic acid with which the lower region of the atmosphere, particularly of work-shops, is always charged; for the alkali in returning to the state of carbonic suffers the alum to precipitate, and loses the property of commixing with oil.

Two impregnations of the alkaline solution of alum, mixed with linseed oil, are sufficient to obtain a fine red; but, by continuing to impregnate the skains a third and even a fourth time under the same circumstances as the first, colours of the utmost brilliancy will be obtained.

The deepness of the red intended to be obtained will be proportionate to the quantity of madder employed in dying; by taking the same weight of madder as that of the skains, it will produce a red which the finishing will turn to a roseate tint; on the contrary, you will obtain a more or less lively carmine by using two, three, and even four parts of madder, never forgetting the addition of chalk, if the water employed contain none; four parts of this colouring substance will produce a red of such beauty and brilliancy, that it could never be brought into circulation in commerce, on account of its high price. By diluting the alkaline solution of oily alum with two or three parts of water, and impregnating the skains twice, thrice, and even four times in the manner mentioned above, bright tints will be produced without using much madder; but they will not be so deep as those procured by means of the same solution concentrated, and as small a quantity of madder.

The best manner of procuring clear and lively tints at the same time would be to expose, for a sufficient length of time, deep and finished reds,

to the action of the lye of oxygenated muriate of potash or of soda, with the addition of alkaline carbonate to procure such a degree of colour as might be required; but it may easily be conceived that this method would be the most expensive.

To have the alkaline solution of oily alum always as nearly as possible in the same state of concentration, it will be necessary to use an aerometer, to determine the degree of strength of the caustic lye, before it is employed in the process of the solution of alum. This caustic lye may, at first, be made of the best potash that can be procured in the shops, and the degree it may give to the aerometer should be noticed, that, if afterwards one were obliged to use potash of inferior quality, one might by evaporation bring the lye obtained therefrom to the degree fixed.

The caustic lye, made with four parts of good potash of the shops*, cannot contain much extraneous salt. In making a great quantity, and after having poured off the limpid part, it will be necessary to shake the vessel twice every day for some time, in order to be able to pour off the rest of the alkaline liquor; and, that no part of what remains in the vessel may be lost, it should be diluted with fresh water, which may afterwards be used for dipping the cotton, which, before it is subjected to the dye, should be purified and cleaned; which may be done by lye, soap, or simply boiling it in water, and afterwards rinsing and drying it. As squeezing with the hands might derange the filaments of the skains of cotton

* I have not the least doubt, but that, in cases of necessity, soda might be substituted for potash.

and Process for obtaining a beautiful Red Colour. 403

yarn and thread, and consequently weaken the thread, it will be advisable, in operations on a large scale, to squeeze them by means of a press.

As to the thread, intended to be dyed a deep, beautiful, and solid red, it should be previously well bleached and impregnated at least four times successively with the alkaline solution of oily alum; not only because alum and metallic oxids adhere less readily to thread than to cotton, but likewise because these mineral substances, after being coloured, more easily quit thread than cotton in the finishing. It still remains to be examined, whether, between each impregnation of the alkaline solution of oily alum, the cotton yarn or thread requires to be left a longer or shorter time before being rinsed and dried.

All gross oils may be used for this mixture with proper precaution, but linseed oil mixes best, and remains longest suspended in the alkaline solution of alum; but I never tried fish oil; perhaps it might be preferable. Perhaps, likewise, in processes on a large scale, it might be advisable to diminish the quantity of linseed oil in the mixture with the alkaline solution of alum; for I have frequently had occasion to observe that too much oil was injurious to the attraction of the colouring parts of the madder: a 33d part of linseed oil always produced the best effect in my experiments on a small scale.

As to the process of dying thread or cotton yarn, sufficiently charged with alum by the oily alkaline solution of that earth, the skains must first be cleared from every saline substance, and likewise from superfluous oil, by rinsing them for a considerable time in clear running water; after
this

this they must be arranged, without drying, in a machine that it will be necessary for every one to adapt to the form of the cauldron wherein it is to be placed, so that during the operation of dying the skains may be continually moved and turned about, in order to imbibe equally and throughout the colouring particles. The bath must be composed of madder mixed with a sixth part of pulverized chalk diluted with about 30 or 40 parts of water. The heat must not be carried beyond such a point that a person might hold his hand in the bath, for an hour, without scalding, and it should be kept at that degree two hours longer, either by taking away the fire, if the furnace preserve sufficient heat, or by supplying it with a little fuel from time to time. Three hours dying are sufficient to exhaust the madder; upon leaving the bath, the skains should be washed in plenty of water to clear them; they must then be submitted to the action of the finishing, which consists in boiling them a long time in water containing a quantity of bran tied in a bag, and adding thereto soap and alkaline carbonate, to give the red a roseate or crimson hue.

As I never had occasion to dye cotton yarn or thread on a large scale, I performed the process in a small copper, which served me at the same time for finishing: with regard to the last operation, I confined myself to boiling the skains, after well arranging them in water, containing a small bag full of bran, for eight hours successively; and, in order not to interrupt the ebullition, I replaced the part evaporated with fresh boiling water. In this finishing I used neither soap nor alkali, and, notwithstanding, I obtained a red surpassing in beauty

and Process for obtaining a beautiful Red Colour. 407

beauty and solidity that of the Levant, and capable in every respect of standing a comparison with the best dyes of France, or Paul Remy and Son's, of Lausanne.

For dying my red, I used three parts of the best madder to one part in weight of the dry cotton yarn.

With the precaution I took to obtain an equal colour, I could dye at once; but I would advise this operation to be always performed at twice, taking, each time, half the quantity of madder and chalk, if one cannot continually keep turning the skains in the cauldron; it may likewise serve for finishing, by adapting to it a cover, leaving but a confined passage for the vapours; which one should endeavour to condense as much as possible, because it would be expensive to replace the evaporated part with fresh boiling water. Perhaps, in working upon a larger scale, and by concentrating the heat in cauldrons shut almost close, there might be no necessity to employ eight hours of ebullition to finish and give solidity to the colours. I have every reason to believe, that it was the finishing of Levant red that gave birth to the idea of bleaching with vapours; it might have been observed, that, in finishing, colours lose considerably in deepness; perhaps, at the same time, it may have been seen, that the pieces of pack-thread, used to arrange the skains, were bleached in finishing, and particularly by the addition of alkalis.

A very great variety of colours, and of different tints, may be procured by adhering to the same process as I have detailed for obtaining beautiful and solid reds. For this purpose, the
alkaline

alkaline solution of oily alum must only be made use of, when such a tint of oxid of iron, or indigo blue, has been given as may be thought proper; but, whatever colour or tint may be intended to be given previous to fixing the alum on the skains of cotton, yarn, or of thread, these skains ought always to be first thoroughly boiled and cleansed; the power of adhesion of the sediment of indigo, as well as that of oxid of iron, and likewise of coloured alum, being augmented by the colouring particles of the madder, if they are submitted to the action of the heat of boiling water, before they are impregnated with the alkaline solution of oily alum. The manner of dying all kinds of blue tints with indigo being already well known, it is not worth while to detail it; and as to producing a yellow rust-colour, which is done with very little expence, it depends only on soaking the skains thoroughly in a solution of sulphate of iron, on pressing them equally, and immersing them afterwards in a caustic lye of potash, which will precipitate and fix the oxid of iron of a disagreeable colour, but which will uniformly assume a yellow tint like rust, by attracting and saturating itself with the oxygen of the atmospheric air: this yellow will be more or less deep, in proportion to the greater or less quantity of sulphate of iron contained in the solution; one may likewise give more brilliancy, and even more equality to yellow rust-colour, by soaking the skains a second time in the ferruginous solution, and immersing them in the caustic lye. Care must be taken not to use soda for this operation, as it generally contains sulphur which turns black the oxid of iron by mineralizing it.

Skains,

Skains, coloured blue and yellow rust-colour, treated with the alkaline solution of oily alum, will procure, with the madder, purple colours, violet, lilack, &c. &c. It may easily be imagined, that if, instead of madder, the same skains prepared for dying with madder are coloured with kermes, cochineal, fernambuc, campeachy wood, Santa Martha wood, woad, yellow wood, Avignon nuts, &c. &c. a vast variety of tints will be obtained: these tints may even be multiplied to infinity by mixing the colouring ingredients of one, with the other, in various proportions. The affinity of adhesion of the colouring parts of all these ingredients, varies also in this particular, that the tints produced by a yellow or olive green dye, are changed or totally metamorphosed by a second tincture of madder, kermes, cochineal, or fernambuc; and will furnish orange tints, capuchin, carmelite, brass, &c. &c. As the previous preparation of the skains by the alkaline solution of oily alum, may be too expensive for some of these colours, the process which I detailed in the *Annales de Chimie* of the year 1792, page 250, 17, 18, and 19, may be substituted in its stead, which consists in treating the skains alternately with soap and sulphate of alum, whose excess of acid has been saturated, either with carbonate of alkali or of lime; this process is very expeditious; the skains may be prepared and dyed on the same day, particularly in summer, red, as well as any other colours, which, for the most part, may be subjected to ebullition; and the operation of finishing with bran, for a quarter of an hour, half an hour, and some even for a whole hour. It must still be ob-

410 *Observations on dying with Madder, &c.*

served, that it is only the colours of madder, whose bases of alum and oxid of iron have been fixed upon stuffs; by means of an alkaline oily solution, that can acquire perfect solidity by the action of the heat of boiling water; and that the solidity is far inferior in all those colours of madder whose earthy and ferruginous bases have been transferred to the stuffs by acid dissolvents.

Alum, plentifully fixed on cotton or linen stuff, by means of one of the most concentrated alkaline solutions, very readily attracts the colouring particles in dying with madder. The effect is not the same, if the same earth is transferred to it by means of the most concentrated acetic solution of alum; it is absolutely impossible to complete dying at one single time, even if one were to be so lavish of madder as to take infinitely more than would be required to obtain a satisfactory result, from repeating the process three or four times*. This singularity will give occasion for new and interesting experiments; my observations prove mean while, that dying with madder in general requires to be managed with the most scrupulous attention.

* The concentrated acetic solution of oxid of iron is attended with nearly the same difficulties.

LXIX. *On native and artificial Sulphurets of Iron.*
(Martial Pyrites). By PROFESSOR PROUST.

FROM THE JOURNAL DE PHYSIQUE.

I HAVE already observed; in a former memoir; that if the acids, which easily dissolve artificial sulphuret, have not the same effect on native sulphuret, this arises from the excess of sulphur in the latter, which art has not yet discovered the means of combining with the former. Hitherto, indeed, I did not imagine the imperfect means we possess could imitate nature in the formation of pyrites; but chance has very recently removed the difficulty.

I heated a mixture of about 10 ounces of sulphur and iron filings, without regard to any particular proportion, in order to supply my laboratory with that sulphuret; and judging, by the colour, that it might not be sufficiently charged with sulphur, I thought it requisite to add more. The crucible was consequently made almost red-hot, but not enough to melt its contents, because it is more convenient and useful to be obtained in powder. On attempting afterwards to dissolve it with an acid properly diluted, I was surprised to find that it yielded no sulphurated hydrogen, although I varied the strength of the acid; and, as it were, felt my way by various essays. This unexpected circumstance was the ray of light that led me to imagine it possible to form pyrites.

Since pyrites becomes soluble, as has been seen, only in proportion as it is deprived of the sulphur which is in excess above the point of saturation, it appeared to me, that I ought first to endeavour

G g 2 to

to restore to it all its qualities, by bringing it back by means of the same excess of sulphur to its first state. In this attempt I succeeded.

I mixed an indeterminate quantity of sulphur with 400 grains of pyrites of soria, deprived of excess by distillation, and heated the mixture in a retort, by the side of another, containing also 400 grains of pyrites, but in a crude state. The object of this latter was to serve as a thermometer to prevent heating the former too much; or, in other words, to prevent exposing to such excess of heat this additional portion of sulphur, which a new attraction was to add to that which constitutes a first point of saturation with regard to the iron.

At a certain degree of heat, the superabundance of the sulphur was carried off by distillation; after which, the two retorts being still continued an hour longer, at the same temperature, I could not perceive the least sulphureous vapour.

The pyrites that was regenerated came out in powder, which convinced me that it did not retain any superabundant sulphur above the point of saturation; otherwise, I should have found it glued and moulded to the retort.

It had resumed the greenish-yellow colour, which is that of the crude and pulverised pyrites, whereas, before, it was dark and blackish, like sulphurated iron which yields hydrogen. Its weight was 504 grains, or, in other words, the distilled pyrites resumed, during this operation, in the proportion of 26 pounds of sulphur per quintal.

By referring to the former memoir, it may be seen, that the main produce of two distillations, each of 400 grains of pyrites, was 318 for the residue in the retort, and 78 for the sulphur; to which

which must be added 3 or 4, for that carried off by the gas above-mentioned, which gives $79\frac{1}{2}$ per quintal for the residue, and $20\frac{1}{2}$ of sulphur. According to this proportion, 400 grains of this residue, or of distilled pyrites, ought only to have resumed 98 and a fraction of sulphur, whereas the result of our experiment is 104. This difference, which amounts only to $1\frac{1}{2}$ per quintal, and which is but a trifling excess, arises from the inaccuracy of the experiment, as well as from the nature of pyrites, which is not an homogeneous combination; for, besides clay and sand, it often contains a little oxyd of iron, which may have given rise to the fixation of a somewhat larger quantity of sulphur than it had lost by distillation.

I afterwards examined the regenerated pyrites with a sulphuric acid of 10 degrees of Beaumé's aerometer, which is a good solvent of distilled pyrites, and obtained only a few ounces of sulphurated hydrogen. I afterwards heated the mixture, which yielded some little gas, after which the pyrites remained unaltered, and, having continued the ebullition a long time, it was impossible to saturate the acid.

With the muriatic acid I succeeded in forming a little gas; but its action soon ceased, and it was likewise impossible to make the acidity disappear. It was acid of 12 degrees of the aerometer, and the powder preserved its colour. The natural pyrites, treated in like manner, affords not the slightest indication of gas; but it must not be forgotten, that art cannot give these compounds that aggregative approximation or density which is one of the grand obstacles that attraction must surmount in solutions. Of this, Guyton and
Fourcroy

Fourcroy have given very striking instances in the resistance they found to the solution of the native oxyds of iron and of tin.

Pyrites, as I have already said, not being an homogeneous combination, it is evident, that it was not in any former results, that the discovery of the true proportions of sulphur, which ours can attract, could be expected; and therefore I made the following experiments.

To be able to depend on the purity of the filings, it is needful to begin by heating them gently, and for a long time, in a glass retort, during which the operator is not a little surprised to perceive, that filings cleaned by the magnet, and kept in well-corked phials, yield a very ammoniacal water, and even muriate, if I did not mistake the taste of the liquor separated from them.

A hundred parts of filings, heated to a dark red in a retort, and on which sulphur is dropped, turn white, as even the ancient chemists observed; but do not become saturated. They are only found to have 20 or 30 of surcharge. The product is ground; then mixed with sulphur; and, by a red heat, a result is obtained, weighing always 159; but which I think may be fixed at 160, on account of the heterogeneous qualities of the iron.

The product is iron sulphurated to the first degree. It may be melted, and does even melt in the retort, if harpsichord wire is used, and the heat be kept up without alteration. Its colour is metallic, but of a dark hue, and remote from the gold colour of pyrites. In a word, it is the sulphuret which is fit for the production of sulphurated hydrogen gas.

To

To discover the excess which this sulphuret is still able to fix, provided it has not to contend with so high a temperature, I treated 200 grains of filings with the attentions above described, and obtained 318 grains of sulphuret. Being taken from the retort, it was mixed with an additional portion of sulphur, and heated by the side of another containing crude pyrites. The superabundant sulphur passed off during the distillation, and the retorts were continued during an hour at the same heat. The result of this operation was an artificial pyrites, weighing 378 grains. It came out in powder, which further convinced me; it retained no more sulphur, than was apportioned to it by its attraction.

Its colour was no longer blackish, but of a greenish-yellow hue. Being treated with the acids, it acted entirely in the same manner as regenerated pyrites; and, lastly, it differs from the native pyrites only in the want of density, which the latter derives from a crystallization that only takes place in a humid medium.

INFERENCES.

From all this it results, that iron fixes 60 per quintal of sulphur in a temperature considerably elevated. This proportion constitutes the minimum of *sulphurated iron*.

With an inferior degree of heat it attracts half that quantity more, and forms the maximum of sulphurated iron, or with 90 of sulphur; but, if this latter combination be exposed to the temperature which produced the former, it will be brought back to the minimum by depriving it of all

all the excess of sulphur above 60 per quintal of iron. That, sulphurated to the maximum, is no other than pyrites, and, excepting its density, partakes all its properties.

To employ super-sulphurated iron for the production of hydrogen, it suffices to heat it with half its weight of filings.

To employ pyrites for the same purpose, they must be treated in like manner, or they must be distilled, in order to deprive them of that portion of sulphur which constitutes the difference between sulphuret at the minimum, and that at the maximum.

The mineral kingdom has not yet presented us with iron sulphurated at its minimum. In the yellow coppery pyrites, which is a compound of two sulphurets, the iron is always at its maximum of saturation; nor can any thing but acids oxydate the excess of sulphur so as to attack these minerals.

I have shewn, in my former memoir, that the native sulphuret of copper was customarily found with an excess of sulphur of 14 or 15 *per cent*. It is very possible, this metal may, in its saturation, be governed by the same law as iron; which ought to be examined into; but this should be done with sulphurets that are pure; for, in those which are complicated, or in which sulphuret of copper is an integral part, I found it without excess of sulphur.

The ores of yellow copper, or the native union of the two sulphurets of copper, and of iron sulphurated to its maximum, give by distillation less sulphur than simple pyrites, because the sulphuret of copper, which forms a part of it, has no excess,

cess. The fine coppery pyrites of Avarar, in Biscay, gives by distillation only one twelfth of sulphur.

If these pyrites are dissolved with a portion of potash, the excess of sulphur unites therewith, and the sulphuret of iron is brought back to its minimum; and then diluted sulphuric acid may serve to analyse them. It dissolves all the sulphuret of iron, without touching that of copper, which in this case presents itself with the dark blue colour which constitutes one of its characteristics. By these means is discovered the proportion of the two sulphurets which compose this species of mineral. But, by ascertaining the quantity of copper contained in a coppery pyrites, that of the sulphuret of this metal, which constitutes a part thereof, is also always known, because, in nature as well as in art, the copper never takes up either more or less than 28 grains of sulphur per quintal.

NATIVE SULPHURET OF MANGANESE.

This sulphuret has, I believe, never yet been discovered by mineralogists; till I found it, some time since, in certain specimens of gold ore from Nagiag.

The matrix of the piece, which afforded me this sulphuret, is a carbonate of manganese, mixed with quartz, like that of sulphuret of tellure. It does not exhibit the metallic crystals of that metal, but a multitude of points, which appear in the microscope a heap of pyritous particles. This mineral, treated with diluted sulphuric acid, gives in great abundance a mixture of carbonic gas and sulphureous hydrogen. The former arises

VOL. XVI.

H h h

from

from the decomposition of the carbonate, and the latter from that of the sulphuret.

It is extremely easy to be convinced of the existence of this new sulphuret: first, because, of all that are known, no one is so easily decomposed, and with so great an abundance of gas; secondly, because the artificial sulphuret of manganese yields, with equal celerity, the action of that acid; and thirdly, because, in the dissolution, nothing else is discovered than the oxyd of manganese, and an atom or two of that of iron.

The specimen contained, besides, neither gold nor silver, neither tellure, nor lead, &c.

In the true ore of tellure, I found that the sulphurets of lead and of tellure were combined together, and that gold was found therein native, and by no means mineralised.

I shall add no further observations on the species of sulphuret I have here described, because I have not yet ascertained, whether the manganese is in a state of oxyd or of metal; if in oxyd, its sulphuret probably derives, from a very close union of parts, the power of eluding the activity of the atmospheric oxygen; for the artificial sulphuret passes very readily into a state of black oxyd mixed with sulphate.

ON THE DISOXYDATION OF IRON.

Considering the facility, or low temperature, at which several oxyds repass into a metallic state, it cannot but appear probable, that those which resist our furnaces, would be easily disoxydated, could we give them the requisite degree of heat.

That the oxyd of iron may no longer be included among those that cannot be reduced without the aid of charcoal, I cannot help preserving from oblivion an experiment, for the means of per-

performing which, I was indebted to the friendship of Naft, the china manufacturer, then established in the Fauxbourg St. Antoine.

The mouth of the oven, situated above the furnace, was supported by a bar about an inch thick; the oxydation of which had so nearly approached its centre, that, being no longer supported by more than an iron-wire a line thick, it fell and broke. I collected the fragments, and separated the wire by a slight blow. This oxyd differs in no respect from that which comes from iron when forged.

I placed about eight ounces of it in a china crucible inclosed in one of the lower air-chambers. I was not ignorant that merely a nail dropped into a furnace would destroy a whole pile. The result was as follows: the crucible and air-chamber were pierced; the iron was reduced, well melted, and had formed for itself a bed in the bottom of the furnace; nor could Naft and myself take it out with the aid of tools. It was not at all brittle. But was this iron melted by the mere intensity of the fire, or did it attract to itself carbon, decompose the calcareous part of the paste, &c.? The investigation would be interesting. I kept this iron a long time, but have now mislaid it, not being aware, at that time, how interesting its examination might become in regard to the theory of chemistry. It is desirable the experiment should be repeated.

ON WAX.

I believe I can announce that wax exists in green *stercora*; I had already found it in that of opium. It is entirely formed, I conceive, in the *farin*. I shall one day treat it as *stercora*.

H h h 2

LXX.

LXX. *On the Solution of Copper in Ammoniac.**By M. HILDEBRANDT.*

IN the course of my Chemical Encyclopædia I have sometimes exclaimed against the assertions of certain chemists, which appeared doubtful, and contradict those of other philosophers. Among these I class the observation of Dr. Hahnemann, who pretends that ammoniac dissolves neither copper, nor oxyd of copper; but that the solution of them in ammoniac is always effected by the carbonic acid, and in proportion to its quantity.

Without intending to contradict that experienced chemist, to whom we are indebted for many instructive treatises, I have been compelled by my own observations to doubt that of which I am speaking, and to submit it to the following experiments, which the brevity of my work precluded me from there detailing at large; I therefore now present it to the enlightened public, leaving it to them to decide on the justice of my observations.

Ammoniac (diluted with water*) does not dissolve metallic copper without the contact of vital or atmospheric air, and receives not from it the slightest shade of colour; nor does it, if united with carbonic acid, show any stronger signs of attacking that metal.

Experiment I. I filled a two-drachm phial with ammoniacal water, which not only made no effervescence with the acids, but did not even disturb

* The ammoniac diluted with water is here to be understood of that which is pure and of that which is carbonated.

the transparency of lime-water*. I introduced two laminæ of copper, each weighing about a drachm, and stopped the phial with a cork so closely, that between the liquid and the cork I could scarcely perceive a few bubbles of air of the size of a lentil†. Twenty-four hours after, the liquid was colourless, and the pieces of copper preserved all their metallic brilliancy.

Experiment II. I made the like trial with carbonate of ammoniac, and with a similar result.

Experiment III. I poured the ammoniac in which I had immersed the laminæ of copper in Exper. I. into a small glass vessel. Twenty-four hours after, it had acquired a weak blue colour, which did not become deeper afterwards.

Experiment IV. I poured the carbonate of ammoniac in which I had immersed the laminæ in Exper. II. into a small glass. Twenty-four hours after, it had not acquired any colour, and on the following days it did not assume the least shade of blue.

According to these two experiments, carbonate of ammoniac, without the introduction of air, produces no greater effect in dissolving copper than ammoniac. It would even be inferred from the III^d and IVth Experiments, that the latter is more effectual. I had purposely employed laminæ of copper and not filings, that I might not pour off any of the metal with the liquid; and even supposing that no part of it passed, the ammoniac

* These two negative trials were necessary, because the positive signs show the presence of carbonic acid.

† This precaution was always taken, and in some experiments it happened that I pushed the cork into the full bottle, so that no air remained in the vessel.

422 *On the Solution of Copper in Ammoniac.*

might have dissolved a little of the copper without being coloured by it, and it retained its original colour, when the copper, dissolved by it being slightly oxydated, became more so by the air. I do not deny the possibility of this, since we know that in some cases the solutions of copper in the muriated acid take place without colour*. Yet, as I observed no colour in the carbonate of ammoniac after pouring it off, nor in the other experiment with ammoniac, I am led to think, that in the third experiment perhaps some dust of polished copper detaching itself may have been poured off with the liquid, and may have been afterwards dissolved by the contact of the air.

Experiment V. and VI. I then proceeded with ammoniac, and with carbonate of ammoniac, as in Experiments I. and II. but left the vessels open, and not full, that the liquids might have a larger surface. Both of them soon appeared bluish, and 48 hours afterwards of a deep obscure blue; the laminae of copper were almost entirely dissolved, and the rest of a black, approaching to a brown, without any metallic brilliancy. I cannot say I perceived any remarkable difference in the two solutions; even in the ammoniac, the blue colour was 24 hours after already so much more intense than in the III^d experiment, that it might be concluded, that, if the ammoniac dissolves a part of the copper without the action of the air, it will dissolve much more with its assistance; which is necessary not only to produce the blue colour, but the solution itself. Ammoniac dissolves the

* See the observations of Meidinger, in "Crell's Chemical Annals, 1792, p. 355;" and those of Proust, in "Scherer's Chemical Journal."

blue and grey oxyd of copper even without the contact of air, and produces a deep obscure blue* colour.

Experiment VII. After having dissolved copper in a metallic state by the nitric acid, I precipitated from this blue solution, saturated with ammoniac, an oxyd of copper of a blue-grey-green. As soon as the precipitant was in excess, the precipitate was redissolved, and a further addition gave to the whole, which was perfectly clear, a fine dark blue colour.

Experiment VIII. I dissolved metallic copper to saturation by the aid of heat in strongly-fuming muriatic acid; the solution was brown and destitute of transparency. After remaining some days exposed to the air, its brown colour changed to a dark green, and under that colour it became perfectly clear. I diluted it with water, and precipitated a yellowish green oxyd by ammoniac. More ammoniac being added with excess redissolved this precipitate, and left a residuum (the yellow oxyd of copper), and the blue colour appeared.

I have often repeated these experiments (7 and 8), and they were the ground of my doubts relative to the assertion, that the carbonic acid is necessary to enable ammoniac to dissolve oxyd of copper. But could ammoniac instantaneously extract from the atmosphere as much carbonic acid

* I am acquainted with the experiments of M. Reineke (see Crell's Chemical Annals, 1800, § 110,) on the insolubility of the oxyd of copper in pure pot-ash; but there are so many facts to show how little we can depend on analogy in chemistry, that we could by no means thence infer the impossibility of dissolving that oxyd in ammoniac.

as on that supposition is necessary to dissolve so much oxyd of copper as it here dissolves? Yet Dr. Hahnemann pretends, and no doubt with reason, that the contact of the air must be avoided to prevent the possibility of an element being extracted from the atmosphere.

Experiment IX. I then put about two grains of very pure oxyd of copper in a phial, containing two drachms, and filled with ammoniac; I immediately closed the whole, so that there was no access to the air. In a few minutes, the ammoniac assumed a deep blue colour; and the next day the oxyd of copper was entirely dissolved, with only a slight residuum, rather brown, probably of argil, that was attached to the blue of copper.

Experiment X. Although I had, in each case, kept the ammoniac as much as possible from the contact of the air, and after filling the phial, and putting in the oxyd of copper, had immediately well-corked the whole, yet, to remove any small quantity of carbonic acid that might have entered, I thought it right to add to it lime, made in a glass tube, which contained about four drachms. Of this lime I took 60 grains, filled a tube with ammoniac, and, having stopped it close with my thumb, shook it during a quarter of an hour; I then introduced a few grains of green oxyd of copper precipitated by ammoniac from a solution with the muriatic acid, and again stopped the tube with my finger, so that it was filled with ammoniac oxyd and lime, and without a bubble of air. Yet the oxyd of copper was presently dissolved, with the exception of a little yellow residuum; and, as this last, as well as the lime, deposited a sediment after a few minutes,

minutes, I distinctly saw the blue colour of the ammoniac arise.

Experiment XI. Afterwards, according to the process of Dr. Hahnemann, I put two grains of sulphate of copper into a phial full of ammoniac, and holding about two drachms, as the ammoniac alone ought to dissolve it: if the oxyd of copper is insoluble in ammoniac, the phial being corked, and scarcely containing a bubble of air, the oxyd of copper ought to have been precipitated, and the ammoniac have remained colourless; if, on the contrary, oxyd of copper is soluble in ammoniac, then the ammoniac that is in excess ought to dissolve the precipitate scarcely formed, and the liquor assume a blue colour. The fact proves the latter case: the sulphate of copper always disappeared without shewing any precipitate; and the liquor assumed a blue colour, with the exception of some yellow flakes, which I perceived after a few days.

Experiment XII. I was anxious to see what would become of the green oxyd of copper, which contained carbonic acid, after I should deprive it of the latter. I heated a morsel of copper ore, a portion of which had been dissolved in the nitric acid, with appearance of the blue colour in the solution, and a proportionable disengagement of carbonic acid gas; I heated it, I say, in a coppel, so much that the whole turned quite black, and that another assay of the same being put into the nitric acid was only slowly and partially dissolved, and without disengagement of gas. I afterwards put a fresh assay of it into a phial filled with ammoniac. No perceptible solution took place, and the liquor remained colourless. After 24 hours I poured it into a small glass, where it did not be-

come blue, though the vessel continued open. I poured fresh ammoniac into the oxyd of copper in the phial, corked it well, and again perceived neither solution nor colour; but after the vessel had continued open 24 hours, the liquor always became blue, though much slower than with metallic copper.

All these experiments seem to demonstrate the position I have laid down; and I should be glad to learn in what I could be deceived, or why these experiments should not be perfectly conclusive. At present, I am persuaded, the non-colouration of the ammoniac, with metallic copper, in a vessel completely filled and accurately closed, arises not from a want of carbonic acid but of oxygen*, which must either be in the copper itself or attracted from the atmosphere, when copper gives a blue colour to ammoniac. In fact, the oxygen must be communicated mediately by the ammoniac to the copper, because the latter at bottom is not in contact with the air: the same process must take place as in the coagulum of the blood, which becomes red by the aid of atmospheric air, although itself enveloped in serum; or as happens to iron, when, under oxyd of lead in an iron stove, all the oxyd of lead resumes its original state, although the upper part and middle are not in contact with the lead. It must likewise be allowed, as I have also here admitted, that, from the blue colour of the ammoniac, the solution of the oxyd of copper may be inferred, but not that from its remaining colourless, the non-solution must follow.

* Compare herewith the information given on this subject by Bergman, in his treatise "*De Attractionibus Electivis*," § 59, opusc. 3 p. 389.

LXXI. *On the Phenomena of Capillary Tubes.*

By M. MILON.

FROM THE *JOURNAL DE PHYSIQUE*.

THE phenomena of capillary tubes are as follow;
 1st. If one of these tubes be plunged in a fluid, such as water, alcohol, &c. the fluid rises within it above its external level; and this elevation is in direct proportion to the smallness of the tube. 2d. But if it be plunged in mercury, instead of rising as above described, it is depressed; and this depression is also in direct proportion to the smallness of the tube.

In times, when the sciences were cultivated with less accuracy than at present, and when chemistry in particular was not enriched with that beautiful theory which now forms its basis, philosophers long debated on the cause of this phenomenon now generally attributed to molecular attraction; the only point on which they differ being, that some admit both the phenomena of ascension and those of depression, while others only admit those of ascension.

The celebrated Haüy, in the third volume of the first part of the *Séances de l'Ecole Normale*, page 40, after having described the first of the above-mentioned phenomena, says, "Mercury on the contrary remains below the level, and its depression is in inverse proportion to the diameter of the tube. But these effects presuppose that the tube is applied without preparation; for we shall presently see, that by means of certain precautions the elevation of mercury above the level may in

like manner be obtained." And in support of this assertion, he quotes, page 50 of the same volume, an experiment made at Metz, by Citizen Casbois, from which it appears, that the depression of the mercury arises merely from the moisture contained in the mercury and the tubes employed; which moisture, interposing itself between the mercury and the glass neutralizes the attraction which the glass may have for that fluid; and that, on removing this moisture, mercury is governed by the general law above stated, and rises in capillary tubes in the same manner as other fluids.

On the other hand, Citizen Libes, in his new and excellent *Traité élémentaire de Physique*, vol. II. page 23, &c. explains the depression of mercury by observations to the following effect: "That although the glass may have some attraction for the mercury (a fact, which he proves, by a very simple experiment), the mutual attraction of the molecules of this fluid for each other is more considerable." This is proved by the following experiment: if a globule of mercury adhering to a plate of glass be presented to a mass of that metal, the globule abandons the glass and unites with the mercury. Hence he draws several very just inferences.

This contrariety of opinions must necessarily give rise to doubts, which it is important to clear up. The following is the process which has contributed to fix my opinion on this subject.

I first made the ordinary experiment with my pure mercury, when the fluid was as usual depressed. I then poured the mercury into a small long-necked matrafs, and exposed it to the fire of a simple furnace by means of a sand bath. I placed this apparatus out of a window, which I
shut

shut in order to observe what passed without exposing myself to the dangerous influence of the mercurial vapour. After a while the mercury began to boil, and then becoming volatile, it collected about the sides of the matras in small drops, which fell down again in proportion as their weight increased. This continued about a quarter of an hour, after which I thought I might consider the mercury as deprived of all moisture. I then heated to a white heat the capillary tubes I intended to employ, and, having only allowed time for these as well as the mercury to return to the temperature of the place where I performed the experiment, I plunged them in the mercury thus deprived of its moisture, and observed the same depression as in my former experiment.

To ascertain that the depression of the mercury did not arise from the moisture, that might remain in the tubes, notwithstanding the precautions I had taken, I placed two of these tubes perpendicularly in the mercury, and, approximating them to each other, I perceived the same result as before; for the nearer they approached, the more was the mercury depressed between them.

It may be replied, perhaps, that the mercury had already attracted the humidity of the air. But I would answer, 1st. That the weather was then very dry; a circumstance by no means indifferent. 2d. That although the attraction of mercury for a certain portion of moisture may be considerable, it is not sudden; and that its union with surrounding water only takes place after a considerable interval of time, as, for instance, eight or ten hours, and that I was careful to perform the experiment with great dispatch.

Hence

Hence I think I am authorized to believe, that the depression of mercury is constant, that the moisture of the mercury makes no alteration in this phenomenon which is peculiar to it, and that, if it rose above the level in the experiment of Citizen Casbois, which, though very different from mine as to the process pursued, ought to lead to the same result, the success of that experiment certainly depends on peculiar circumstances, which it would be well to examine: for, if the phenomenon of ascension took place with mercury when well purified from water, it would follow, that it has a stronger affinity to glass than to itself, which is contrary to experience.

LXXII. *List of Patents for Inventions, &c.*

(Continued from Page 360.)

JOHN DONALDSON, of the city of Bristol, Glass-manufacturer; for a method of making all kinds of glass in a more expeditious manner than hitherto attempted. Dated March 5, 1802.

OBADIAH ELLIOTT, of the parish of St. Mary, Lambeth, Surrey, Coach-maker; for an Eccentric anti-labourist spring curricule-bar, for one or more horses, upon a new and improved construction. Dated March 9, 1802.

THOMAS LOUD, of Hoxton, in the parish of St. Leonard, Shoreditch, Middlesex, Musical Instrument-maker; for improvements in the action and construction of upright piano fortes. Dated March 9, 1802.

JAMES

JAMES MITCHELL, the elder, and JAMES MITCHELL, the younger, both of the hamlet of Poplar and Blackwall, Middlesex, Rope-makers; for their farther improvements in the manufacturing of cables and hawsers.

Dated March 9, 1802.

CHRISTOPHER WILSON, of the Grange Walk, in the parish of Bermondsey, Surrey, Tanner; for a method of making and obtaining a vacuum or vacuums whereby powers are gained or obtained applicable to the improvement of hydraulic; pneumatical, and mechanical machines or engines, or any others where fluids, steam, or vapour, may be used or applied.

Dated March 9, 1802.

PETER LITHERLAND, of Liverpool, Lancashire, Watch-maker; for a mode of keeping musical-instruments in tune, and of preserving the strings from breaking.

Dated March 24, 1802.

SEBASTIAN ERARD, of Great Marlborough-street, in the parish of St. James, Westminster, Middlesex, Musical Instrument-maker; for improvements in the musical instrument called a harp. Dated March 24, 1802.

PHILIP JAMES MEYER, of Great Portland-street, Middlesex; for a machine to prevent danger to persons driving, or being in curricles, single-horse chaises, or other carriages, by horses being restive, breaking or running away with such carriages, or backing, in consequence of taking fright while harnessed thereto.

Dated March 24, 1802.

JAMES ASHWORTH, of Tottington, in the parish of Bury, Lancashire, Dyer and Colour-maker;

maker; for a method of making iron-liquor for the use of dyers and printers.

Dated March 24, 1802.

HENRY GRANT, Esquire, of America-square, in the city of London; for a machine for the purifying and clarifying of water, whereby the most putrid or foul water may be rendered perfectly sweet and clean. Dated March 24, 1802.

RICHARD TREVITHICK and ANDREW VIVIAN, of the parish of Camborne, Cornwall, Engineers and Minors; for methods of improving the construction of steam-engines, and the application thereof for driving carriages, and for other purposes. Dated March 24, 1802.

JOHN WILLIAMS, of Portsmouth, Hampshire, Gentleman; for a method or means of disengaging horses from carriages.

Dated March 24, 1802.

EDWARD MASSEY, the younger, of Stanley, in the parish of Stoke-upon-Trent, Staffordshire, Watch-maker; for an instrument or apparatus for taking soundings at sea with more certainty and correctness than heretofore, and for other nautical purposes, and matters connected with, or relating to, navigation.

Dated March 24, 1802.

THOMAS CONNOP, of Manchester, Lancashire, Machine-maker; for a machine for batting, opening, and cleansing, cotton, wool, and sheeps-wool. Dated March 30, 1802.

END OF VOL. XVI;

BEING THE CONCLUSION OF THE FIRST SERIES.

I N D E X

TO THE

SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

A

	Page
<i>ACETITE of lead</i> , on the preparation of it,	115
<i>Adrianople red</i> , process for obtaining it in its greatest beauty,	338. 398
<i>Air, heated</i> , description of a stove with apertures for emitting it,	254
<i>Alkali</i> , methods of ascertaining the quantity of it in potash,	258
<i>Ammoniac</i> , on the solution of copper in it,	420
<i>Antimony</i> , observations on the fixity it acquires when used as an alloy for tin,	138
<i>Augre</i> , description of a new-invented one for boring peat,	317

B

<i>Barilla, British</i> , patent for making it,	385
<i>Barratt, Mr.</i> Patent for a machine for grinding corn, &c.	79
<i>Batley, Mr.</i> Patent for an improved method of curing fish,	3
<i>Becker, Mr.</i> Patent for improvements in musical instruments,	246
<i>Bell-metal</i> , observations concerning the tin extracted from its scoria,	138. 332
Vol. XVI.	K k k
	Benard,

434 INDEX TO THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

	Page
<i>Benard, Citizen.</i> Description of newly-invented moveable forcing frames for plants, &c.	194
<i>Benham, Samuel, Esq.</i> Method of preserving fresh water sweet at sea,	238
<i>Boaz, Mr.</i> Patent for a telegraph,	223
<i>Bolton, William, Esq.</i> Patent for an improved rudder, &c.	152
<i>Bowden, Mr.</i> Patent for a new engine for batting and cleaning cotton,	5
<i>Brewin, Mr.</i> Patent for an improved method of tanning,	289
<i>Bridgewater, Duke of.</i> Account of his under-ground inclined plane at Walkden Moor,	153
<i>Browne, Mr.</i> Patent for a method of making extract of zinc,	237
<i>Brulley, Citizen.</i> Extract of a memoir on the cultivation and preparation of indigo,	125
<i>Brûne, Citizen.</i> Report concerning a new process for the conversion of wood into charcoal,	185

C

<i>Capillary tubes,</i> on their phenomena,	427
<i>Cart, drag,</i> description of one, and method of ascertaining the centre of gravity of a load,	49
<i>Causigny, Charpentier de.</i> On a method of preserving plants and seeds during long voyages,	270
<i>Cement,</i> patent for one for various purposes,	83
<i>Charcoal,</i> report on a new process for making it,	185
<i>Clarification,</i> observations on it,	130. 176
<i>Copper,</i> on extracting it from the scoria of bell-metal,	332
— on the solution of it in ammoniac,	420
<i>Corn,</i> patent for a machine for grinding it,	79
— on a method of harvesting it in wet weather,	391
<i>Cotton,</i> patent for a new machine for batting and cleaning it,	5
<i>Cultivator,</i> description of an implement in husbandry of that name,	324
	De

INDEX TO THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME. 435

D

	Page
<i>De Lafens, Mr. John.</i> Description of a new escapement for watches, - - -	241
<i>Deland, Mr.</i> On the impurity of distilled water, -	280
<i>Denize, John Baptist.</i> Patent for a cement for various purposes, - - -	83
<i>Dickinson, Mr.</i> Patent for improvements on saddles, harnesses, &c. - - -	294
<i>Distilled water,</i> on the impurity of it, -	280
<i>Drag-cart,</i> description of one, and method of adjusting the centre of gravity of a load, - -	49
<i>Drill,</i> description of a new-invented one, -	308
<i>Dudley, Rev. Henry Bate.</i> Account of a method of gaining land from the sea, - -	45
<i>Dying with madder,</i> observations on it, &c. -	338. 398

E

<i>Eccleston, Thomas, Esq.</i> Description of a new-invented augre or peat-borer, - -	317
<i>Egerton, Rev. Francis H.</i> Account of the Duke of Bridgewater's under-ground inclined plane at Walkden Moor, - - -	153
<i>Escapement for watches,</i> description of a new one, -	241

F

<i>Files,</i> account of experiments made on Citizen Raoul's and those of English manufacture, -	66
<i>Fischer, Mr.</i> On the decomposition of the sulphate of iron and copper by means of the natural calx of manganese, - - -	57
<i>Fish,</i> patent for a new method of curing it, -	3
<i>Forcing-frames,</i> for plants, description of newly-invented moveable ones, - - -	194
<i>Fulminating mercury,</i> on a new one, -	106. 164. 245. 322
	Guillot,

436 INDEX TO THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

G

	Page
<i>Guillot, M. Merat.</i> On the tanning principle, &c.	394
<i>Gayton, Citizen.</i> Description of a stove on the principles of the Swedish,	254-347

H

<i>Hats, &c.</i> patent for manufacturing and rendering them water proof,	217
<i>Hausfman, Jean Michel.</i> Observations on dying with madder, and process for obtaining a beautiful red colour,	338. 398
<i>Hildebrandt, M.</i> On the solution of copper in ammoniac,	420
<i>Howard, Edward, Esq.</i> On a new fulminating mercury,	106. 164. 245. 322
<i>Howard, Mr. Thomas.</i> Patent for making British barilla,	385

I

<i>Indigo,</i> memoir on its cultivation and preparation,	125
<i>Jackson, Mr.</i> Patent for a turnip-drill,	221
<i>Inclined plane,</i> under-ground one, account of the Duke of Bridgewater's, at Walkden Moor,	153

K

<i>Kendrew, Mr. John, and Mr. Thomas Porthouse.</i> Patent for a machine for spinning yarn,	73
<i>Knight, Thomas Andrew, Esq.</i> Description of a turnip-drill,	319

L

<i>Land,</i> account of a method of gaining it from the sea,	45
<i>Lead, sugar of,</i> on the preparation of it,	115
<i>Le Sage, B. G.</i> Observations on tin extracted from the scoria of bell metal,	138
<i>Lester,</i>	

INDEX TO THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME. 437

	Page
<i>Lester, Mr.</i> Description of an implement used in husbandry called a cultivator, - - -	314
<i>Longmore, Mr.</i> Patent for a patten or clog, - - -	145
<i>Loyfel, Citizen.</i> On bleaching the pulp for manufacturing paper, - - -	100

M

<i>Madder</i> , observations on dying with it, - - -	338. 398
<i>Manganese</i> , on the decomposition of sulphate of iron and copper by means of its natural calx, - - -	57
<i>Manufacture for covering the floors of rooms, &c.</i> Patent for it, - - -	361
<i>Marchais.</i> On the preparation of the sugar or acetite of lead, - - -	115
<i>Marshes</i> , experiments and observations on their atmosphere, - - -	52. 93
<i>Mercury</i> , experimental enquiry concerning its solution and oxydation, - - -	60
<i>Milon, M.</i> On the phenomena of capillary tubes, - - -	427
<i>Munnings, Rev. T. C.</i> On the advantages of drilling turnips, &c. - - -	309
<i>Murray, Mr.</i> Patent for improvements on the steam-engine, - - -	298
<i>Music</i> , patent for an apparatus for teaching the fundamental principles of it, - - -	9
<i>Musical instruments</i> , patent for improvements on them, - - -	146

O

<i>Oil, rape</i> , Method of purifying it, - - -	278
--	-----

P

<i>Paint</i> , patent for a substitute for it, - - -	151
<i>Palmer, Mr.</i> On a method of harvesting corn in wet weather, - - -	391
<i>Paper</i> , on bleaching the pulp for manufacturing it, - - -	200
<i>Parmentier</i> , - - -	

438 INDEX TO THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

	Page
<i>Parmentier, M.</i> Observations on clarification,	130. 176
<i>Patents.</i> List of them, - 71. 142. 216. 287. 359. 430	
<i>Patten or clog</i> , patent for one, -	145
<i>Peat-bore</i> , description of a new-invented one, -	317
<i>Phantasmagoria</i> , patent for, -	303
<i>Philippbal, Mr. de.</i> Patent for phantasmagoria, -	303
<i>Pipes, lead</i> , patent for a method of making them, -	92
<i>Plane, under-ground inclined</i> , account of the Duke of Bridgewater's, at Walkden Moor, -	153
<i>Plants</i> , on a method of preserving them during long voyages, -	27
<i>Porash</i> , experiments on various kinds, -	25
<i>Proust, Professor.</i> On native and artificial sulphurets of iron, -	14
<i>Pulp for manufacturing paper</i> , on bleaching it, -	200

R

<i>Raoul, Citizen.</i> Account of experiments made on his files and those of English manufacture, -	66
<i>Rooms</i> , patent for a manufacture for covering floors of them, -	361
<i>Rape oil</i> , method of purifying it, -	278
<i>Roberton, Messrs.</i> Patent for improvements on steam- engines, -	364
<i>Rudder</i> , patent for an improved one, and the means of preserving it, -	152

S

<i>Saddles</i> , patent for improvements on them, -	298
<i>Saws</i> , patent for making all kinds of them, -	389
<i>Schmidt, Mr.</i> Experimental enquiry concerning the solu- tion and oxydation of mercury, -	60
<i>Seeds</i> , on a method of preserving them during long voyages, -	270
<i>Seybert, Dr.</i> Experiments on the atmosphere of marshes, -	52. 93
<i>Somerville,</i>	

INDEX TO THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME. 439

	Page
<i>Somerville, Lord.</i> Description of a drag-cart, -	49
<i>Steam-engines</i> , patent for improvements on them, 298.	364
<i>Stove</i> , description of one on the principles of the Swedish,	254-347
<i>Sugar</i> , patent for a new method of refining it, -	1
— of lead, on the preparation of it, -	115
<i>Sulphate of iron</i> , &c. on its decomposition by the natural calx of manganese, -	57
<i>Sulphurets of iron</i> , on native and artificial, -	411

T

<i>Tanning</i> , patent for an improved method, -	289
— principle, experiments on it, -	391
<i>Telegraph</i> , patent for one, -	223
<i>Thenard, Citizen.</i> On purifying rape oil, -	278
<i>Tidmarsh, Mr.</i> Patent for a substitute for paint, -	151
<i>Tin</i> , observations on that extracted from the scoria of bell-metal, -	138. 332
<i>Turnips</i> , on the advantages of drilling them, -	306
— drill, patent for one, -	220
— description of one, -	306. 319

V

<i>Vauquelin, Citizen.</i> Experiments on potash, and methods for ascertaining the quantities of alkali in them, -	258
<i>Vinegar, radical</i> , on a new method of preparing it, -	344

W

<i>Wakefield, Thomas, Esq.</i> Patent for refining sugar, -	1
<i>Waller, Mr. John, and Mr. Godfrey Alpheg.</i> Patent for water-proof hats, &c. -	217
<i>Watches</i> , description of a new escapement for them, -	241
<i>Water</i> ,	

440 INDEX TO THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME.

	Page
<i>Water, fresh</i> , method of preserving it sweet at sea,	238
<i>Wilde, Mr. Arnold, and Mr. Joseph Ridge</i> . Patent for making all kinds of saws,	389
<i>Wilkinson, Mr.</i> Patent for a method of making lead pipes,	92
<i>Winter, Mr.</i> Patent for a manufacture for covering the floors of rooms, and other purposes,	361
<i>Wood</i> , report on a new process for converting it into charcoal,	185

Y

<i>Yarn</i> , patent for a machine for spinning it,	73
<i>Young, Ann; Mrs.</i> Patent for an apparatus for teaching the fundamental principles of music,	9

Z

<i>Zinc</i> , patent for making and preparing extract of it,	237
--	-----

ERRATA.

Number XCI. page 58, line 14, for *Magnesia* read *Manganese*.
 XCVI. 230, 7, for *diluted* read *distilled*.